BLADEOS™

Command Reference

1/10Gb Uplink Ethernet Switch Module for IBM BladeCenter®

Version 6.3

Part Number: BMD00175, April 2010

BLADE NETWORK TECHNOLOGIES

2350 Mission College Blvd.
Suite 600
Santa Clara, CA 95054
www.bladenetwork.net

Contents

Preface ■ 15
Who Should Use This Book ■ 15
How This Book Is Organized ■ 15
Typographic Conventions ■ 17
How To Get Help ■ 19

Chapter 1: The Command Line Interface ■ 21
Connecting to the Switch ■ 21
- Management Module Setup ■ 22
- Factory-Default vs. MM-Assigned IP Addresses ■ 22
- Default Gateway ■ 23
- Configuring Management Module for Switch Access ■ 23
- Connecting to the Switch via Telnet ■ 24
- Connecting to the Switch via SSH ■ 25

Accessing the Switch ■ 26
Setup vs. CLI ■ 28
Command Line History and Editing ■ 28
Idle Timeout ■ 28

Chapter 2: First-Time Configuration ■ 29
Using the Setup Utility ■ 29
- Information Needed for Setup ■ 29
- Starting Setup When You Log In ■ 30
- Stopping and Restarting Setup Manually ■ 31
  - Stopping Setup ■ 31
  - Restarting Setup ■ 31
- Optional Setup for Telnet Support ■ 31

Setting Passwords ■ 32
- Changing the Default Administrator Password ■ 32
- Changing the Default User Password ■ 34

Chapter 3: Menu Basics ■ 37
The Main Menu ■ 37
Menu Summary ■ 38
Global Commands ■ 39
Command Line History and Editing ■ 42

Command Line Interface Shortcuts ■ 43
CLI List and Range Inputs ■ 43
Command Stacking ■ 43
Command Abbreviation ■ 44
Tab Completion ■ 44

Chapter 4: The Information Menu ■ 45
Information Menu ■ 45
System Information Menu ■ 48
Error Disable and Recovery Information ■ 50
/info/sys/snmpv3 ■ 50
SNMPv3 System Information Menu ■ 50
SNMPv3 USM User Table Information ■ 53
SNMPv3 View Table Information ■ 54
SNMPv3 Access Table Information ■ 55
SNMPv3 Group Table Information ■ 56
SNMPv3 Community Table Information ■ 56
SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information ■ 57
SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information ■ 58
SNMPv3 Notify Table Information ■ 59
SNMPv3 Dump Information ■ 60
BladeCenter Chassis Information ■ 61
General System Information ■ 62
Show Recent Syslog Messages ■ 63
User Status Information ■ 64
Stacking Information Menu ■ 65
Stacking Switch Information ■ 67
Layer 2 Information Menu ■ 68
Active MultiPath Information ■ 71
Show AMP Global Information ■ 72
Show AMP Group Information ■ 73
FDB Information Menu ■ 73
Show All FDB Information ■ 74
Link Aggregation Control Protocol Information Menu ■ 76
Show All LACP Information ■ 77
Layer 2 Failover Information Menu ■ 78
Show Layer 2 Failover Information ■ 78
Hot Links Information Menu ■ 79
Hotlinks Trigger Information ■ 79

LLDP Information Menu ■ 80
LLDP Remote Device Information ■ 81
Unidirectional Link Detection Information Menu ■ 82
UDLD Port Information ■ 82
OAM Discovery Information Menu ■ 83
OAM Port Information ■ 83
802.1X Information ■ 84
Spanning Tree Information ■ 86
RSTP/MSTP Information ■ 89
Common Internal Spanning Tree Information ■ 92
Trunk Group Information ■ 94
VLAN Information ■ 95
Layer 3 Information Menu ■ 96
IP Routing Information Menu ■ 99
Show All IP Route Information ■ 100
ARP Information Menu ■ 102
Show All ARP Entry Information ■ 103
ARP Address List Information ■ 103
BGP Information Menu ■ 104
BGP Peer Information ■ 104
BGP Summary Information ■ 105
Show All BGP Information ■ 105
OSPF Information Menu ■ 106
OSPF General Information ■ 108
OSPF Interface Information ■ 108
OSPF Database Information Menu ■ 109
OSPF Route Codes Information ■ 111
OSPFv3 Information Menu ■ 112
OSPFv3 Area Index Information Menu ■ 114
OSPFv3 Information ■ 115
OSPFv3 Interface Information ■ 116
OSPFv3 Database Information Menu ■ 116
OSPFv3 Route Codes Information ■ 118
Routing Information Protocol Information Menu ■ 118
RIP Routes Information ■ 119
Show RIP Interface Information ■ 119
IPv6 Routing Information Menu ■ 120
IPv6 Routing Table Information ■ 120
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information Menu ■ 121
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information ■ 121

Interface Information ■ 122
ECMP Static Routes Information ■ 123
IP Information ■ 124
IGMP Multicast Group Information Menu ■ 125
IGMP Multicast Router Port Information Menu ■ 126
IGMP Multicast Router Dump Information ■ 126
IGMP Group Information ■ 127
VRRP Information ■ 128
Quality of Service Information Menu ■ 129
802.1p Information ■ 129
Access Control List Information Menu ■ 131
Access Control List Information ■ 132
RMON Information Menu ■ 133
RMON History Information ■ 134
RMON Alarm Information ■ 135
RMON Event Information ■ 136
Link Status Information ■ 138
Port Information ■ 139
Port Transceiver Status ■ 140
Virtualization Information ■ 141
Virtual Machines Information ■ 141
Virtual Machine (VM) Information ■ 142
VMware Information ■ 142
VMware Host Information ■ 143
Information Dump ■ 143

Chapter 5: The Statistics Menu ■ 145
Statistics Menu ■ 145
Port Statistics Menu ■ 147
802.1x Authenticator Statistics ■ 149
802.1x Authenticator Diagnostics ■ 150
Active MultiPath Statistics ■ 153
Bridging Statistics ■ 154
Ethernet Statistics ■ 155
Interface Statistics ■ 158
Interface Protocol Statistics ■ 161
Link Statistics ■ 161
RMON Statistics ■ 162

Layer 2 Statistics Menu ■ 165
Active MultiPath Statistics ■ 166
Active MultiPath Group Statistics ■ 167
FDB Statistics ■ 168
LACP Statistics ■ 169
Hotlinks Statistics ■ 170
LLDP Port Statistics ■ 171
OAM Statistics ■ 172
OAM Statistics ■ 173
Layer 3 Statistics Menu ■ 174
IPv4 Statistics ■ 177
IPv6 Statistics ■ 180
IPv4 Route Statistics ■ 184
IPv6 Route Statistics ■ 185
ARP Statistics ■ 185
DNS Statistics ■ 186
ICMP Statistics ■ 187
TCP Statistics ■ 189
UDP Statistics ■ 191
IGMP Statistics ■ 192
OSPF Statistics Menu ■ 193
OSPF Global Statistics ■ 194
OSPFv3 Statistics Menu ■ 198
OSPFv3 Global Statistics ■ 199
VRRP Statistics ■ 203
Routing Information Protocol Statistics ■ 204
Management Processor Statistics Menu ■ 205
MP Packet Statistics ■ 206
TCP Statistics ■ 207
UCB Statistics ■ 208
CPU Statistics ■ 208
ACL Statistics Menu ■ 209
ACL Statistics List ■ 209
VLAN Map Statistics ■ 210
SNMP Statistics ■ 211
NTP Statistics ■ 215
Statistics Dump ■ 216

Chapter 6: The Configuration Menu ■ 217
Configuration Menu ■ 217
Viewing, Applying, and Saving Changes ■ 219
Viewing Pending Changes ■ 219
Applying Pending Changes ■ 220
Saving the Configuration ■ 220
System Configuration Menu ■ 221
Error Disable Configuration ■ 224
System Host Log Configuration Menu ■ 225
SSH Server Configuration Menu ■ 226
RADIUS Server Configuration Menu ■ 228
TACACS+ Server Configuration Menu ■ 230
LDAP Server Configuration Menu ■ 234
NTP Server Configuration Menu ■ 236
System SNMP Configuration Menu ■ 237
SNMPv3 Configuration Menu ■ 239
User Security Model Configuration Menu ■ 241
SNMPv3 View Configuration Menu ■ 242
View-Based Access Control Model Configuration Menu ■ 243
SNMPv3 Group Configuration Menu ■ 245
SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration Menu ■ 246
SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration Menu ■ 247
SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration Menu ■ 248
SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration Menu ■ 249
System Access Configuration Menu ■ 250
Management Networks Configuration Menu ■ 252
User Access Control Configuration Menu ■ 253
System User ID Configuration Menu ■ 254
Strong Password Configuration Menu ■ 255
HTTPS Access Configuration ■ 256
Custom Daylight Savings Time Configuration Menu ■ 258
sFlow Configuration Menu ■ 259
sFlow Port Configuration Menu ■ 260
Port Configuration Menu ■ 261
Temporarily Disabling a Port ■ 264
Port Error Disable and Recovery Configuration ■ 264
Port Link Configuration Menu ■ 265
UniDirectional Link Detection Configuration Menu ■ 266
Port OAM Configuration Menu ■ 267

Port ACL Configuration Menu ■ 268
Port Spanning Tree Configuration Menu ■ 269
Stacking Configuration Menu ■ 270
Stacking Switch Menu ■ 271
Quality of Service Configuration Menu ■ 272
802.1p Configuration Menu ■ 273
DSCP Configuration Menu ■ 274
Access Control List Configuration Menu ■ 275
ACL Configuration Menu ■ 276
Ethernet Filtering Configuration Menu ■ 277
IP version 4 Filtering Configuration Menu ■ 278
TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration Menu ■ 280
ACL Metering Configuration Menu ■ 281
Re-Mark Configuration Menu ■ 282
Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration Menu ■ 283
Re-Marking Out-of-Profile Configuration Menu ■ 284
Update User Priority Configuration Menu ■ 284
Packet Format Filtering Configuration Menu ■ 285
VMAP Configuration ■ 286
ACL Group Configuration Menu ■ 287
Port Mirroring Configuration ■ 288
Port-Mirroring Configuration Menu ■ 289
Layer 2 Configuration Menu ■ 290
802.1X Configuration Menu ■ 292
802.1X Global Configuration Menu ■ 293
802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration Menu ■ 295
802.1X Port Configuration Menu ■ 296
Active MultiPath Protocol Configuration ■ 298
AMP Group Configuration ■ 300
RSTP/MSTP/PVRST Configuration Menu ■ 302
Common Internal Spanning Tree Configuration Menu ■ 304
CIST Bridge Configuration Menu ■ 305
CIST Port Configuration Menu ■ 306
Spanning Tree Configuration Menu ■ 307
Spanning Tree Bridge Configuration Menu ■ 308
Spanning Tree Port Configuration Menu ■ 310
Forwarding Database Configuration Menu ■ 311
Static Multicast MAC Configuration Menu ■ 312
Static FDB Configuration Menu ■ 313

LLDP Configuration Menu ■ 314
LLDP Port Configuration Menu ■ 315
LLDP Optional TLV Configuration Menu ■ 316
Trunk Configuration Menu ■ 318
IP Trunk Hash Configuration Menu ■ 319
Trunk Hash Parameters ■ 320
LACP Configuration Menu ■ 321
LACP Port Configuration Menu ■ 322
Layer 2 Failover Configuration Menu ■ 323
Failover Trigger Configuration Menu ■ 324
Auto Monitor Configuration Menu ■ 325
Manual Monitor Configuration Menu ■ 326
Manual Monitor Port Configuration Menu ■ 327
Manual Monitor Control Configuration Menu ■ 328
Hot Links Configuration Menu ■ 329
Hot Links Trigger Configuration Menu ■ 330
Hot Links Trigger Master Configuration Menu ■ 331
Hot Links Trigger Backup Configuration Menu ■ 332
VLAN Configuration Menu ■ 333
Protocol-Based VLAN Configuration Menu ■ 335
Private VLAN Configuration Menu ■ 337
Layer 3 Configuration Menu ■ 338
IP Interface Configuration Menu ■ 341
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration Menu ■ 343
Default Gateway Configuration Menu ■ 345
IPv4 Static Route Configuration Menu ■ 346
IP Multicast Route Configuration Menu ■ 348
ARP Configuration Menu ■ 350
ARP Static Configuration Menu ■ 351
IP Forwarding Configuration Menu ■ 352
Network Filter Configuration Menu ■ 353
Routing Map Configuration Menu ■ 354
IP Access List Configuration Menu ■ 356
Autonomous System Filter Path Menu ■ 357
Routing Information Protocol Configuration Menu ■ 358
Routing Information Protocol Interface Configuration Menu ■ 359
RIP Route Redistribution Configuration Menu ■ 361

Open Shortest Path First Configuration Menu ■ 362
Area Index Configuration Menu ■ 364
OSPF Summary Range Configuration Menu ■ 366
OSPF Interface Configuration Menu ■ 367
OSPF Virtual Link Configuration Menu ■ 369
OSPF Host Entry Configuration Menu ■ 370
OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration Menu ■ 371
OSPF MD5 Key Configuration Menu ■ 372
Border Gateway Protocol Configuration Menu ■ 373
BGP Peer Configuration Menu ■ 375
BGP Redistribution Configuration Menu ■ 377
BGP Aggregation Configuration Menu ■ 379
IGMP Configuration Menu ■ 380
IGMP Snooping Configuration Menu ■ 381
IGMP Version 3 Configuration Menu ■ 382
IGMP Relay Configuration Menu ■ 384
IGMP Relay Multicast Router Configuration Menu ■ 385
IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration Menu ■ 386
IGMP Filtering Configuration Menu ■ 387
IGMP Filter Definition Menu ■ 388
IGMP Filtering Port Configuration Menu ■ 389
IGMP Advanced Configuration Menu ■ 390
Domain Name System Configuration Menu ■ 391
Bootstrap Protocol Relay Configuration Menu ■ 393
VRRP Configuration Menu ■ 394
Virtual Router Configuration Menu ■ 396
Virtual Router Priority Tracking Configuration Menu ■ 398
Virtual Router Group Configuration Menu ■ 400
Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration Menu ■ 402
VRRP Interface Configuration Menu ■ 403
VRRP Tracking Configuration Menu ■ 404
IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration Menu ■ 405
IPv6 Static Route Configuration Menu ■ 406
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Configuration Menu ■ 407

Open Shortest Path First Version 3 Configuration Menu ■ 408
Area Index Configuration Menu ■ 411
OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration Menu ■ 413
OSPFv3 AS-External Range Configuration Menu ■ 414
OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Menu ■ 416
OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration Menu ■ 418
OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration Menu ■ 419
OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration Menu ■ 420
OSPFv3 Redistribute Configuration Menu ■ 421
IP Loopback Interface Configuration Menu ■ 422
Remote Monitoring Configuration ■ 423
RMON History Configuration Menu ■ 424
RMON Event Configuration Menu ■ 425
RMON Alarm Configuration Menu ■ 426
Virtualization Configuration ■ 428
Virtual Machines Policy Configuration ■ 429
VM Policy Bandwidth Management ■ 429
VM Group Configuration ■ 431
VM Profile Configuration ■ 433
VM Profile Edit ■ 434
VM Ware Configuration ■ 435
Dump ■ 436
Saving the Active Switch Configuration ■ 436
Restoring the Active Switch Configuration ■ 437

Chapter 7: The Operations Menu ■ 439

Operations Menu ■ 439
Operations-Level Port Options Menu ■ 442
Operations-Level Port 802.1X Options Menu ■ 443
Operations-Level VRRP Options Menu ■ 444
Operations-Level IP Options Menu ■ 445
Operations-Level BGP Options Menu ■ 445
Protected Mode Options Menu ■ 446
System Operations Menu ■ 448
Virtualization Operations ■ 449
VMware Operations ■ 449

Chapter 8: The Boot Options Menu ■ 453
Boot Menu ■ 453
Stacking Boot Menu ■ 454
Scheduled Reboot Menu ■ 456
Netboot Configuration Menu ■ 457
Updating the Switch Software Image ■ 459
Loading New Software to Your Switch ■ 459
Using the BBI ■ 459
Using the CLI ■ 461
Selecting a Software Image to Run ■ 462
Uploading a Software Image from Your Switch ■ 462
Selecting a Configuration Block ■ 463
Resetting the Switch ■ 463
Accessing the ISCLI ■ 464
Using the Boot Management Menu ■ 465
Recovering from a Failed Upgrade ■ 465

Chapter 9: The Maintenance Menu ■ 469
Maintenance Menu ■ 469
System Maintenance Menu ■ 471
Forwarding Database Maintenance Menu ■ 472
Debugging Menu ■ 473
LLDP Cache Manipulation Menu ■ 474
ARP Cache Maintenance Menu ■ 475
IP Route Manipulation Menu ■ 476
IGMP Maintenance Menu ■ 477
IGMP Group Maintenance Menu ■ 478
IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance Menu ■ 479
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Manipulation ■ 480
IPv6 Route Manipulation Menu ■ 481
Uuencode Flash Dump ■ 482
FTP/TFTP System Dump Put ■ 482
Clearing Dump Information ■ 483
Unscheduled System Dumps ■ 483

Appendix A: BLADEOS Syslog Messages ■ 485
LOG_CRIT ■ 486
LOG_WARNING ■ 486
LOG_ALERT ■ 488

LOG_ERR ■ 491
LOG_NOTICE ■ 494
LOG_INFO ■ 506

Appendix B: BLADEOS SNMP Agent ■ 513
SNMP Overview ■ 513
Switch Images and Configuration Files ■ 516
Loading a New Switch Image ■ 517
Loading a Saved Switch Configuration ■ 517
Saving the Switch Configuration ■ 518
Saving a Switch Dump ■ 518

Index ■ 521

Preface

The *BLADEOS 6.3 Command Reference* describes how to configure and use the BLADEOS 6.3 software with your 1/10Gb Uplink ESM (GbESM) for IBM BladeCenter.

For documentation on installing the switches physically, see the *Installation Guide* for your GbESM. For details about configuration and operation of your GbESM, see the *BLADEOS 6.3 Application Guide*.

Who Should Use This Book

This book is intended for network installers and system administrators engaged in configuring and maintaining a network. The administrator should be familiar with Ethernet concepts, IP addressing, the IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol, and SNMP configuration parameters.

How This Book Is Organized

Chapter 1, "The Command Line Interface," describes how to connect to the switch and access the information and configuration menus.

Chapter 2, "First-Time Configuration," describes how to use the Setup utility for initial switch configuration and how to change the system passwords.

Chapter 3, "Menu Basics," provides an overview of the menu system, including a menu map, global commands, and menu shortcuts.

Chapter 4, "The Information Menu," shows how to view switch configuration parameters.

Chapter 5, "The Statistics Menu," shows how to view switch performance statistics.

Chapter 6, "The Configuration Menu," shows how to configure switch system parameters, ports, VLANs, Spanning Tree Protocol, SNMP, Port Mirroring, IP Routing, Port Trunking, and more.

Chapter 7, "The Operations Menu," shows how to use commands which affect switch performance immediately, but do not alter permanent switch configurations (such as temporarily disabling ports). The menu describes how to activate or deactivate optional software features.

Chapter 8, "The Boot Options Menu," describes the use of the primary and alternate switch images, how to load a new software image, and how to reset the software to factory defaults.

Chapter 9, "The Maintenance Menu," shows how to generate and access a dump of critical switch state information, how to clear it, and how to clear part or all of the forwarding database.

Appendix A, "BLADEOS Syslog Messages," shows a listing of syslog messages.

Appendix B, "BLADEOS SNMP Agent," lists the Management Interface Bases (MIBs) supported in the switch software.

"Index" includes pointers to the description of the key words used throughout the book.

Typographic Conventions

The following table describes the typographic styles used in this book.

Table 1 Typographic Conventions

Typeface or Symbol	Meaning
`plain fixed-width text`	This type is used for names of commands, files, and directories used within the text. For example: View the `readme.txt` file. It also depicts on-screen computer output and prompts.
`bold fixed-width text`	This bold type appears in command examples. It shows text that must be typed in exactly as shown. For example: **`/info/sys/gen`**
bold body text	This bold type indicates objects such as window names, dialog box names, and icons, as well as user interface objects such as buttons, and tabs.
italicized body text	This italicized type indicates book titles, special terms, or words to be emphasized.
block body text	Indicates objects such as window names, dialog box names, and icons, as well as user interface objects such as buttons and tabs.
angle brackets < >	Indicate a variable to enter based on the description inside the brackets. Do not type the brackets when entering the command. Example: If the command syntax is **`ping`** *<IP address>* you enter **`ping 192.32.10.12`**

Table 1 Typographic Conventions

Typeface or Symbol	Meaning
braces { }	Indicate required elements in syntax descriptions where there is more than one option. You must choose only one of the options. Do not type the braces when entering the command. Example: If the command syntax is **`/cfg/l2/vlan/vmap {add|rem}`** *<1-127>* you enter: **`/cfg/l2/vlan/vmap add 1`** or **`/cfg/l2/vlan/vmap rem 1`**
brackets [ ]	Indicate optional elements in syntax descriptions. Do not type the brackets when entering the command. Example: If the command syntax is **`/cfg/sys/dhcp [mgta|mgtb] enable`** you enter **`/cfg/sys/dhcp mgta enable`** or **`/cfg/sys/dhcp mgtb enable`**
vertical line |	Separates choices for command keywords and arguments. Enter only one of the choices. Do not type the vertical line when entering the command. Example: If the command syntax is **`/cfg/l3/route/ecmphash [sip|dip]`** you enter: **`/cfg/l3/route/ecmphash sip`** or **`/cfg/l3/route/ecmphash dip`** or **`/cfg/l3/route/ecmphash sip dip`**

How To Get Help

If you need help, service, or technical assistance, see the “Getting help and technical assistance” appendix in the *1/10Gb Uplink Ethernet Switch Module Installation Guide*.

CHAPTER 1

The Command Line Interface

Your 1/10Gb Uplink ESM (GbESM) is ready to perform basic switching functions right out of the box. Some of the more advanced features, however, require some administrative configuration before they can be used effectively.

The extensive BLADEOS switching software included in your switch provides a variety of options for accessing and configuring the switch:

- A built-in, text-based command line interface and menu system for access via a Telnet session or serial-port connection
- SNMP support for access through network management software such as IBM Director or HP OpenView
- BLADEOS Browser-Based Interface (BBI)

The command line interface is the most direct method for collecting switch information and performing switch configuration. Using a basic terminal, you are presented with a hierarchy of menus that enable you to view information and statistics about the switch, and to perform any necessary configuration.

This chapter explains how to access the Command Line Interface (CLI) for the switch.

Connecting to the Switch

You can access the command line interface in any one of the following ways:

- Using a Telnet connection via the management module
- Using a Telnet connection over the network
- Using a SSH connection via the management module
- Using a serial connection via the serial port on the GbESM

Management Module Setup

The BladeCenter GbESM is an integral subsystem within the overall BladeCenter system. The BladeCenter chassis includes a management module as the central element for overall chassis management and control.

You can use the management module to configure and manage the GbESM. The GbESM communicates with the management module(s) through its internal port 15 (MGT1) and port 16 (MGT2), which you can access through the 100 Mbps Ethernet port on each management module. The factory default settings permit management and control access to the switch module through *only* the management module or the built-in serial port. You can use the external Ethernet ports (EXT*x*) on the switch module for management and control of the switch, by selecting this mode as an option through the management module configuration utility program (see the applicable *BladeCenter Installation and User's Guide* publications for more information).

Note – Support for each management module is provided by a separate management port (MGT1 and MGT2). One port is active, and the other is used as a backup.

Factory-Default vs. MM-Assigned IP Addresses

Each GbESM must be assigned its own Internet Protocol address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) applications (for example, BootP or TFTP). The factory-default IP address is 10.90.90.9*x*, where x corresponds to the number of the bay into which the GbESM is installed. For additional information, see the *Installation Guide*). The management module assigns an IP address of 192.168.70.1*xx*, where *xx* corresponds to the number of the bay into which each GbESM is installed, as shown in the following table:

Table 2 GbESM IP addresses, based on switch-module bay numbers

Bay number	Factory-default IP address	IP address assigned by MM
Bay 1	10.90.90.91	192.168.70.127
Bay 2	10.90.90.92	192.168.70.128
Bay 3	10.90.90.94	192.168.70.129
Bay 4	10.90.90.97	192.168.70.130

Note – Switch Modules installed in Bay 1 and Bay 2 connect to server NICs 1 and 2, respectively. However, Windows operating systems show that Switch Modules installed in Bay 3 and Bay 4 connect to server NICs 4 and 3, respectively.

Default Gateway

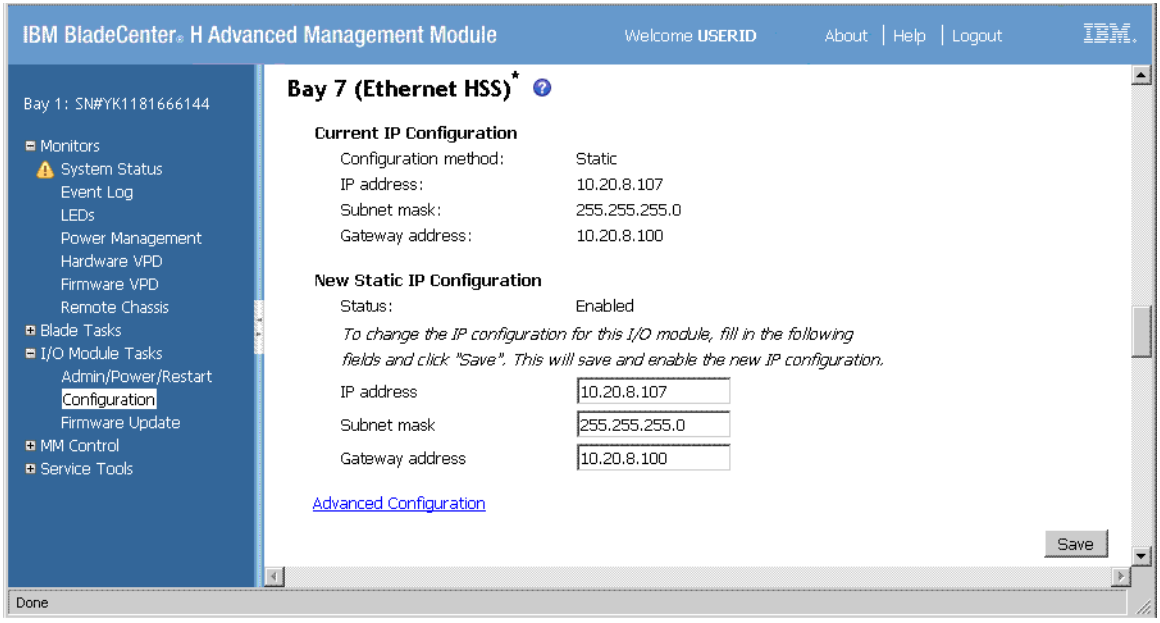
The default Gateway IP address determines where packets with a destination address outside the current subnet should be sent. Usually, the default Gateway is a router or host acting as an IP gateway to handle connections to other subnets of other TCP/IP networks. If you want to access the GbESM from outside your local network, use the management module to assign a default Gateway address to the GbESM. Choose I/O Module Tasks > Configuration from the navigation pane on the left, and enter the default Gateway IP address (for example, 192.168.70.125). Click Save.

Configuring Management Module for Switch Access

Complete the following initial configuration steps:

1. Connect the Ethernet port of the management module to a 10/100 Mbps network (with access to a management station) or directly to a management station.
2. Access and log on to the management module, as described in the *BladeCenter Management Module User's Guide*. The management module provides the appropriate IP addresses for network access (see the applicable *BladeCenter Installation and User's Guide* publications for more information).
3. Select Configuration on the I/O Module Tasks menu on the left side of the BladeCenter Management Module window. See Figure 1.

Figure 1 Switch Management on the BladeCenter Management Module



4. You can use the default IP addresses provided by the management module, or you can assign a new IP address to the switch module through the management module. You can assign this IP address through one of the following methods:

   - Manually through the BladeCenter management module
   - Automatically through the IBM Director Configuration Wizard

   Note – If you change the IP address of the GbESM, make sure that the switch module and the management module both reside on the same subnet.

5. Enable the following features in the management module:

   - External Ports (I/O Module Tasks > Admin/Power/Restart > Advanced Setup)
   - External management over all ports (Configuration > Advanced Configuration)

     This setting is required if you want to access the management network through the external data ports (EXTx) on the GbESM.

   The default value is `Disabled` for both features. If these features are not already enabled, change the value to `Enabled`, then `Save`.

   Note – In Advanced Configuration > Advanced Setup, enable "Preserve new IP configuration on all switch resets," to retain the switch's IP interface when you restore factory defaults. This setting preserves the management port's IP address in the management module's memory, so you maintain connectivity to the management module after a reset.

   You can now start a Telnet session, Browser-Based Interface (Web) session, a Secure Shell session, or a secure HTTPS session to the GbESM.

Connecting to the Switch via Telnet

Configuring the Switch for Telnet Access

Use the management module to access the GbESM through Telnet. Choose I/O Module Tasks > Configuration from the navigation pane on the left. Select a bay number and click Advanced Configuration > Start Telnet/Web Session > Start Telnet Session. A Telnet window opens a connection to the Switch Module (requires Java 1.4 Plug-in).

Once that you have configured the GbESM with an IP address and gateway, you can access the switch from any workstation connected to the management network. Telnet access provides the same options for user and administrator access as those available through the management module, minus certain Telnet and management commands.

To establish a Telnet connection with the switch, run the Telnet program on your workstation and issue the Telnet command, followed by the switch IP address:

```
telnet <switch IP address>
```

Using Telnet to Access the Switch

Once the IP parameters on the GbESM are configured, you can access the CLI using a Telnet connection. From the management module, you can establish a Telnet connection with the switch.

You will then be prompted to enter a password as explained on page 27.

Connecting to the Switch via SSH

Although a remote network administrator can manage the configuration of a GbESM via Telnet, this method does not provide a secure connection. The SSH (Secure Shell) protocol enables you to securely log into another device over a network to execute commands remotely. As a secure alternative to using Telnet to manage switch configuration, SSH ensures that all data sent over the network is encrypted and secure.

The switch can do only one session of key/cipher generation at a time. Thus, a SSH/SCP client will not be able to login if the switch is doing key generation at that time. Similarly, the system will fail to do the key generation if a SSH/SCP client is logging in at that time.

The supported SSH encryption and authentication methods are listed below.

- Server Host Authentication: Client RSA-authenticates the switch in the beginning of every connection.
- Key Exchange: RSA
- Encryption: 3DES-CBC, DES
- User Authentication: Local password authentication, RADIUS, TACACS+

The following SSH clients have been tested:

- OpenSSH_5.1p1 Debian-3ubuntu1
- SecureCRT 5.0 (Van Dyke Technologies, Inc.)
- Putty beta 0.60

Note – The BLADEOS implementation of SSH supports both versions 1.5 and 2.0 and supports SSH client version 1.5 - 2.x.

Using SSH to Access the Switch

Once the IP parameters are configured and the SSH service is enabled on the GbESM (it is disabled by default), you can access the command line interface using an SSH connection.

To establish an SSH connection with the switch, run the SSH program on your workstation by issuing the SSH command, followed by the switch IP address:

```
>> # ssh <switch IP address>
```

If SecurID authentication is required, use the following command:

```
>> # ssh -1 ace <switch IP address>
```

You will then be prompted to enter your user name and password.

Accessing the Switch

To enable better switch management and user accountability, three levels or *classes* of user access have been implemented on the GbESM. Levels of access to CLI, Web management functions, and screens increase as needed to perform various switch management tasks. Conceptually, access classes are defined as follows:

- User interaction with the switch is completely passive—nothing can be changed on the GbESM. Users may display information that has no security or privacy implications, such as switch statistics and current operational state information.
- Operators can only effect temporary changes on the GbESM. These changes will be lost when the switch is rebooted/reset. Operators have access to the switch management features used for daily switch operations. Because any changes an operator makes are undone by a reset of the switch, operators cannot severely impact switch operation.
- Administrators are the only ones that may make permanent changes to the switch configuration—changes that are persistent across a reboot/reset of the switch. Administrators can access switch functions to configure and troubleshoot problems on the GbESM. Because administrators can also make temporary (operator-level) changes as well, they must be aware of the interactions between temporary and permanent changes.

Access to switch functions is controlled through the use of unique surnames and passwords. Once you are connected to the switch via local Telnet, remote Telnet, or SSH, you are prompted to enter a password. The default user names/password for each access level are listed in the following table.

Note – It is recommended that you change default switch passwords after initial configuration and as regularly as required under your network security policies. For more information, see "Setting Passwords" on page 32.

Table 3 User Access Levels

User Account	Description and Tasks Performed	Password
User	The User has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view all switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes to the switch.	`user`
Operator	The Operator manages all functions of the switch. The Operator can reset ports, except the management ports.	`oper`
Administrator	The superuser Administrator has complete access to all menus, information, and configuration commands on the GbESM, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords.	`admin`

Note – With the exception of the "admin" user, access to each user level can be disabled by setting the password to an empty value.

Setup vs. CLI

Once the administrator password is verified, you are given complete access to the switch. If the switch is still set to its factory default configuration, the system will ask whether you wish to run Setup, a utility designed to help you through the first-time configuration process. If the switch has already been configured, the Main Menu of the CLI is displayed instead.

The following table shows the Main Menu with administrator privileges.

```
[Main Menu]
      info    - Information Menu
      stats   - Statistics Menu
      cfg     - Configuration Menu
      oper    - Operations Command Menu
      boot    - Boot Options Menu
      maint   - Maintenance Menu
      diff    - Show pending config changes  [global command]
      apply   - Apply pending config changes [global command]
      save    - Save updated config to FLASH [global command]
      revert  - Revert pending or applied changes [global command]
      exit    - Exit  [global command, always available]
```

Note – If you are accessing a user account, some menu options are not available.

Command Line History and Editing

For a description of global commands, shortcuts, and command line editing functions, see “Menu Basics” on page 37.”

Idle Timeout

By default, the switch will disconnect your Telnet session after 10 minutes of inactivity. This function is controlled by the idle timeout parameter, which can be set from 1 to 60 minutes. For information on changing this parameter, see “System Configuration Menu” on page 221.

CHAPTER 2

First-Time Configuration

To help with the initial process of configuring your switch, the BLADEOS software includes a Setup utility. The Setup utility prompts you step-by-step to enter all the necessary information for basic configuration of the switch. This chapter describes how to use the Setup utility and how to change system passwords. Before you run Setup, you must first connect to the switch (see Chapter 1, "Connecting to the Switch").

Using the Setup Utility

Whenever you log in as the system administrator under the factory default configuration, you are asked whether you wish to run the Setup utility. Setup can also be activated manually from the command line interface any time after login.

Information Needed for Setup

Setup requests the following information:

- Basic system information
  - Date & time
  - Whether to use Spanning Tree Group or not
- Optional configuration for each port
  - Speed, duplex, flow control, and negotiation mode (as appropriate)
  - Whether to use VLAN tagging or not (as appropriate)
- Optional configuration for each VLAN
  - Name of VLAN
  - Which ports are included in the VLAN

- Optional configuration of IP parameters
  - IP address, subnet mask, and VLAN for each IP interface
  - IP addresses for default gateway
  - Destination, subnet mask, and gateway IP address for each IP static route
  - Whether IP forwarding is enabled or not
  - Whether the RIP supply is enabled or not

Starting Setup When You Log In

The Setup prompt appears automatically whenever you login as the system administrator under the factory default settings.

1. Connect to the switch.

   After connecting, the login prompt will appear as shown below.

```
Enter Password:
```

2. Enter **admin** as the default administrator password.

   If the factory default configuration is detected, the system prompts:

```
1/10Gb Uplink Ethernet Switch Module
18:44:05 Wed Jan 3, 2010

The switch is booted with factory default configuration.
To ease the configuration of the switch, a "Set Up" facility which
will prompt you with those configuration items that are essential to
the operation of the switch is provided.
Would you like to run "Set Up" to configure the switch? [y/n]:
```

Note – If the default `admin` login is unsuccessful, or if the administrator Main Menu appears instead, the system configuration has probably been changed from the factory default settings. If you are certain that you need to return the switch to its factory default settings, see "Selecting a Configuration Block" on page 463.

3. Enter **y** to begin the initial configuration of the switch, or n to bypass the Setup facility.

Stopping and Restarting Setup Manually

Stopping Setup

To abort the Setup utility, press <Ctrl-C> during any Setup question. When you abort Setup, the system will prompt:

```
Would you like to run from top again? [y/n]
```

Enter **n** to abort Setup, or **y** to restart the Setup program at the beginning.

Restarting Setup

You can restart the Setup utility manually at any time by entering the following command at the administrator prompt:

```
# /cfg/setup
```

After initial configuration is complete, it is recommended that you change the default passwords as shown in "Setting Passwords" on page 32.

Optional Setup for Telnet Support

Note – This step is optional. Perform this procedure only if you are planning on connecting to the GbESM through a remote Telnet connection.

1. Telnet is enabled by default. To change the setting, use the following command:

```
>> # /cfg/sys/access/tnet
```

2. Apply and save the configuration(s).

```
>> System# apply
>> System# save
```

Setting Passwords

It is recommended that you change the user and administrator passwords after initial configuration and as regularly as required under your network security policies.

To change the administrator password, you must login using the administrator password.

Note – If you forget your administrator password, call your technical support representative for help using the password fix-up mode.

Changing the Default Administrator Password

The administrator has complete access to all menus, information, and configuration commands, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords.

The default password for the administrator account is `admin`. To change the default password, follow this procedure:

1. Connect to the switch and log in using the `admin` password.
2. From the Main Menu, use the following command to access the Configuration Menu:

```
Main# /cfg
```

The Configuration Menu is displayed.

```
[Configuration Menu]
     sys       - System-wide Parameter Menu
     port      - Port Menu
     qos       - QOS Menu
     acl       - Access Control List Menu
     pmirr     - Port Mirroring Menu
     l2        - Layer 2 Menu
     l3        - Layer 3 Menu
     rmon      - RMON Menu
     virt      - Virtualization Menu
     setup     - Step by step configuration set up
     dump      - Dump current configuration to script file
     ptcfg     - Backup current configuration to FTP/TFTP server
     gtcfg     - Restore current configuration from FTP/TFTP server
     cur       - Display current configuration
```

3. From the Configuration Menu, use the following command to select the System Menu:

```
>> Configuration# sys
```

The System Menu is displayed.

```
[System Menu]
     errdis   - Errdisable Menu
     syslog   - Syslog Menu
     sshd     - SSH Server Menu
     radius   - RADIUS Authentication Menu
     tacacs+  - TACACS+ Authentication Menu
     ldap     - LDAP Authentication Menu
     ntp      - NTP Server Menu
     ssnmp    - System SNMP Menu
     access   - System Access Menu
     dst      - Custom DST Menu
     sflow    - sFlow Menu
     date     - Set system date
     time     - Set system time
     timezone - Set system timezone
     dlight   - Set system daylight savings
     idle     - Set timeout for idle CLI sessions
     linkscan - Set linkscan mode
     notice   - Set login notice
     bannr    - Set login banner
     hprompt  - Enable/disable display hostname (sysName) in CLI prompt
     reminder - Enable/disable Reminders
     rstctrl  - Enable/disable System reset on panic
     cur      - Display current system-wide parameters
```

4. From the System Menu, use the following command to select the System Access Menu:

```
>> System# access
```

The System Access Menu is displayed.

```
[System Access Menu]
     mgmt     - Management Network Definition Menu
     user     - User Access Control Menu (passwords)
     https    - HTTPS Web Access Menu
     snmp     - Set SNMP access control
     tnport   - Set Telnet server port number
     tport    - Set the TFTP Port for the system
     wport    - Set HTTP (Web) server port number
     http     - Enable/disable HTTP (Web) access
     tnet     - Enable/disable Telnet access
     tsbbi    - Enable/disable Telnet/SSH configuration from BBI
     userbbi  - Enable/disable user configuration from BBI
     cur      - Display current system access configuration
```

5. Select the administrator password.

```
System Access# user/admpw
```

6. Enter the current administrator password at the prompt:

```
Changing ADMINISTRATOR password; validation required...
Enter current administrator password:
```

Note – If you forget your administrator password, call your technical support representative for help using the password fix-up mode.

7. Enter the new administrator password at the prompt:

```
Enter new administrator password:
```

8. Enter the new administrator password, again, at the prompt:

```
Re-enter new administrator password:
```

9. Apply and save your change by entering the following commands:

```
System# apply
System# save
```

Changing the Default User Password

The user login has limited control of the switch. Through a user account, you can view switch information and statistics, but you can't make configuration changes.

The default password for the user account is `user`. This password can be changed from the user account. The administrator can change all passwords, as shown in the following procedure.

1. Connect to the switch and log in using the `admin` password.
2. From the Main Menu, use the following command to access the Configuration Menu:

```
Main# cfg
```

3. From the Configuration Menu, use the following command to select the System Menu:

```
>> Configuration# sys
```

4. From the System Menu, use the following command to select the System Access Menu:

```
>> System# access
```

5. Select the user password.

```
System# user/usrpw
```

6. Enter the current administrator password at the prompt.

   Only the administrator can change the user password. Entering the administrator password confirms your authority.

```
Changing USER password; validation required...
Enter current administrator password:
```

7. Enter the new user password at the prompt:

```
Enter new user password:
```

8. Enter the new user password, again, at the prompt:

```
Re-enter new user password:
```

9. Apply and save your changes:

```
System# apply
System# save
```

CHAPTER 3

Menu Basics

The BLADEOS Command Line Interface (CLI) is used for viewing switch information and statistics. In addition, the administrator can use the CLI for performing all levels of switch configuration.

To make the CLI easy to use, the various commands have been logically grouped into a series of menus and sub-menus. Each menu displays a list of commands and/or sub-menus that are available, along with a summary of what each command will do. Below each menu is a prompt where you can enter any command appropriate to the current menu.

This chapter describes the Main Menu commands, and provides a list of commands and shortcuts that are commonly available from all the menus within the CLI.

The Main Menu

The Main Menu appears after a successful connection and login. The following table shows the Main Menu for the administrator login. Some features are not available under the user login.

```
[Main Menu]
      info    - Information Menu
      stats   - Statistics Menu
      cfg     - Configuration Menu
      oper    - Operations Command Menu
      boot    - Boot Options Menu
      maint   - Maintenance Menu
      diff    - Show pending config changes  [global command]
      apply   - Apply pending config changes [global command]
      save    - Save updated config to FLASH [global command]
      revert  - Revert pending or applied changes [global command]
      exit    - Exit  [global command, always available]
```

Menu Summary

- **Information Menu**

  Provides sub-menus for displaying information about the current status of the switch: from basic system settings to VLANs, and more.

- **Statistics Menu**

  Provides sub-menus for displaying switch performance statistics. Included are port, IF, IP, ICMP, TCP, UDP, SNMP, routing, ARP, DNS, and VRRP statistics.

- **Configuration Menu**

  This menu is available only from an administrator login. It includes sub-menus for configuring every aspect of the switch. Changes to configuration are not active until explicitly applied. Changes can be saved to non-volatile memory.

- **Operations Menu**

  Operations-level commands are used for making immediate and temporary changes to switch configuration. This menu is used for bringing ports temporarily in and out of service, enabling or disabling FDB learning on a port, or sending NTP requests. It is also used for activating or deactivating optional software packages.

- **Boot Options Menu**

  This menu is used for upgrading switch software, selecting configuration blocks, and for resetting the switch when necessary.

- **Maintenance Menu**

  This menu is used for debugging purposes, enabling you to generate a dump of the critical state information in the switch, and to clear entries in the forwarding database and the ARP and routing tables.

Global Commands

Some basic commands are recognized throughout the menu hierarchy. These commands are useful for obtaining online help, navigating through menus, and for applying and saving configuration changes.

For help on a specific command, type `help`. You will see the following screen:

```
Global Commands: [can be issued from any menu]
help              up                print             pwd
lines             verbose           exit              quit
diff              apply             save              revert
revert apply
ping              traceroute        telnet            history
pushd             popd              who               chpass_p
chpass_s

The following are used to navigate the menu structure:
    .  Print current menu
   ..  Move up one menu level
    /  Top menu if first, or command separator
    !  Execute command from history
```

Table 4 Description of Global Commands

Command	Action
? *command* **or help**	Provides more information about a specific command on the current menu. When used without the *command* parameter, a summary of the global commands is displayed.
. or **print**	Display the current menu.
list	Lists the commands available at the current level. You may follow the list command with a text string, and list all of the available commands that match the string.
.. or **up**	Go up one level in the menu structure.
/	If placed at the beginning of a command, go to the Main Menu. Otherwise, this is used to separate multiple commands placed on the same line.
lines [*n***]**	Set the number of lines (*n*) that display on the screen at one time. The default is 24 lines. When used without a value, the current setting is displayed. Set lines to a value of 0 (zero) to disable pagination.
diff	Show any pending configuration changes.

Table 4 Description of Global Commands

Command	Action
apply	Apply pending configuration changes.
save	Write configuration changes to non-volatile flash memory.
revert	Remove pending configuration changes between "apply" commands. Use this command to remove any configuration changes made since last apply.
revert apply	Remove pending or applied configuration changes between "save" commands. Use this command to remove any configuration changes made since last save.
exit or **quit**	Exit from the command line interface and log out.
ping	Use this command to verify station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is as follows: **ping** *<host name>*|*<IP address>* **[-n** *<tries (0-4294967295)>***]** **[-w** *<msec delay (0-4294967295)>***]** **[-l** *<length (0/32-65500/2080)>***]** **[-s** *<IP source>***]** **[-v** *<tos (0-255)>***]** **[-f]** **[-t]** Where: □ **-n**: Sets the number of attempts (optional). □ **-w**: Sets the number of milliseconds between attempts (optional). □ **-l**: Sets the ping request payload size (optional). □ **-s**: Sets the IP source address for the IP packet (optional). □ **-v**: Sets the Type Of Service bits in the IP header. □ **-f**: Sets the *don't fragment* bit in the IP header (only for IPv4 addresses). □ **-t:** Pings continuously (same as **-n 0**). The DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames (see "Domain Name System Configuration Menu" on page 392).

Table 4 Description of Global Commands

Command	Action
traceroute	Use this command to identify the route used for station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is as follows: **traceroute** *<hostname>* **|** *<IP address>* **[***<max-hops (1-32)>* [*<msec-delay (1-4294967295)>*]**]** Where *hostname/IP address* is the hostname or IP address of the target station, *max-hops* (optional) is the maximum distance to trace (1-32 devices), and *msec-delay* (optional) is the number of milliseconds to wait for the response. As with `ping`, the DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames.
pwd	Display the command path used to reach the current menu.
verbose *n*	Sets the level of information displayed on the screen: **0** = Quiet: Nothing appears except errors—not even prompts. **1** = Normal: Prompts and requested output are shown, but no menus. **2** = Verbose: Everything is shown. When used without a value, the current setting is displayed.
telnet	This command is used to telnet out of the switch. The format is as follows: **telnet** *<hostname>* | *<IP address>* [*<port>*] Where *IP address* is the hostname or IP address of the device.
history	This command displays the most recent commands.
pushd	Save the current menu path, so you can jump back to it using `popd`.
popd	Go to the menu path and position previously saved by using `pushd`.
who	Displays a list of users that are logged on to the switch.
chpass_p	Configures the password for the primary TACACS+ server.
chpass_s	Configures the password for the secondary TACACS+ server.

Command Line History and Editing

Using the command line interface, you can retrieve and modify previously entered commands with just a few keystrokes. The following options are available globally at the command line:

Table 5 Command Line History and Editing Options

Option	Description
`history`	Display a numbered list of the last 64 previously entered commands.
`!!`	Repeat the last entered command.
`!`*n*	Repeat the n^{th} command shown on the history list.
<Ctrl-p>	(Also the up arrow key.) Recall the *previous* command from the history list. This can be used multiple times to work backward through the last 64 commands. The recalled command can be entered as is, or edited using the options below.
<Ctrl-n>	(Also the down arrow key.) Recall the *next* command from the history list. This can be used multiple times to work forward through the last 64 commands. The recalled command can be entered as is, or edited using the options below.
<Ctrl-a>	Move the cursor to the beginning of command line.
<Ctrl-e>	Move cursor to the *end* of the command line.
<Ctrl-b>	(Also the left arrow key.) Move the cursor *back* one position to the left.
<Ctrl-f>	(Also the right arrow key.) Move the cursor *forward* one position to the right.
<Backspace>	(Also the Delete key.) Erase one character to the left of the cursor position.
<Ctrl-d>	*Delete* one character at the cursor position.
<Ctrl-k>	*Kill* (erase) all characters from the cursor position to the end of the command line.
<Ctrl-l>	Redraw the screen.
<Ctrl-u>	Clear the entire line.
Other keys	Insert new characters at the cursor position.

Command Line Interface Shortcuts

The following shortcuts allow you to enter commands quickly and easily.

CLI List and Range Inputs

For CLI commands that allow an individual item to be selected from within a numeric range, lists and ranges of items can now be specified. For example, the `/info/vlan` command permits the following options:

# /info/vlan	*(show all VLANs)*
# /info/vlan 1	*(show only VLAN 1)*
# /info/vlan 1,3,4095	*(show listed VLANs)*
# /info/vlan 1-20	*(show range 1 through 20)*
# /info/vlan 1-5,90-99,4090-4095	*(show multiple ranges)*
# /info/vlan 1-5,19,20,4090-4095	*(show a mix of lists and ranges)*

The numbers in a range must be separated by a dash: *<start of range>*-*<end of range>*

Multiple ranges or list items are permitted using a comma: *<range or item 1>*,*<range or item 2>*

Do not use spaces within list and range specifications.

Ranges can also be used to apply the same command option to multiple items. For example, to enable multiple ports with one command:

# /cfg/port 1-4/ena	*(Enable ports 1 though 4)*

Note – Port ranges accept only port numbers, not aliases such as INT1 or EXT1.

Command Stacking

As a shortcut, you can type multiple commands on a single line, separated by forward slashes (**/**). You can connect as many commands as required to access the menu option that you want. For example, the keyboard shortcut to access the Spanning Tree Port Configuration Menu from the `Main#` prompt is as follows:

```
Main# cfg/l2/stg 1/port
```

Command Abbreviation

Most commands can be abbreviated by entering the first characters which distinguish the command from the others in the same menu or sub-menu. For example, the command shown above could also be entered as follows:

```
Main# c/l2/stg 1/po
```

Tab Completion

By entering the first letter of a command at any menu prompt and hitting <Tab>, the CLI will display all commands or options in that menu that begin with that letter. Entering additional letters will further refine the list of commands or options displayed. If only one command fits the input text when <Tab> is pressed, that command will be supplied on the command line, waiting to be entered. If the <Tab> key is pressed without any input on the command line, the currently active menu will be displayed.

CHAPTER 4
The Information Menu

You can view configuration information for the switch in both the user and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the command line interface to display switch information.

/info
Information Menu

```
[Information Menu]
     sys       - System Information Menu
     stack     - Stacking Menu
     l2        - Layer 2 Information Menu
     l3        - Layer 3 Information Menu
     qos       - QoS Menu
     acl       - Show ACL information
     rmon      - Show RMON information
     link      - Show link status
     port      - Show port information
     transcvr  - Show Port Transceiver status
     virt      - Show Virtualization information
     dump      - Dump all information
```

The information provided by each menu option is briefly described in Table 6, with pointers to detailed information.

Table 6 Information Menu Options (/info)

Command Syntax and Usage
sys Displays the System Information Menu. For details, see page 48.
stack Displays the Stacking Information Menu. For details, see page 65.

Table 6 Information Menu Options (/info)

Command Syntax and Usage
l2 Displays the Layer 2 Information Menu. For details, see page 68.
l3 Displays the Layer 3 Information Menu. For details, see page 96.
qos Displays the Quality of Service (QoS) Information Menu. For details, see page 129.
acl Displays the current configuration profile for each Access Control List (ACL) and ACL Group. For details, see page 132.
rmon Displays the Remote Monitoring (RMON) Information Menu. For details, see page 133.
link Displays configuration information about each port, including: □ Port alias and number □ Port speed □ Duplex mode (half, full, or auto) □ Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or both) □ Link status (up, down, or disabled) For details, see page 138.
port Displays port status information, including: □ Port alias and number □ Whether the port uses VLAN Tagging or not □ Port VLAN ID (PVID) □ Port name □ VLAN membership □ Fast Fowarding status □ FDB Learning status □ Flood Blocking status For details, see page 139.

Table 6 Information Menu Options (/info)

Command Syntax and Usage
transcvr Displays the status of the port transceiver module on each external port. For details, see page 140.
virt Displays the Virtualization information menu. For details, see page 141.
dump Dumps all switch information available from the Information Menu (10K or more, depending on your configuration). If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

/info/sys
System Information Menu

```
[System Menu]
     errdis    - Errdisable Menu
     snmpv3    - SNMPv3 Information Menu
     chassis   - Show BladeCenter Chassis related information
     general   - Show general system information
     log       - Show last 100 syslog messages
     user      - Show current user status
     dump      - Dump all system information
```

The information provided by each menu option is briefly described in Table 7, with pointers to where detailed information can be found.

Table 7 System Menu Options (/info/sys)

Command Syntax and Usage
errdis Displays Error Disable and Recovery Information menu. To view the menu options, see page 50.
snmpv3 Displays SNMPv3 Information Menu. To view the menu options, see page 50.
chassis Displays information about the BladeCenter chassis. For details, see page 61.

Table 7 System Menu Options (/info/sys)

Command Syntax and Usage
general Displays system information, including: □ System date and time □ Switch model name and number □ Switch name and location □ Time of last boot □ MAC address of the switch management processor □ IP address of management interface □ Hardware version and part number □ Software image file and version number □ Configuration name □ Log-in banner, if one is configured For details, see page 62.
log Displays most recent syslog messages. For details, see page 63.
user Displays configured user names and their status. For details, see page 64.
dump Dumps all switch information available from the Information Menu (10K or more, depending on your configuration).

/info/sys/errdis
Error Disable and Recovery Information

```
[ErrDisable Information Menu]
     recovery - Show ErrDisable recovery information
     timers   - Show ErrDisable timer information
     dump     - Show all of the above
```

This menu allows you to display information about the Error Disable and Recovery feature for interface ports.

Table 8 Error Disable Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
recovery Displays a list ports with their Error Recovery status.
timers Displays a list of active recovery timers, if applicable.
dump Displays all Error Disable and Recovery information.

/info/sys/snmpv3
SNMPv3 System Information Menu

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 Framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please refer to RFC2271 to RFC2276.

```
[SNMPv3 Information Menu]
     usm       - Show usmUser table information
     view      - Show vacmViewTreeFamily table information
     access    - Show vacmAccess table information
     group     - Show vacmSecurityToGroup table information
     comm      - Show community table information
     taddr     - Show targetAddr table information
     tparam    - Show targetParams table information
     notify    - Show notify table information
     dump      - Show all SNMPv3 information
```

Table 9 SNMPv3 information Menu Options (/info/sys/snmpv3)

Command Syntax and Usage
usm Displays User Security Model (USM) table information. To view the table, see page 53.
view Displays information about view, sub-trees, mask and type of view. To view a sample, see page 54.
access Displays View-based Access Control information. To view a sample, see page 55.
group Displays information about the group that includes, the security model, user name, and group name. To view a sample, see page 56.
comm Displays information about the community table information. To view a sample, see page 56.
taddr Displays the Target Address table information. To view a sample, see page 57.
tparam Displays the Target parameters table information. To view a sample, see page 58.

Table 9 SNMPv3 information Menu Options (/info/sys/snmpv3)

Command Syntax and Usage
notify Displays the Notify table information. To view a sample, see page 59.
dump Displays all the SNMPv3 information. To view a sample, see page 60.

/info/sys/snmpv3/usm
SNMPv3 USM User Table Information

The User-based Security Model (USM) in SNMPv3 provides security services such as authentication and privacy of messages. This security model makes use of a defined set of user identities displayed in the USM user table. The USM user table contains the following information:

- the user name
- a security name in the form of a string whose format is independent of the Security Model
- an authentication protocol, which is an indication that the messages sent on behalf of the user can be authenticated
- the privacy protocol

```
usmUser Table:
User Name                       Protocol
------------------------------- --------------------------------
adminmd5                        HMAC_MD5, DES PRIVACY
adminsha                        HMAC_SHA, DES PRIVACY
v1v2only                        NO AUTH,  NO PRIVACY
```

Table 10 USM User Table Information Parameters (/info/sys/usm)

Field	Description
User Name	This is a string that represents the name of the user that you can use to access the switch.
Protocol	This indicates whether messages sent on behalf of this user are protected from disclosure using a privacy protocol. BLADEOS supports DES algorithm for privacy. The software also supports two authentication algorithms: MD5 and HMAC-SHA.

/info/sys/snmpv3/view
SNMPv3 View Table Information

The user can control and restrict the access allowed to a group to only a subset of the management information in the management domain that the group can access within each context by specifying the group's rights in terms of a particular MIB view for security reasons.

```
View Name            Subtree                Mask           Type
-----------------    ------------------   --------------  --------
iso                  1.3                                  included
v1v2only             1.3                                  included
v1v2only             1.3.6.1.6.3.15                       excluded
v1v2only             1.3.6.1.6.3.16                       excluded
v1v2only             1.3.6.1.6.3.18                       excluded
```

Table 11 SNMPv3 View Table Information Parameters (/info/sys/snmpv3/view)

Field	Description
View Name	Displays the name of the view.
Subtree	Displays the MIB subtree as an OID string. A view subtree is the set of all MIB object instances which have a common Object Identifier prefix to their names.
Mask	Displays the bit mask.
Type	Displays whether a family of `view subtrees` is included or excluded from the MIB view.

/info/sys/snmpv3/access
SNMPv3 Access Table Information

The access control sub system provides authorization services.

The vacmAccessTable maps a group name, security information, a context, and a message type, which could be the read or write type of operation or notification into a MIB view.

The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of a group. This group's access rights are determined by a read-view, a write-view and a notify-view. The read-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group while reading the objects. The write-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when writing objects. The notify-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when sending a notification.

```
Group Name Prefix Model   Level        Match  ReadV  WriteV NotifyV
---------- ------ ------- ------       ------ ------ ------ --------
v1v2grp           snmpv1  noAuthNoPriv exact  iso    iso    v1v2only
admingrp          usm     authPriv     exact  iso    iso    iso
```

Table 12 SNMPv3 Access Table Information (/info/sys/snmpv3/access)

Field	Description
Group Name	Displays the name of group.
Prefix	Displays the prefix that is configured to match the values.
Model	Displays the security model used, for example, SNMPv1, or SNMPv2 or USM.
Level	Displays the minimum level of security required to gain rights of access. For example, `noAuthNoPriv`, `authNoPriv`, or `authPriv`.
Match	Displays the match for the contextName. The options are: `exact` and `prefix`.
ReadV	Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the read access.
WriteV	Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the write access.
NotifyV	Displays the Notify view to which this entry authorizes the notify access.

/info/sys/snmpv3/group
SNMPv3 Group Table Information

A group is a combination of security model and security name that defines the access rights assigned to all the security names belonging to that group. The group is identified by a group name.

```
Sec Model    User Name                       Group Name
----------   ------------------------------  --------------------
snmpv1       v1v2only                        v1v2grp
usm          adminmd5                        admingrp
usm          adminsha                        admingrp
```

Table 13 SNMPv3 Group Table Information Parameters (/info/sys/snmpv3/group)

Field	Description
Sec Model	Displays the security model used, which is any one of: USM, SNMPv1, SNMPv2, and SNMPv3.
User Name	Displays the name for the group.
Group Name	Displays the access name of the group.

/info/sys/snmpv3/comm
SNMPv3 Community Table Information

This command displays the community table information stored in the SNMP engine.

```
Index      Name       User Name            Tag
---------- ---------- -------------------- ----------
trap1      public     v1v2only             v1v2trap
```

Table 14 SNMPv3 Community Table Parameters (/info/sys/snmpv3/comm)

Field	Description
Index	Displays the unique index value of a row in this table
Name	Displays the community string, which represents the configuration.
User Name	Displays the User Security Model (USM) user name.
Tag	Displays the community tag. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints from which a command responder application accepts management requests and to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap.

/info/sys/snmpv3/taddr
SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information

This command displays the SNMPv3 target address table information, which is stored in the SNMP engine.

```
Name        Transport Addr   Port Taglist     Params
----------- ---------------- ---- ----------- ---------------
trap1       47.81.25.66      162  v1v2trap    v1v2param
```

Table 15 SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information Parameters (/info/sys/snmpv3/taddr)

Field	Description
Name	Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this `snmpTargetAddrEntry`.
Transport Addr	Displays the transport addresses.
Port	Displays the SNMP UDP port number.
Taglist	This column contains a list of tag values which are used to select target addresses for a particular SNMP message.
Params	The value of this object identifies an entry in the `snmpTargetParamsTable`. The identified entry contains SNMP parameters to be used when generating messages to be sent to this transport address.

/info/sys/snmpv3/tparam
SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information

```
Name            MP Model   User Name          Sec Model  Sec Level
--------------- --------   --------------     ---------  ---------
v1v2param       snmpv2c    v1v2only           snmpv1     noAuthNoPriv
```

Table 16 SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information (/info/sys/snmpv3/tparam)

Field	Description
Name	Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this `snmpTargeParamsEntry`.
MP Model	Displays the Message Processing Model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry.
User Name	Displays the `securityName`, which identifies the entry on whose behalf SNMP messages will be generated using this entry.
Sec Model	Displays the security model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry. The system may choose to return an `inconsistentValue` error if an attempt is made to set this variable to a value for a security model which the system does not support.
Sec Level	Displays the level of security used when generating SNMP messages using this entry.

/info/sys/snmpv3/notify
SNMPv3 Notify Table Information

```
Name                 Tag
-------------------- --------------------
v1v2trap             v1v2trap
```

Table 17 SNMPv3 Notify Table Information (/info/sys/snmpv3/notify)

Field	Description
Name	The locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this `snmpNotifyEntry`.
Tag	This represents a single tag value which is used to select entries in the `snmpTargetAddrTable`. Any entry in the `snmpTargetAddrTable` that contains a tag value equal to the value of this entry, is selected. If this entry contains a value of zero length, no entries are selected.

/info/sys/snmpv3/dump
SNMPv3 Dump Information

```
usmUser Table:
User Name                       Protocol
------------------------------- --------------------------------
adminmd5                        HMAC_MD5, DES PRIVACY
adminsha                        HMAC_SHA, DES PRIVACY
v1v2only                        NO AUTH,  NO PRIVACY

vacmAccess Table:
Group Name Prefix Model   Level        Match  ReadV   WriteV  NotifyV
---------- ------ ------- ------------ ------ ------- ------- -------
v1v2grp           snmpv1  noAuthNoPriv exact  iso     iso     v1v2only
admingrp          usm     authPriv     exact  iso     iso     iso

vacmViewTreeFamily Table:
View Name            Subtree           Mask            Type
-------------------- ---------------  ------------    --------------
iso                  1.3                               included
v1v2only             1.3                               included
v1v2only             1.3.6.1.6.3.15                    excluded
v1v2only             1.3.6.1.6.3.16                    excluded
v1v2only             1.3.6.1.6.3.18                    excluded

vacmSecurityToGroup Table:
Sec Model  User Name                       Group Name
---------- -------------------------------  ------------------------
snmpv1     v1v2only                        v1v2grp
usm        adminsha                        admingrp

snmpCommunity Table:
Index      Name       User Name            Tag
---------- ---------- -------------------- ----------
snmpNotify Table:
Name                 Tag
-------------------- --------------------
snmpTargetAddr Table:
Name       Transport Addr  Port Taglist    Params
---------- --------------- ---- ---------- ---------------
snmpTargetParams Table:
Name                 MP Model User Name           Sec Model Sec Level
-------------------- -------- ------------------  --------- --------
```

info/sys/chassis
BladeCenter Chassis Information

```
IBM BladeCenter Chassis Related Information:

    Switch Module Bay = 1
    Chassis Type      = BladeCenter E
    POST Results      = 0xff

    Management Module Control -

        Default Configuration         = FALSE
        Skip Extended Memory Test     = TRUE
        Disable External Ports        = FALSE
        POST Diagnostics Control      = Normal Diagnostics

        Control Register              = 0x39
        Extended Control Register     = 0x00

    Management Module Status Reporting -

        Device PowerUp Complete       = TRUE
        Over Current Fault            = FALSE
        Fault LED                     = OFF
        Primary Temperature Warning   = OK
        Secondary Temperature Warning = OK

        Status Register               = 0x40
        Extended Status Register      = 0x01
```

Chassis information includes details about the chassis type and position, and management module settings.

/info/sys/general
General System Information

```
System Information at 0:16:42 Wed Jan 3, 2010
Time zone: America/US/Pacific
Daylight Savings Time Status: Disabled

1/10Gb Uplink Ethernet Switch Module for IBM BladeCenter

Switch has been up 5 days, 2 hours, 16 minutes and 42 seconds.
Last boot:  0:00:47 Wed Jan  3, 2010 (reset from console)

MAC address: 00:11:58:ad:a3:00  Management IP Address (if 128): 10.90.90.97
Software Version 6.3.0 (FLASH image1), factory default configuration.

PCBA Part Number:       BAC-00042-00
Hardware Part Number:   46C7193
FAB Number:             BN-RZZ000
Serial Number:          PROTO2C04E
Manufacturing Date:     43/08
Hardware Revision:      0
Board Revision:         1
PLD Firmware Version:   4.0

Temperature Sensor 1 (Warning):  42.0 C (Warn at 88.0 C/Recover at 78.0 C)
Temperature Sensor 2 (Shutdown): 42.5 C (Shutdown at 98.0 C/Recover at 88.0 C)
Temperature Sensor 3 (Exhaust):  37.5 C
Temperature Sensor 4 (Inlet):    32.5 C

Switch is in I/O Module Bay 1
```

Note – The display of temperature will come up only if the temperature of any of the sensors exceeds the temperature threshold. There will be a warning from the software if any of the sensors exceeds this temperature threshold. The switch will shut down if the power supply overheats.

System information includes:

- System date and time
- Switch model
- Switch name and location
- Time of last boot
- MAC address of the switch management processor
- Software image file and version number, and configuration name.
- IP address of the management interface
- Hardware version and part number
- Log-in banner, if one is configured

/info/sys/log
Show Recent Syslog Messages

```
Date     Time       Criticality level       Message
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT1
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT8
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT7
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT2
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT1
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT4
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT3
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT6
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT5
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port EXT4
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port EXT1
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port EXT3
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port EXT2
Jul   8  17:25:41    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT3
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT2
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT4
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT3
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT6
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT5
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT1
Jul   8  17:25:42    NOTICE       system: link up on port INT6
```

Each syslog message has a criticality level associated with it, included in text form as a prefix to the log message. One of eight different prefixes is used, depending on the condition that the administrator is being notified of, as shown below.

- `EMERG`: indicates the system is unusable
- `ALERT`: Indicates action should be taken immediately
- `CRIT`: Indicates critical conditions
- `ERR`: indicates error conditions or errored operations
- `WARNING`: indicates warning conditions
- `NOTICE`: indicates a normal but significant condition
- `INFO`: indicates an information message
- `DEBUG`: indicates a debug-level message

/info/sys/user
User Status Information

```
Usernames:
  user      - enabled - offline
  oper      - disabled - offline
  admin     - Always Enabled - online 1 session
Current User ID table:
  1: name paul    , dis, cos user     , password valid, offline
Current strong password settings:
  strong password status: disabled
```

This command displays the status of the configured usernames.

/info/stack
Stacking Information Menu

```
[Stacking Menu]
     switch   - Show switch information
     link     - Show stack link information
     name     - Show stack name
     backup   - Show backup unit number
     vers     - Show switch firmware information
     path     - Show inter switch packet path map
     pushstat - Show config/image push status information
     dump     - Dump all stacking information
```

Table 18 lists the Stacking information menu options.

Table 18 Stacking information Menu Options (/info/stack)

Command Syntax and Usage
switch Displays information about each switch in the stack, including: □ Configured Switch Number (csnum) □ Attached Switch Number (asnum) □ MAC address □ Stacking state
link Displays link information for each switch in the stack, listed by assigned switch number.
name Displays the name of the stack.
backup Displays the unit number of the backup switch.
vers Displays the firmware version number for the selected switch.
path Displays the Stacking packet path map that shows how the stack switches are connected.

Table 18 Stacking information Menu Options (/info/stack)

Command Syntax and Usage
pushstat Displays the status of the most recent firmware and configuration file push from the master to member switches.
dump Displays all stacking information.

/info/stack/switch
Stacking Switch Information

```
Stack name: MyStack
Local switch is the master.

Local switch:
   csnum             - 1
   MAC               - 00:25:03:1c:96:00
   Switch Type       - 9
   Switch Mode (cfg) - Master
   Priority          - 225
   Stack MAC         - 00:25:03:1c:96:1f

Master switch:
   csnum             - 1
   MAC               - 00:25:03:1c:96:00

Backup switch:
   csnum             - 2
   MAC               - 00:ef:61:79:00:00

Configured Switches:
-------------------------------------
csnum           MAC           asnum
-------------------------------------
 C1     00:25:03:1c:96:00    A1
 C2     00:ef:61:79:00:00    A2

Attached Switches in Stack:
---------------------------------------------
asnum           MAC           csnum  State
---------------------------------------------
 A1     00:25:03:1c:96:00     C1    IN_STACK
 A2     00:ef:61:79:00:00     C2    IN_STACK
```

Stack switch information includes the following:

- Stack name
- Details about the local switch from which the command was issued
- Configured switch number and MAC of the Stack Master and Stack Backup
- Configured switch numbers and their associated assigned switch numbers
- Attached switch numbers and their associated configured switch numbers

/info/l2
Layer 2 Information Menu

```
[Layer 2 Menu]
     amp       - Active Multipath Information Menu
     fdb       - Forwarding Database Information Menu
     lacp      - Link Aggregation Control Protocol Menu
     failovr   - Show Failover information
     hotlink   - Show Hot Links information
     lldp      - LLDP Information Menu
     udld      - UDLD Information Menu
     oam       - OAM Information Menu
     8021x     - Show 802.1X information
     stg       - Show STP information
     cist      - Show CIST information
     trunk     - Show Trunk Group information
     vlan      - Show VLAN information
     pvlan     - Show protocol VLAN information
     prvlan    - Show private-vlan information
     dump      - Dump all layer 2 information
```

The information provided by each menu option is briefly described in Table 19, with pointers to where detailed information can be found.

Table 19 Layer 2 Information Menu Options (/info/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
amp Displays the Active MultiPath (AMP) Information menu. For details, see page 71.
fdb Displays the Forwarding Database Information Menu. For details, see page 73.
lacp Displays the Link Aggregation Control Protocol Menu. For details, see page 76.
failovr Displays the Layer 2 Failover Information menu. For details, see page 78.
hotlink Displays the Hot Links Information menu. For details, see page 79.
lldp Displays the LLDP Information menu. For details, see page 80.

Table 19 Layer 2 Information Menu Options (/info/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
udld Displays the Unidirectional Link Detection (UDLD) Information menu. For details, see page 82.
oam Displays the Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) Information menu. For details, see page 83.
8021x Displays the 802.1X Information Menu. For details, see page 84.
stg Displays Spanning Tree information, including the status (on or off), Spanning Tree mode (STP/PVST+, RSTP, PVRST, or MSTP), and VLAN membership. In addition to seeing if STG is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information: □ Priority □ Hello interval □ Maximum age value □ Forwarding delay □ Aging time You can also see the following port-specific STG information: □ Port alias and priority □ Cost □ State □ Port Fast Forwarding state For details, see page 86.

Table 19 Layer 2 Information Menu Options (/info/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
cist Displays Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) information, including the MSTP digest and VLAN membership. CIST bridge information includes: □ Priority □ Hello interval □ Maximum age value □ Forwarding delay □ Root bridge information (priority, MAC address, path cost, root port) CIST port information includes: □ Port number and priority □ Cost □ State For details, see page 92.
trunk When trunk groups are configured, you can view the state of each port in the various trunk groups. For details, see page 94.
vlan Displays VLAN configuration information, including: □ VLAN Number □ VLAN Name □ Status □ Port membership of the VLAN □ VLAN management status For details, see page 95.
pvlan Displays Protocol VLAN information.

Table 19 Layer 2 Information Menu Options (/info/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
prvlan Displays Private VLAN information.
dump Dumps all switch information available from the Layer 2 menu (10K or more, depending on your configuration). If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

/info/l2/amp
Active MultiPath Information

```
[AMP Information Menu]
     global   - Show global AMP information
     group    - Show AMP group information
```

Use these commands to display Active MultiPath Protocol (AMP) information for the switch.

Table 20 AMP Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
global Displays global Active MultiPath (AMP) information.
group Displays AMP group information.

/info/l2/amp/global
Show AMP Global Information

```
Active Multipath Protocol: enabled
       Protocol version  : 2
       Switch id         : 00:18:b1:a1:ae:00
       Switch type       : access
       Switch priority   : 255
       Packet interval   : 50 centiseconds
       Timeout count     : 4
       No. of groups     : 1

Group  State  Ports
-----  -----  -----
1      up     EXT1
              EXT2

Port   State  Trunk
-----  -----  -----
EXT1   fwd
EXT2   fwd
```

This displays show global AMP information for an AMP access switch. AMP global information includes the following:

- Active MultiPath Protocol information:
  - AMP status (enabled or disabled)
  - Protocol version
  - Switch ID (MAC address)
  - Switch type (access or aggregator)
  - Priority
  - Interval between AMP keep-alive packets
  - Timeout count
  - Number of active (enabled) AMP groups
- Group information
  - Group number
  - Group state (up or DOWN)
  - Ports/portchannels in the group
- Link information
  - Port number
  - State (fwd, BLOCK, or DOWN)
  - Portchannel (trunk) number

/info/l2/amp/group *<AMP group number>*
Show AMP Group Information

```
Group 3: enabled, topology UP
        Port  EXT1: access
                State : forwarding
                Peer  : 00:22:00:ac:d7:00
                        aggregator, priority 100
        Port  EXT2: access
                State : forwarding
                Peer  : 00:25:03:49:82:00
                        aggregator, priority 1
```

This display shows AMP group information for an AMP access switch. AMP group information includes the following:

- AMP group number and topology status (UP or DOWN)
- AMP link 1:
  - Switch type (access/aggregator)
  - State (forwarding, BLOCKING, or DOWN)
  - Peer information (MAC address, switch type, AMP priority)
- AMP link 2:
  - Switch type (access/aggregator)
  - State (forwarding, BLOCKING, or DOWN)
  - Peer information (MAC address, switch type, AMP priority)

/info/l2/fdb
FDB Information Menu

```
[Forwarding Database Menu]
      find    - Show a single FDB entry by MAC address
      port    - Show FDB entries on a single port
      trunk   - Show FDB entries on a single trunk
      vlan    - Show FDB entries on a single VLAN
      state   - Show FDB entries by state
      mcdump  - Show FDB multicast entries
      dump    - Show all FDB entries
```

The forwarding database (FDB) contains information that maps the media access control (MAC) address of each known device to the switch port where the device address was learned. The FDB also shows which other ports have seen frames destined for a particular MAC address.

Note – The master forwarding database supports up to 16K MAC address entries on the MP per switch.

Table 21 FDB Information Menu Options (/info/l2/fdb)

Command Syntax and Usage
find <*MAC address*> [<*VLAN*>] Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using the format, `xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx`. For example, `08:00:20:12:34:56` You can also enter the MAC address using the format, `xxxxxxxxxxxx`. For example, `080020123456`
port <*port number or alias*> Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.
trunk <*trunk number*> Displays all FDB entries for a particular trunk.
vlan <*VLAN number*> Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN.
state unknown | **forward** | **trunk** Displays all FDB entries of a particular state.
mcdump Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.
dump Displays all entries in the Forwarding Database. For more information, see page 74.

/info/l2/fdb/dump
Show All FDB Information

```
    MAC address      VLAN  Port  Trnk  State  Permanent
-----------------  ----  ----  ----  -----  ---------
00:04:38:90:54:18     1  EXT4         FWD
00:09:6b:9b:01:5f     1  INT13        FWD
00:09:6b:ca:26:ef  4095  MGT1         FWD
00:0f:06:ec:3b:00  4095  MGT1         FWD
00:11:43:c4:79:83     1  EXT4         FWD       P
```

An address that is in the forwarding (FWD) state, means that it has been learned by the switch. When in the trunking (TRK) state, the port field represents the trunk group number. If the state for the port is listed as unknown (UNK), the MAC address has not yet been learned by the switch, but has only been seen as a destination address.

When an address is in the unknown state, no outbound port is indicated, although ports which reference the address as a destination will be listed under "Reference ports."

Clearing Entries from the Forwarding Database

To clear the entire FDB, refer to "Forwarding Database Maintenance Menu" on page 472.

/info/l2/lacp
Link Aggregation Control Protocol Information Menu

```
[LACP Menu]
     aggr      - Show LACP aggregator information for the port
     port      - Show LACP port information
     dump      - Show all LACP ports information
```

Use these commands to display Link Aggregation Protocol (LACP) status information about each port on the switch.

Table 22 LACP Menu Options (/info/l2/lacp)

Command Syntax and Usage
aggr *<port alias or number>* Displays detailed information about the LACP aggregator used by the selected port.
port Displays LACP information about the selected port.
dump Displays a summary of LACP information. For details, see page 77.

/info/l2/lacp/dump
Show All LACP Information

```
port   mode      adminkey  operkey  selected   prio   aggr  trunk  status
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
INT1   active          30       30      yes    32768     17     19     up
INT2   active          30       30      yes    32768     17     19     up
INT3   off              3        3       no    32768     --     --     --
INT4   off              4        4       no    32768     --     --     --
...
```

LACP dump includes the following information for each external port in the GbESM:

- `mode` Displays the port's LACP mode (active, passive, or off).
- `adminkey` Displays the value of the port's *adminkey*.
- `operkey` Shows the value of the port's operational key.
- `selected` Indicates whether the port has been selected to be part of a Link Aggregation Group.
- `prio` Shows the value of the port priority.
- `aggr` Displays the aggregator associated with each port.
- `trunk` This value represents the LACP trunk group number.
- `status` Displays the status of LACP on the port (up or down).

/info/l2/failovr
Layer 2 Failover Information Menu

```
[Failover Info Menu]
     trigger  - Show Trigger information
```

Table 23 describes the Layer 2 Failover information options.

Table 23 Failover Menu Options (/info/l2/failovr)

Command Syntax and Usage
trigger *<trigger number>* Displays detailed information about the selected Layer 2 Failover trigger.

/info/l2/failovr/trigger *<trigger number>*
Show Layer 2 Failover Information

```
Trigger 1 Auto Monitor: Enabled
Trigger 1 limit: 0
Monitor State: Up
Member      Status
---------   -----------
trunk 1
 EXT2       Operational
 EXT3       Operational

Control State: Auto Disabled
Member      Status
---------   -----------
 INT1       Operational
 INT2       Operational
 INT3       Operational
 INT4       Operational
...
```

A monitor port's Failover status is `Operational` only if all the following conditions hold true:

- Port link is up.
- If Spanning-Tree is enabled, the port is in the `Forwarding` state.
- If the port is a member of an LACP trunk group, the port is aggregated.

If any of the above conditions are not true, the monitor port is considered to be failed.

A control port is considered to be operational if the monitor trigger state is `Up`. Even if a port's link status is `Down`, Spanning-Tree status is `Blocking`, and the LACP status is `Not Aggregated`, from a teaming perspective the port status is `Operational`, since the trigger is `Up`.

A control port's status is displayed as `Failed` only if the monitor trigger state is `Down`.

/info/l2/hotlink
Hot Links Information Menu

```
[Hot Links Info Menu]
     trigger  - Show Trigger information
```

Table 24 Hot Links Menu Options (/info/l2/hotlink)

Command Syntax and Usage
trigger Displays status and configuration information for each Hot Links trigger. To view a sample display, see page 79.

/info/l2/hotlink/trigger
Hotlinks Trigger Information

```
Hot Links Info: Trigger

Current global Hot Links setting: ON
bpdu disabled
sndfdb disabled

Current Trigger 1 setting: enabled
name "Trigger 1", preempt enabled, fdelay 1 sec

Active state: None

Master settings:
port EXT1
Backup settings:
port EXT2
```

Hot Links trigger information includes the following:

- Hot Links status (on or off)
- Status of BPDU flood option
- Status of FDB send option
- Status and configuration of each Hot Links trigger

/info/l2/lldp
LLDP Information Menu

```
[LLDP Information Menu]
     port      - Show LLDP port information
     rx        - Show LLDP receive state machine information
     tx        - Show LLDP transmit state machine information
     remodev   - Show LLDP remote devices information
     dump      - Show all LLDP information
```

Table 25 LLDP Information Menu Options (/info/l2/lldp)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) port information.
rx Displays information about the LLDP receive state machine.
tx Displays information about the LLDP transmit state machine.
remodev Displays information received from LLDP -capable devices. To view a sample display, see page 81.
dump Displays all LLDP information.

/info/l2/lldp/remodev
LLDP Remote Device Information

```
LLDP Remote Devices Information

LocalPort | Index | Remote Chassis ID | RemotePort | Remote System Name
----------|-------|-------------------|------------|--------------------------
     MGT  | 210   | 00 16 ca ff 7e 00 | 15         | BNT Gb Ethernet Switch...
     EXT4 | 12    | 00 16 60 f9 3b 00 | 20         | BNT Gb Ethernet Switch...
```

LLDP remote device information provides a summary of information about remote devices connected to the switch. To view detailed information about a device, as shown below, follow the **remodev** command with the index number of the remote device.

```
Local Port Alias: EXT1
        Remote Device Index     : 15
        Remote Device TTL       : 99
        Remote Device RxChanges : false
        Chassis Type            : Mac Address
        Chassis Id              : 00-18-b1-33-1d-00
        Port Type               : Locally Assigned
        Port Id                 : 23
        Port Description        : EXT1

        System Name        :
        System Description :

        System Capabilities Supported : bridge, router
        System Capabilities Enabled   : bridge, router

        Remote Management Address:
                Subtype             : IPv4
                Address             : 10.100.120.181
                Interface Subtype   : ifIndex
                Interface Number    : 128
                Object Identifier   :
```

/info/l2/udld
Unidirectional Link Detection Information Menu

```
[UDLD Information Menu]
     port      - Show UDLD port information
     dump      - Show all UDLD information
```

Table 26 UDLD Information Menu Options (/info/l2/udld)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays UDLD information about the selected port. To view a sample display, see page 82.
dump Displays all UDLD information.

/info/l2/udld/port *<port alias or number>*
UDLD Port Information

```
UDLD information on port EXT1
Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled
Port administrative mode: normal
Port enable operational state: link up
Port operational state: advertisement
Port bidirectional status: bidirectional
Message interval: 15
Time out interval: 5
Neighbor cache: 1 neighbor detected

   Entry #1
   Expiration time: 31 seconds
   Device Name:
   Device ID: 00:da:c0:00:04:00
   Port ID: EXT1
```

UDLD information includes the following:

- Status (enabled or disabled)
- Mode (normal or aggressive)
- Port state (link up or link down)
- Bi-directional status (unknown, unidirectional, bidirectional, TX-RX loop, neighbor mismatch)

/info/l2/oam
OAM Discovery Information Menu

```
[OAM Information Menu]
     port      - Show OAM port information
     dump      - Show all OAM information
```

Table 27 OAM Discovery Information Menu Options (/info/l2/oam)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays OAM information about the selected port. To view a sample display, see page 83.
dump Displays all OAM information.

/info/l2/oam/port *<port alias or number>*
OAM Port Information

```
OAM information on port EXT1
State enabled
Mode active
Link up
Satisfied Yes
Evaluating No

Remote port information:
Mode active
MAC address 00:da:c0:00:04:00
Stable Yes
State valid Yes
Evaluating No
```

OAM port display shows information about the selected port and the peer to which the link is connected.

/info/l2/8021x
802.1X Information

```
System capability : Authenticator
System status     : disabled
Protocol version  : 1
                                        Authenticator    Backend
Port    Auth Mode    Auth Status          PAE State     Auth State
-----  ------------  ------------  --------------  ----------
 INT1  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT2  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT3  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT4  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT5  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT6  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT7  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT8  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
 INT9  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
 INT10 force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT11 force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT12 force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT13 force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*INT14 force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*MGT1  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*MGT2  force-auth    authorized    initialize      initialize
*EXT1  force-auth    unauthorized  initialize      initialize
*EXT2  force-auth    unauthorized  initialize      initialize
*EXT3  force-auth    unauthorized  initialize      initialize
*EXT4  force-auth    unauthorized  initialize      initialize
...
------------------------------------------------------------------------
* - Port down or disabled
```

Note – The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1X parameters.

Table 28 802.1X Parameter Descriptions (/info/l2/8021x)

Parameter	Description
Port	Displays each port's alias.
Auth Mode	Displays the Access Control authorization mode for the port. The Authorization mode can be one of the following: ■ `force-unauth` ■ `auto` ■ `force-auth`
Auth Status	Displays the current authorization status of the port, either authorized or unauthorized.
Authenticator PAE State	Displays the Authenticator Port Access Entity State. The PAE state can be one of the following: ■ `initialize` ■ `disconnected` ■ `connecting` ■ `authenticating` ■ `authenticated` ■ `aborting` ■ `held` ■ `forceAuth`
Backend Auth State	Displays the Backend Authorization State. The Backend Authorization state can be one of the following: ■ `initialize` ■ `request` ■ `response` ■ `success` ■ `fail` ■ `timeout` ■ `idle`

/info/l2/stg
Spanning Tree Information

```
------------------------------------------------------------------
upfast disabled, update 40
Pvst+ compatibility mode enabled
------------------------------------------------------------------
Spanning Tree Group 1: On (STP/PVST+)
VLANs:  1

Current Root:             Path-Cost  Port Hello MaxAge FwdDel
 ffff 00:13:0a:4f:7d:d0        0    EXT2    2     20     15

Parameters:  Priority  Hello  MaxAge  FwdDel  Aging
              65535      2      20      15     300

Port Priority Cost FastFwd    State      Designated Bridge    Des Port
---- -------- ---- -------   -------    -------------------   --------
INT1         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT2         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT3         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT4         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT5         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT6         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT7         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT8         0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT9         0    0      n    DISABLED   *
INT10        0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT11        0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT12        0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT13        0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
INT14        0    0      n   FORWARDING  *
EXT1       128    2      n    DISABLED
EXT2       128    2      n    DISABLED
EXT3       128    2      n   FORWARDING    ffff-00:13:0a:4f:7d:d0    8011
EXT4       128    4!     n   FORWARDING    ffff-00:22:00:7d:71:00    8017
EXT5       128    2      n    DISABLED
...
* = STP turned off for this port.
! = Automatic path cost.
```

Note – The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

The switch software uses the IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). If IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), the IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), or Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST) are turned on, see "RSTP/MSTP Information" on page 89.

When STP is used, in addition to seeing if STG is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information:

Table 29 Spanning Tree Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Current Root	The Current Root shows information about the root bridge for the Spanning Tree. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the root.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STG root bridge.
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigure the STG network.
FwdDel	The Forward Delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from listening to learning and from learning state to forwarding state.
Aging	The aging time parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time the bridge waits without receiving a packet from a station before removing the station from the Forwarding Database.
Priority (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated.
FastFwd	The FastFwd shows whether the port is in Fast Forwarding mode or not, which permits the port that participates in Spanning Tree to bypass the Listening and Learning states and enter directly into the Forwarding state.

Table 29 Spanning Tree Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
State	The state field shows the current state of the port. The state field can be `BLOCKING`, `LISTENING`, `LEARNING`, `FORWARDING`, or `DISABLED`.
Designated Bridge	The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated Port	The identifier of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected.

/info/l2/stg
RSTP/MSTP Information

```
Spanning Tree Group 1: On (RSTP)
VLANs:  1

Current Root:             Path-Cost  Port Hello MaxAge FwdDel
 ffff 00:13:0a:4f:7d:d0        0    EXT4     2    20     15

Parameters:  Priority  Hello  MaxAge  FwdDel  Aging
              61440      2      20      15     300

Port  Prio  Cost     State  Role Designated Bridge      Des Port   Type
----- ---- --------- -----  ---- ---------------------- --------  -----
INT1     0         0  DSB *
INT2     0         0  DSB *
INT3     0         0  FWD *
INT4     0         0  DSB *
INT5     0         0  DSB *
INT6     0         0  DSB *
INT7     0         0  DSB *
INT8     0         0  DSB *
INT9     0         0  DSB *
INT10    0         0  DSB *
INT11    0         0  DSB *
INT12    0         0  DSB *
INT13    0         0  DSB *
INT14    0         0  DSB *
EXT1   128      2000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8011     P2P
EXT2   128      2000  DISC  BKUP 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8011     P2P
EXT3   128      2000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8013     P2P
EXT4   128     20000  DISC  BKUP 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8013  Shared
EXT5   128      2000  FWD
...
* = STP turned off for this port.
```

Note – The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

The switch software can be set to use the IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) or the IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP). If RSTP/MSTP is turned on (see page 303), you can view RSTP/MSTP bridge information for the Spanning Tree Group and port-specific RSTP information.

The following table describes the STP parameters in RSTP or MSTP mode.

Table 30 RSTP/MSTP Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Current Root	The Current Root shows information about the root bridge for the Spanning Tree. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the root.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network.
FwdDel	The Forward Delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from listening to learning and from learning state to forwarding state.
Aging	The aging time parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time the bridge waits without receiving a packet from a station before removing the station from the Forwarding Database.
Prio (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated.
State	The State field shows the current state of the port. The State field in RSTP or MSTP mode can be one of the following: Discarding (`DISC`), Learning (`LRN`), Forwarding (`FWD`), or Disabled (`DSB`).
Role	The Role field shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (`DESG`), Root (`ROOT`), Alternate (`ALTN`), Backup (`BKUP`), Disabled (`DSB`), Master (`MAST`).

Table 30 RSTP/MSTP Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
Designated Bridge	The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated Port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected.
Type	Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are `AUTO`, `P2P`, or `SHARED`.

/info/l2/cist
Common Internal Spanning Tree Information

```
Common Internal Spanning Tree: on
VLANs:  2-4094

Current Root:             Path-Cost  Port MaxAge FwdDel
 8000 00:11:58:ae:39:00         0       0     20     15

Cist Regional Root:       Path-Cost
 8000 00:11:58:ae:39:00         0

Parameters:  Priority  MaxAge  FwdDel  Hops
               61440      20      15    20
Port  Prio  Cost     State  Role Designated Bridge      Des Port Hello Type
----- ---- --------- -----  ---- ---------------------- -------- ----- ----
 INT1     0          0  DSB *
 INT2     0          0  DSB *
 INT3     0          0  FWD *
 INT4     0          0  DSB *
 INT5     0          0  DSB *
 INT6     0          0  DSB *
 INT7     0          0  DSB *
 INT8     0          0  DSB *
 INT9     0          0  DSB *
 INT10    0          0  DSB *
 INT11    0          0  DSB *
 INT12    0          0  DSB *
 INT13    0          0  DSB *
 INT14    0          0  DSB *
 MGT1     0          0  FWD *
 MGT2     0          0  FWD
*EXT1   128      20000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8011   2    P2P
 EXT2   128      20000  DISC  BKUP 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8011   2    P2P
 EXT3   128      20000  FWD   DESG 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8013   2    P2P
 EXT4   128      20000  DISC  BKUP 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00    8013   2    Shared
...
* = STP turned off for this port.
```

Note – The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

In addition to seeing if Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) is enabled or disabled, you can view CIST bridge and port-specific information. The following table describes the CIST parameters.

Table 31 CIST Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
CIST Root	The CIST Root shows information about the root bridge for the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). Values on this row of information refer to the CIST root.
CIST Regional Root	The CIST Regional Root shows information about the root bridge for this MSTP region. Values on this row of information refer to the regional root.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigure the STP network.
FwdDel	The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state.
Hops	The maximum number of bridge hops a packet can traverse before it is dropped. The default value is 20.
Priority (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated.
State	The state field shows the current state of the port. The state field can be either Discarding (`DISC`), Learning (`LRN`), or Forwarding (`FWD`).

Table 31 CIST Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Role	The Role field shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP), Disabled (DSB), Master (MAST), or Unknown (UNK).
Designated Bridge	The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated Port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected.
Type	Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO, P2P, or SHARED.

/info/l2/trunk
Trunk Group Information

```
Trunk group 1: Enabled
Protocol - Static
Port state:
  EXT1: STG  1 forwarding
  EXT2: STG  1 forwarding
```

When trunk groups are configured, you can view the state of each port in the various trunk groups.

Note – If Spanning Tree Protocol on any port in the trunk group is set to forwarding, the remaining ports in the trunk group will also be set to forwarding.

/info/l2/vlan
VLAN Information

```
VLAN                Name              Status  MGT         Ports
----  ------------------------------  ------  ---  --------------------
1     Default VLAN                    ena     dis  INT1-INT14 EXT1-EXT9
10    VLAN 10                         ena     dis  INT1
11    VLAN 11                         ena     dis  EXT3
30    VLAN 30                         ena     dis  EXT4
4095  Mgmt VLAN                       ena     ena  INT1-INT14 MGT1 MGT2

Private-VLAN  Type      Mapped-To  Status     Ports
------------ --------- ---------- ---------- -----------------
1000         primary    1001-1014  ena        EXT1 EXT2
1001         isolated   1000       ena        INT1
1002         community  1000       ena        INT2
1003         community  1000       ena        INT3
```

Note – The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

This information display includes all configured VLANs and all member ports that have an active link state. Port membership is represented in slot/port format.

VLAN information includes:

- VLAN Number
- VLAN Name
- Status
- Management status of the VLAN
- Port membership of the VLAN
- Protocol-based VLAN information, if applicable
- Private VLAN configuration, if applicable

/info/l3
Layer 3 Information Menu

```
[Layer 3 Menu]
     route     - IP Routing Information Menu
     arp       - ARP Information Menu
     bgp       - BGP Information Menu
     ospf      - OSPF Routing Information Menu
     ospf3     - OSPFv3 Routing Information Menu
     rip       - RIP Routing Information Menu
     route6    - IP6 Routing Information Menu
     nbrcache  - IP6 Neighbor Cache Information Menu
     ecmp      - Show ECMP static routes information
     hash      - Show ECMP hashing result
     igmp      - Show IGMP Snooping Multicast Group information
     vrrp      - Show Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol information
     if        - Show Interface information
     ip        - Show IP information
     dump      - Dump all layer 3 information
```

The information provided by each menu option is briefly described in Table 32, with pointers to detailed information.

Table 32 Layer 3 Menu Options (/info/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
route Displays the IP Routing Menu. Using the options of this menu, the system displays the following for each configured or learned route: □ Route destination IP address, subnet mask, and gateway address □ Type of route □ Tag indicating origin of route □ Metric for RIP tagged routes, specifying the number of hops to the destination (1-15 hops, or 16 for infinite hops) □ The IP interface that the route uses For details, see page 99.
arp Displays the Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) Information Menu. For details, see page 102.
bgp Displays BGP Information Menu. To view menu options, see page 104.

Table 32 Layer 3 Menu Options (/info/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
ospf Displays OSPF routing Information Menu. For details, see page 106.
ospf3 Displays OSPFv3 routing Information Menu. For details, see page 112.
rip Displays Routing Information Protocol Menu. For details, see page 118.
route6 Displays the IPv6 Routing information menu. To view menu options, see page 120.
nbrcache Displays the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache information menu. To view menu options, see page 121.
if Displays interface information. For details, see page 122.
ecmp Displays information about ECMP static routes. For details, see page 123.
hash *<Source IP address> <number of ECMP paths>* Displays information about ECMP hashing results. For details, see page 123.
ip Displays IP Information. For details, see page 124. IP information, includes: □ IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, VLAN number, and operational status. □ Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status □ IP forwarding settings, network filter settings, route map settings
igmp Displays IGMP Information Menu. For details, see page 125.

Table 32 Layer 3 Menu Options (/info/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
vrrp Displays VRRP Information. For details, see page 128.
if Displays interface information. For details, see page 122.
ip Displays IP Information. For details, see page 124. IP information, includes: □ IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, VLAN number, and operational status. □ Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status □ IP forwarding settings, network filter settings, route map settings
dump Dumps all switch information available from the Layer 3 Menu (10K or more, depending on your configuration). If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

/info/l3/route
IP Routing Information Menu

```
[IP Routing Menu]
      find    - Show a single route by destination IP address
      gw      - Show routes to a single gateway
      type    - Show routes of a single type
      tag     - Show routes of a single tag
      if      - Show routes on a single interface
      dump    - Show all routes
```

Using the commands listed below, you can display all or a portion of the IP routes currently held in the switch.

Table 33 Route Information Menu Options (/info/l3/route)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<IP address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* Displays a single route by destination IP address.
gw *<default gateway address (such as 192.4.17.44)>* Displays routes to a single gateway.
type indirect|direct|local|broadcast|martian|multicast Displays routes of a single type. For a description of IP routing types, see Table 34 on page 100.
tag fixed|static|addr|rip|ospf|bgp|broadcast|martian|multicast Displays routes of a single tag. For a description of IP routing types, see Table 35 on page 101.
if *<interface number>* Displays routes on a single interface.
dump Displays all routes configured in the switch. For more information, see page 100.

/info/l3/route/dump
Show All IP Route Information

```
Status code: * - best
    Destination          Mask          Gateway        Type       Tag     Metr If
 --------------- --------------- --------------- --------- --------- ---- ---
* 12.0.0.0        255.0.0.0       11.0.0.1        direct    fixed         128
* 12.0.0.1        255.255.255.255 11.0.0.1        local     addr          128
* 12.255.255.255  255.255.255.255 11.255.255.255  broadcast broadcast     128
* 12.0.0.0        255.0.0.0       12.0.0.1        direct    fixed          12
* 12.0.0.1        255.255.255.255 12.0.0.1        local     addr           12
* 255.255.255.255 255.255.255.255 12.255.255.255  broadcast broadcast       2
* 224.0.0.0       224.0.0.0       0.0.0.0         martian   martian
* 224.0.0.5       255.255.255.255 0.0.0.0         multicast addr
```

The following table describes the `Type` parameters.

Table 34 IP Routing Type Parameters

Parameter	Description
indirect	The next hop to the host or subnet destination will be forwarded through a router at the `Gateway` address.
direct	Packets will be delivered to a destination host or subnet attached to the switch.
local	Indicates a route to one of the switch's IP interfaces.
broadcast	Indicates a broadcast route.
martian	The destination belongs to a host or subnet which is filtered out. Packets to this destination are discarded.
multicast	Indicates a multicast route.

The following table describes the `Tag` parameters.

Table 35 IP Routing Tag Parameters

Parameter	Description
fixed	The address belongs to a host or subnet attached to the switch.
static	The address is a static route which has been configured on the GbESM.
addr	The address belongs to one of the switch's IP interfaces.
rip	The address was learned by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP).
ospf	The address was learned by Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).
bgp	The address was learned via Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
broadcast	Indicates a broadcast address.
martian	The address belongs to a filtered group.
multicast	Indicates a multicast address.

/info/l3/arp
ARP Information Menu

```
[Address Resolution Protocol Menu]
      find    - Show a single ARP entry by IP address
      port    - Show ARP entries on a single port
      vlan    - Show ARP entries on a single VLAN
      addr    - Show ARP address list
      dump    - Show all ARP entries
```

The ARP information includes IP address and MAC address of each entry, address status flags (see Table 36 on page 102), VLAN and port for the address, and port referencing information.

Table 36 ARP Information Menu Options (/info/l3/arp)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101>* Displays a single ARP entry by IP address.
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the ARP entries on a single port.
vlan *<VLAN number>* Displays the ARP entries on a single VLAN.
addr Displays the ARP address list: IP address, IP mask, MAC address, and VLAN flags.
dump Displays all ARP entries. including: □ IP address and MAC address of each entry □ Address status flag (see below) □ The VLAN and port to which the address belongs □ The ports which have referenced the address (empty if no port has routed traffic to the IP address shown) For more information, see page 103.

/info/l3/arp/dump
Show All ARP Entry Information

```
   IP address     Flags    MAC address     VLAN  Age Port
--------------- ----- ----------------- ----  --- -----
12.20.1.1              00:15:40:07:20:42 4095    0  INT8
12.20.20.16            00:30:13:e3:44:14 4095    2  INT8
12.20.20.18            00:30:13:e3:44:14 4095    2  INT6
12.20.23.111           00:1f:29:95:f7:e5 4095    6  INT6
```

The `Port` field shows the target port of the ARP entry.

The `Flag` field is interpreted as follows:

Table 37 ARP Dump Flag Parameters

Flag	Description
P	Permanent entry created for switch IP interface.
R	Indirect route entry.
U	Unresolved ARP entry. The MAC address has not been learned.

/info/l3/arp/addr
ARP Address List Information

```
   IP address        IP mask        MAC address    VLAN Pass-Up
--------------- --------------- ----------------- ---- -------
205.178.18.66   255.255.255.255  00:70:cf:03:20:04
205.178.50.1    255.255.255.255  00:70:cf:03:20:06    1
205.178.18.64   255.255.255.255  00:70:cf:03:20:05    1
```

/info/l3/bgp
BGP Information Menu

```
[BGP Menu]
      peer    - Show all BGP peers
      summary - Show all BGP peers in summary
      dump    - Show BGP routing table
```

Table 38 BGP Peer Information Menu Options (/info/l3/bgp)

Command Syntax and Usage
peer Displays BGP peer information. See page 104 for a sample output.
summary Displays peer summary information such as AS, message received, message sent, up/down, state. See page 105 for a sample output.
dump Displays the BGP routing table. See page 105 for a sample output.

/info/l3/bgp/peer
BGP Peer Information

Following is an example of the information that `/info/l3/bgp/peer` provides.

```
BGP Peer Information:

  3: 2.1.1.1         , version 4, TTL 225
    Remote AS: 100, Local AS: 100, Link type: IBGP
    Remote router ID: 3.3.3.3,    Local router ID: 1.1.201.5
    BGP status: idle, Old status: idle
    Total received packets: 0, Total sent packets: 0
    Received updates: 0, Sent updates: 0
    Keepalive: 60, Holdtime: 180, MinAdvTime: 60
    LastErrorCode: unknown(0), LastErrorSubcode: unspecified(0)
    Established state transitions: 1

  4: 2.1.1.4         , version 4, TTL 225
    Remote AS: 100, Local AS: 100, Link type: IBGP
    Remote router ID: 4.4.4.4,    Local router ID: 1.1.201.5
    BGP status: idle, Old status: idle
    Total received packets: 0, Total sent packets: 0
    Received updates: 0, Sent updates: 0
    Keepalive: 60, Holdtime: 180, MinAdvTime: 60
    LastErrorCode: unknown(0), LastErrorSubcode: unspecified(0)
    Established state transitions: 1
```

/info/l3/bgp/summary
BGP Summary Information

Following is an example of the information that `/info/l3/bgp/summary` provides.

```
  BGP Peer Summary Information:
       Peer          V    AS     MsgRcvd  MsgSent Up/Down   State
     --------------- - -------- -------- -------- -------- ----------
  1: 205.178.23.142  4      142      113      121 00:00:28 established
  2: 205.178.15.148  0      148        0        0 never     connect
```

/info/l3/bgp/dump
Show All BGP Information

Following is an example of the information that `/info/l3/bgp/dump` provides.

```
 >> BGP# dump
Status codes: * valid, > best, i - internal
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete
    Network          Mask            Next Hop        Metr LcPrf  Wght  Path
   --------------- --------------- --------------- ----- ----- ----- --------
*> 1.1.1.0         255.255.255.0   0.0.0.0                       0  ?
*> 10.100.100.0    255.255.255.0   0.0.0.0                       0  ?
*> 10.100.120.0    255.255.255.0   0.0.0.0                       0  ?

The 13.0.0.0 is filtered out by rrmap; or, a loop detected.
```

/info/l3/ospf
OSPF Information Menu

```
[OSPF Information Menu]
      general - Show general information
      aindex  - Show area(s) information
      if      - Show interface(s) information
      virtual - Show details of virtual links
      nbr     - Show neighbor(s) information
      dbase   - Database Menu
      sumaddr - Show summary address list
      nsumadd - Show NSSA summary address list
      routes  - Show OSPF routes
      dump    - Show OSPF information
```

Table 39 OSPF Information Menu Options (/info/l3/ospf)

Command Syntax and Usage
general Displays general OSPF information. See page 108 for a sample output.
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Displays area information for a particular area index. If no parameter is supplied, it displays area information for all the areas.
if *<interface number>* Displays interface information for a particular interface. If no parameter is supplied, it displays information for all the interfaces. See page 108 for a sample output.
virtual Displays information about all the configured virtual links.
nbr *<nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)>* Displays the status of a neighbor with a particular router ID. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.
dbase Displays OSPF database menu. To view menu options, see page 109.
sumaddr *<area index (0-2)>* Displays the list of summary ranges belonging to non-NSSA areas.

Table 39 OSPF Information Menu Options (/info/l3/ospf)

Command Syntax and Usage
nsumadd *<area index (0-2)>* Displays the list of summary ranges belonging to NSSA areas.
routes Displays OSPF routing table. See page 111 for a sample output.
dump Displays the OSPF information.

/info/l3/ospf/general
OSPF General Information

```
OSPF Version 2
Router ID: 10.10.10.1
Started at 1663 and the process uptime is 4626
Area Border Router: yes, AS Boundary Router: no
LS types supported are 6
External LSA count 0
External LSA checksum sum 0x0
Number of interfaces in this router is 2
Number of virtual links in this router is 1
16 new lsa received and 34 lsa originated from this router
Total number of entries in the LSDB 10
Database checksum sum 0x0
Total neighbors are 1, of which
                                  2 are >=INIT state,
                                  2 are >=EXCH state,
                                  2 are =FULL state
Number of areas is 2, of which 3-transit 0-nssa
        Area Id : 0.0.0.0
        Authentication : none
        Import ASExtern : yes
        Number of times SPF ran : 8
        Area Border Router count : 2
        AS Boundary Router count : 0
        LSA count : 5
        LSA Checksum sum : 0x2237B
        Summary : noSummary
```

/info/l3/ospf/if *<interface number>*
OSPF Interface Information

```
Ip Address 10.10.12.1, Area 0.0.0.1, Admin Status UP
   Router ID 10.10.10.1, State DR, Priority 1
   Designated Router (ID) 10.10.10.1, Ip Address 10.10.12.1
   Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.10.14.1, Ip Address 10.10.12.2
   Timer intervals, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 1663, Retransmit 5,
                Poll interval 0, Transit delay 1
   Neighbor count is 1   If Events 4, Authentication type none
```

/info/l3/ospf/dbase
OSPF Database Information Menu

```
[OSPF Database Menu]
      advrtr  - LS Database info for an Advertising Router
      asbrsum - ASBR Summary LS Database info
      dbsumm  - LS Database summary
      ext     - External LS Database info
      nw      - Network LS Database info
      nssa    - NSSA External LS Database info
      rtr     - Router LS Database info
      self    - Self Originated LS Database info
      summ    - Network-Summary LS Database info
      all     - All
```

Table 40 OSPF Database Information Menu Options (/info/l3/ospf/dbase)

Command Syntax and Usage

advrtr *<router-id (A.B.C.D)>*

Takes advertising router as a parameter. Displays all the Link State Advertisements (LSAs) in the LS database that have the advertising router with the specified router ID, for example: 20.1.1.1.

asbrsum *<adv-rtr (A.B.C.D)>* | *<link_state_id (A.B.C.D>* | *<self>*

Displays ASBR summary LSAs. The usage of this command is as follows:

- `asbrsum adv-rtr 20.1.1.1`
  Displays ASBR summary LSAs having the advertising router 20.1.1.1.
- `asbrsum link-state-id 10.1.1.1`
  Displays ASBR summary LSAs having the link state ID 10.1.1.1.
- `asbrsum self`
  Displays the self advertised ASBR summary LSAs.
- `asbrsum` with no parameters displays all the ASBR summary LSAs.

dbsumm

Displays the following information about the LS database in a table format:

- Number of LSAs of each type in each area.
- Total number of LSAs for each area.
- Total number of LSAs for each LSA type for all areas combined.
- Total number of LSAs for all LSA types for all areas combined.

No parameters are required.

Table 40 OSPF Database Information Menu Options (/info/l3/ospf/dbase)

Command Syntax and Usage
ext *<adv-rtr (A.B.C.D)> | <link_state_id (A.B.C.D> | <self>* Displays the AS-external (type 5) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. The usage of this command is the same as the usage of the command `asbrsum`.
nw *<adv-rtr (A.B.C.D)> | <link_state_id (A.B.C.D> | <self>* Displays the network (type 2) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSA.network LS database. The usage of this command is the same as the usage of the command `asbrsum`.
nssa *<adv-rtr (A.B.C.D)> | <link_state_id (A.B.C.D> | <self>* Displays the NSSA (type 7) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. The usage of this command is the same as the usage of the command `asbrsum`.
rtr *<adv-rtr (A.B.C.D)> | <link_state_id (A.B.C.D> | <self>* Displays the router (type 1) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. The usage of this command is the same as the usage of the command `asbrsum`.
self Displays all the self-advertised LSAs. No parameters are required.
summ *<adv-rtr (A.B.C.D)> | <link_state_id (A.B.C.D> | <self>* Displays the network summary (type 3) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. The usage of this command is the same as the usage of the command `asbrsum`.
all Displays all the LSAs.

/info/l3/ospf/routes
OSPF Route Codes Information

```
Codes: IA - OSPF inter area,
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
 IA 10.10.0.0/16 via 200.1.1.2
 IA 40.1.1.0/28 via 20.1.1.2
 IA 80.1.1.0/24 via 200.1.1.2
 IA 100.1.1.0/24 via 20.1.1.2
 IA 140.1.1.0/27 via 20.1.1.2
 IA 150.1.1.0/28 via 200.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.1/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.2/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.3/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.4/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.5/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.6/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.7/32 via 30.1.1.2
 E2 172.18.1.8/32 via 30.1.1.2
```

/info/l3/ospf3
OSPFv3 Information Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Information Menu]
     aindex   - Show area database information Menu
     dbase    - Database Menu
     areas    - Show areas information
     if       - Show interface(s) information
     virtual  - Show details of virtual links
     nbr      - Show neighbor(s) information
     host     - Show host information
     reqlist  - Show request list
     retlist  - Show retransmission list
     sumaddr  - Show summary address information
     redist   - Show config applied to routes learnt from RTM
     ranges   - Show OSPFv3 summary ranges
     routes   - Show OSPFv3 routes
     borderrt - Show OSPFv3 routes to an abr/asbr
     dump     - Show OSPFv3 information
```

Table 41 OSPFv3 Information Menu Options (/info/l3/ospf3)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Displays the area information menu for a particular area index. To view menu options, see page 114.
dbase Displays the OSPFv3 database menu. To view menu options, see page 116.
areas Displays the OSPFv3 Area Table.
if *<interface number>* Displays interface information for a particular interface. If no parameter is supplied, it displays information for all the interfaces. To view a sample display, see page 116.
virtual Displays information about all the configured virtual links.
nbr *<nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)>* Displays the status of a neighbor with a particular router ID. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.

Table 41 OSPFv3 Information Menu Options (/info/l3/ospf3)

Command Syntax and Usage
host Displays OSPFv3 host configuration information.
reqlist *<nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)>* Displays the OSPFv3 request list. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.
retlist *<nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)>* Displays the OSPFv3 retransmission list. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.
sumaddr Displays the OSPFv3 external summary-address configuration information.
redist Displays OSPFv3 redistribution information to be applied to routes learned from the route table.
ranges Displays the OSPFv3 list of all area address ranges information.
routes Displays OSPFv3 routing table. To view a sample display, see page 118.
borderrt Displays OSPFv3 routes to an ABR or ASBR.
dump Displays all OSPFv3 information. To view a sample display, see page 115.

/info/l3/ospf3/aindex <0-2>
OSPFv3 Area Index Information Menu

```
[Area Info Menu]
     asext    - External LS Database info
     interprf - Inter Area Prefix LS Database info
     interrtr - Inter Area Router LS Database info
     intraprf - Intra Area Prefix LS Database info
     link     - Link LS Database info
     network  - Network LS Database info
     rtr      - Router LS Database info
     nssa     - NSSA LS Database info
     all      - All
```

The following commands allow you to display database information about the specified area.

Table 42 OSPFv3 Area Index Information Options (/info/l3/ospf3/aindex)

Command Syntax and Usage
asext [detail|hex] Displays AS-External LSAs database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
interprf [detail|hex] Displays Inter-Area Prefix LSAs database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
interrtr [detail|hex] Displays Inter-Area router LSAs database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
intraprf [detail|hex] Displays Intra-Area Prefix LSAs database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
link [detail|hex] Displays Link LSAs database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
network [detail|hex] Displays Network LSAs database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.

Table 42 OSPFv3 Area Index Information Options (/info/l3/ospf3/aindex)

Command Syntax and Usage	
rtr [detail|hex]	Displays the Router LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
nssa [detail|hex]	Displays NSSA database information for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
all [detail|hex]	Displays all the LSAs for the selected area. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.

/info/l3/ospf3/dump
OSPFv3 Information

```
Router Id: 1.0.0.1           ABR Type: Standard ABR
 SPF schedule delay: 5 secs  Hold time between two SPFs: 10 secs
 Exit Overflow Interval: 0   Ref BW: 100000       Ext Lsdb Limit: none
 Trace Value: 0x00008000     As Scope Lsa: 2      Checksum Sum: 0xfe16
 Passive Interface: Disable
 Nssa Asbr Default Route Translation: Disable
 Autonomous System Boundary Router
 Redistributing External Routes from connected, metric 10, metric type
 asExtType1, no tag set
 Number of Areas in this router  1
                          Area    0.0.0.0
     Number of interfaces in this area is 1
     Number of Area Scope Lsa: 7     Checksum Sum: 0x28512
     Number of Indication Lsa: 0     SPF algorithm executed: 2 times
```

/info/l3/ospf3/if *<interface number>*
OSPFv3 Interface Information

```
       Ospfv3 Interface Information

Interface Id: 1      Instance Id: 0      Area Id: 0.0.0.0
Local Address: fe80::222:ff:fe7d:5d00    Router Id: 1.0.0.1
Network Type: BROADCAST  Cost: 1         State: BACKUP

Designated Router Id: 2.0.0.2      local address:
fe80::218:b1ff:fea1:6c01

Backup Designated Router Id: 1.0.0.1      local address:
fe80::222:ff:fe7d:5d00

Transmit Delay: 1 sec    Priority: 1     IfOptions: 0x0
Timer intervals configured:
Hello: 10,  Dead: 40,  Retransmit: 5
Hello due in 6 sec
Neighbor Count is: 1,  Adjacent neighbor count is: 1
Adjacent with neighbor 2.0.0.2
```

/info/l3/ospf3/dbase
OSPFv3 Database Information Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Database Menu]
     asext    - External LS Database info
     interprf - Inter Area Prefix LS Database info
     interrtr - Inter Area Router LS Database info
     intraprf - Intra Area Prefix LS Database info
     link     - Link LS Database info
     network  - Network LS Database info
     rtr      - Router LS Database info
     nssa     - NSSA LS Database info
     all      - All
```

Table 43 OSPFv3 Database Information Options (/info/l3/ospf3/dbase)

Command Syntax and Usage
asext *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays AS-External LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
interprf *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays Inter-Area Prefix LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
interrtr *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays Inter-Area router LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
intraprf *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays Intra-Area Prefix LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
link *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays Link LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
network *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays Network LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
rtr *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays the Router LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
nssa *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays Type-7 (NSSA) LSA database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.
all *<detail>*|*<hex>* Displays all the LSAs. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.

/info/l3/ospf3/routes
OSPFv3 Route Codes Information

```
Dest/           NextHp/          Cost  Rt. Type     Area
Prefix-Length   IfIndex
3ffe::10:0:0:0  fe80::290:69ff    30   interArea    0.0.0.0
/80              fe90:b4bf /vlan1
3ffe::20:0:0:0  fe80::290:69ff    20   interArea    0.0.0.0
/80              fe90:b4bf /vlan1
3ffe::30:0:0:0  ::          /vlan2 10   intraArea    0.0.0.0
/80
3ffe::60:0:0:6  fe80::211:22ff    10   interArea    0.0.0.0
/128             fe33:4426 /vlan2
```

/info/l3/rip
Routing Information Protocol Information Menu

```
[RIP Information Menu]
     routes   - Show RIP routes
     dump     - Show RIP user's configuration
```

Use this menu to view information about the Routing Information Protocol (RIP) configuration and statistics.

Table 44 RIP Information Menu Options (/info/l3/rip)

Command Syntax and Usage
routes Displays RIP routes. For more information, see page 119.
dump *<interface number or zero for all IFs)>* Displays RIP user's configuration. For more information, see page 119.

/info/l3/rip/routes
RIP Routes Information

```
>> IP Routing# /info/l3/rip/routes

30.1.1.0/24 directly connected
3.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.11 metric 4
4.0.0.0/16 via 30.1.1.11 metric 16
10.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.2 metric 3
20.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.2 metric 2
```

This table contains all dynamic routes learned through RIP, including the routes that are undergoing garbage collection with metric = 16. This table does not contain locally configured static routes.

/info/l3/rip/dump *<interface number>*
Show RIP Interface Information

```
RIP USER CONFIGURATION :
        RIP on update 30
        RIP Interface 1 : 10.4.4.2,         enabled
        version 2, listen enabled, supply enabled, default none
        poison disabled, split horizon enabled, trigg enabled,
        mcast enabled, metric 1
        auth none,key none
```

/info/l3/route6
IPv6 Routing Information Menu

```
[IP6 Routing Menu]
     summ     - Show routes summary
     dump     - Show all routes
```

Table 45 describes the IPv6 Routing information options.

Table 45 IPv6 Routing information Menu Options (/info/l3/route6)

Command Syntax and Usage
summ Displays a summary of IPv6 routing information, including inactive routes.
dump Displays all IPv6 routing information. For more information, see page 120.

/info/l3/route6/dump
IPv6 Routing Table Information

```
IPv6 Routing Table - 3 entries
Codes : C - Connected, S - Static

S   ::/0 [1/20]
        via 2001:2:3:4::1, Interface 2
C   2001:2:3:4::/64 [1/1]
        via ::, Interface 2
C   fe80::20f:6aff:feec:f701/128 [1/1]
        via ::, Interface 2
```

Note that the first number inside the brackets represents the metric and the second number represents the preference for the route.

/info/l3/nbrcache
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information Menu

```
[IP6 Neighbor Discovery Protocol Menu]
     find     - Show a single NBR Cache entry by IP address
     port     - Show NBR Cache entries on a single port
     vlan     - Show NBR Cache entries on a single VLAN
     dump     - Show all NBR Cache entries
```

Table 46 describes IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache information menu options.

Table 46 IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache information (/info/l3/nbrcache)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<IPv6 address>* Shows a single Neighbor Discovery cache entry by IP address.
port *<port alias or number>* Shows the Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single port.
vlan *<VLAN number>* Shows the Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single VLAN.
dump Shows all Neighbor Discovery cache entries. For more information, see page 121.

/info/l3/nbrcache/dump
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information

```
IPv6 Address              Age  Link-layer Addr   State     IF  VLAN Port
------------------------- ---- ----------------- --------- --- ---- ----
2001:2:3:4::1             10   00:50:bf:b7:76:b0 Reachable 2   1    EXT1
fe80::250:bfff:feb7:76b0   0   00:50:bf:b7:76:b0 Stale     2   1    EXT2
```

/info/l3/if
Interface Information

```
Interface information:
  1: IP4 172.31.35.5     255.255.0.0  172.31.255.255,  vlan 1, up
  2: IP6 2002:0:0:0:0:0:0:5/64                        , vlan 1, up
         fe80::213:aff:fe4f:7c01
  3: IP6 3003:0:0:0:0:0:0:5/64                        , vlan 2, up
         fe80::213:aff:fe4f:7c02
127: IP6 10:90:90:0:0:0:0:97/64                       , vlan 4095, DOWN
128: IP4 10.90.90.97    255.255.255.0   10.90.90.255,  vlan 4095, up
```

For each interface, the following information is displayed:

- IPv4 interface address and subnet mask
- IPv6 address and prefix
- VLAN assignment
- Status (up, DOWN, disabled)

/info/l3/ecmp
ECMP Static Routes Information

```
Current ecmp static routes:
  Destination     Mask            Gateway         If    GW Status
  --------------- --------------- --------------- ----- -----------
  10.10.1.1       255.255.255.255 10.100.1.1        1    up
                                  10.200.2.2        1    down

  10.20.2.2       255.255.255.255 10.233.3.3        1    up
  10.20.2.2       255.255.255.255 10.234.4.4        1    up
  10.20.2.2       255.255.255.255 10.235.5.5        1    up
```

ECMP route information shows the status of each ECMP route configured on the switch.

/info/l3/ip
IP Information

```
IP information:
  AS number 0

Interface information:
  1: 10.200.30.3    255.255.0.0     10.200.255.255,  vlan 1, up
127: IP6 10:90:90:0:0:0:0:91/64                    , vlan 4095, up
         fe80::222:ff:fe7d:717e
128: IP4 172.31.30.128   255.255.0.0     172.31.255.255,  vlan 4095, up

Loopback interface information:
  2: 2.2.2.2         255.255.255.0   2.2.2.255,               enabled

Default gateway information: metric strict
  1: 10.200.1.1,     vlan any,  up
132: 172.31.1.1,      vlan 4095, up  active

Default IP6 gateway information:

Current BOOTP relay settings: OFF
Current primary BOOTP server: 0.0.0.0
Current secondary BOOTP server: 0.0.0.0

Current IP forwarding settings: ON, dirbr disabled, noicmprd disabled

Current network filter settings:
  none

Current route map settings:
```

IP information includes:

- IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, broadcast address, VLAN number, and operational status.
- Loopback interface information, if applicable
- Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status
- BootP relay settings
- IP forwarding settings, including the forwarding status of directed broadcasts, and the status of ICMP re-directs
- Network filter settings
- Route map settings

/info/l3/igmp
IGMP Multicast Group Information Menu

```
[IGMP Multicast Menu]
     mrouter  - Show IGMP Snooping Multicast Router Port information
     find     - Show a single group by IP group address
     vlan     - Show groups on a single vlan
     port     - Show groups on a single port
     trunk    - Show groups on a single trunk
     detail   - Show detail of a single group by IP group address
     dump     - Show all groups
```

Table 47 describes the commands used to display information about IGMP groups learned by the switch.

Table 47 IGMP Multicast Group Information Menu Options (/info/l3/igmp)

Command Syntax and Usage
mrouter Displays IGMP Multicast Router menu. To view menu options, see page 126.
find *<IP address>* Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address.
vlan *<VLAN number>* Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN.
port *<port number or alias>* Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single port.
trunk *<trunk number>* Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group.
detail *<IP address>* Displays details about IGMP multicast groups, including source and timer information.
dump Displays information for all multicast groups. For details, see page 126

/info/l3/igmp/mrouter
IGMP Multicast Router Port Information Menu

```
[IGMP Multicast Router Menu]
     vlan     - Show all multicast router ports on a single vlan
     dump     - Show all learned multicast router ports
```

Table 48 describes the commands used to display information about multicast routers (Mrouters) learned through IGMP Snooping.

Table 48 IGMP Mrouter Information Menu Options (/info/igmp/mrouter)

Command Syntax and Usage
vlan *<VLAN number>* Displays the multicast router ports configured or learned on the selected VLAN.
dump Displays information for all multicast groups learned by the switch.

/info/l3/igmp/mrouter/dump
IGMP Multicast Router Dump Information

```
SrcIP               VLAN    Port       Version   Expires   MRT       QRV   QQIC

------------------- ------- -------    --------- --------  -------   ----  ----
10.1.1.1             2       21         V3        4:09     128        2     125
10.1.1.5             2       23         V2        4:09     125        -       -
10.10.10.43          9       24         V2       static    unknown    -       -
```

IGMP Mrouter information includes:

- Source IP address
- VLAN and port where the Mrouter is connected
- IGMP version
- Mrouter expiration
- Maximum query response time
- Querier's Robustness Variable (QRV)
- Querier's Query Interval Code (QQIC)

/info/l3/igmp/dump
IGMP Group Information

```
Note: Local groups (224.0.0.x) are not snooped/relayed and will not appear.
     Source          Group        VLAN    Port   Version   Mode  Expires  Fwd
 -------------- --------------- ------- ------ --------  ----- -------  ---
 10.1.1.1       232.1.1.1         2      EXT4    V3        INC    4:16    Yes
 10.1.1.5       232.1.1.1         2      EXT4    V3        INC    4:16    Yes
    *           232.1.1.1         2      EXT4    V3        INC     -      No
 10.10.10.43    235.0.0.1         9      EXT1    V3        INC    2:26    Yes
    *           236.0.0.1         9      EXT1    V3        EXC     -      Yes
```

IGMP Group information includes:

- IGMP source address
- IGMP Group address
- VLAN and port
- IGMP version
- IGMPv3 filter mode
- Expiration timer value
- IGMP multicast forwarding state

/info/l3/vrrp
VRRP Information

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on the GbESM provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

```
VRRP information:
  1: vrid 2, 205.178.18.210, if  1, renter, prio 100, master
  2: vrid 1, 205.178.18.202, if  1, renter, prio 100, backup
  3: vrid 3, 205.178.18.204, if  1, renter, prio 100, master
```

When virtual routers are configured, you can view the status of each virtual router using this command. VRRP information includes:

- Virtual router number
- Virtual router ID and IP address
- Interface number
- Ownership status
  - `owner` identifies the preferred master virtual router. A virtual router is the owner when the IP address of the virtual router and its IP interface are the same.
  - `renter` identifies virtual routers which are not owned by this device.
- Priority value. During the election process, the virtual router with the highest priority becomes master.
- Activity status
  - `master` identifies the elected master virtual router.
  - `backup` identifies that the virtual router is in backup mode.
  - `init` identifies that the virtual router is waiting for a startup event.
    For example, once it receives a startup event, it transitions to master if its priority is 255, (the IP address owner), or transitions to backup if it is not the IP address owner.

/info/qos
Quality of Service Information Menu

```
[QoS Menu]
     8021p    - Show QOS 802.1p information
```

Table 49 QoS Menu Options (/info/qos)

Command Syntax and Usage
8021p Displays 802.1p Information. For details, see page 129.

/info/qos/8021p
802.1p Information

```
Current priority to COS queue information:
Priority  COSq  Weight
--------  ----  ------
    0       0       1
    1       1       2
    2       2       3
    3       3       4
    4       4       5
    5       5       7
    6       6      15
    7       7       0

Current port priority information:
Port   Priority  COSq  Weight
-----  --------  ----  ------
INT1        0       0       1
INT2        0       0       1
...
MGT1        0       0       1
MGT2        0       0       1
EXT1        0       0       1
EXT2        0       0       1
EXT3        0       0       1
EXT4        0       0       1
...
```

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p priority to COS queue information.

Table 50 802.1p Priority-to-COS Queue Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Priority	Displays the 802.1p priority level.
COSq	Displays the Class of Service queue.
Weight	Displays the scheduling weight of the COS queue.

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p port priority information.

Table 51 802.1p Port Priority Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Port	Displays the port alias.
Priority	Displays the 802.1p priority level.
COSq	Displays the Class of Service queue.
Weight	Displays the scheduling weight.

/info/acl
Access Control List Information Menu

```
[ACL Information Menu]
     acl-list - Show ACL list
     acl-grp  - Show ACL group
     vmap     - Show VMAP
```

Table 52 ACL Information Menu Options (/info/acl)

Command Syntax and Usage
acl-list *<ACL number>* Displays ACL list information. For details, see page 132.
acl-grp *<ACL group number>* Displays ACL group information.
vmap *<VMAP number>* Displays VMAP list information.

/info/acl/acl-list

Access Control List Information

```
Current ACL information:
------------------------
  Filter 2 profile:
   Ethernet
     - VID        : 2/0xfff
   Meter
     - Set to disabled
     - Set committed rate : 64
     - Set max burst size : 32
   Re-Mark
     - Set use of TOS precedence to disabled
   Actions        : Permit
   Statistics     : enabled

  No ACL groups configured.
  No VMAP configured.
```

Access Control List (ACL) information includes configuration settings for each ACL list.

Table 53 ACL List Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Filter x profile	Indicates the ACL number.
Meter	Displays the ACL meter parameters.
Re-Mark	Displays the ACL re-mark parameters.
Actions	Displays the configured action for the ACL.
Statistics	Displays the status of ACL statistics configuration (enabled or disabled).

/info/rmon
RMON Information Menu

```
[RMON Information Menu]
     hist    - Show RMON History group information
     alarm   - Show RMON Alarm group information
     event   - Show RMON Event group information
     dump    - Show all RMON information
```

The following table describes the Remote Monitoring (RMON) Information menu options.

Table 54 RMON Information Menu Options (/info/rmon)

Command Syntax and Usage
hist Displays RMON History information. For details, see page 134.
alarm Displays RMON Alarm information. For details, see page 135.
event Displays RMON Event information. For details, see page 136.
dump Displays all RMON information.

/info/rmon/hist
RMON History Information

```
RMON History group configuration:

Index IFOID                            Interval Rbnum Gbnum
----- ------------------------------ -------- ----- -----
   1  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.24               30     5     5
   2  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.22               30     5     5
   3  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.20               30     5     5
   4  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.19               30     5     5
   5  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.24             1800     5     5

Index                        Owner
-----  -------------------------------------------
    1  dan
```

The following table describes the RMON History Information parameters.

Table 55 RMON History Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each history instance.
IFOID	Displays the MIB Object Identifier.
Interval	Displays the time interval for each sampling bucket.
Rbnum	Displays the number of requested buckets, which is the number of data slots into which data is to be saved.
Gbnum	Displays the number of granted buckets that may hold sampled data.
Owner	Displays the owner of the history instance.

/info/rmon/alarm
RMON Alarm Information

```
RMON Alarm group configuration:

Index  Interval  Sample   Type      rLimit       fLimit     last value
-----  --------  ------  -------  -----------  -----------  ----------
    1      1800     abs   either            0            0        7822

Index  rEvtIdx  fEvtIdx                     OID
-----  -------  -------  ----------------------------------------
    1        0        0  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1

Index                        Owner
-----  ------------------------------------------
    1  dan
```

The following table describes the RMON Alarm Information parameters.

Table 56 RMON Alarm Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each alarm instance.
Interval	Displays the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
Sample	Displays the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows: □ `abs`–absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. □ `delta`–delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.
Type	Displays the type of alarm, as follows: □ `falling`–alarm is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed. □ `rising`–alarm is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed. □ `either`–alarm is triggered when either a rising or falling threshold is crossed.
rLimit	Displays the rising threshold for the sampled statistic.
fLimit	Displays the falling threshold for the sampled statistic.

Table 56 RMON Alarm Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
Last value	Displays the last sampled value.
rEvtIdx	Displays the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.
fEvtIdx	Displays the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.
OID	Displays the MIB Object Identifier for each alarm index.
Owner	Displays the owner of the alarm instance.

/info/rmon/event
RMON Event Information

```
RMON Event group configuration:

Index Type    Last Sent              Description
----- ---- ---------------- --------------------------------
   1  both   0D: 0H: 1M:20S  Event_1
   2  none   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Event_2
   3  log    0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Event_3
   4  trap   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Event_4
   5  both   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Log and trap event for Link Down
  10  both   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Log and trap event for Link Up
  11  both   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Send log and trap for icmpInMsg
  15  both   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Send log and trap for icmpInEchos

Index                        Owner
-----  ---------------------------------------------
    1  dan
```

The following table describes the RMON Event Information parameters.

Table 57 RMON Event Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each event instance.
Type	Displays the type of notification provided for this event, as follows: `none, log, trap, both`.
Last sent	Displays the time that passed since the last switch reboot, when the most recent event was triggered. This value is cleared when the switch reboots.

Table 57 RMON Event Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
Description	Displays a text description of the event.
Owner	Displays the owner of the event instance.

/info/link
Link Status Information

```
Alias   Port   Speed    Duplex     Flow Ctrl      Link
----   -----   -----   --------  --TX-----RX--   ------
 INT1     1    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT2     2    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT3     3    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT4     4    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT5     5    1000      full     yes     yes     down
 INT6     6    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT7     7    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT8     8    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT9     9    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT10   10    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT11   11    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT12   12    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT13   13    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 INT14   14    1000      full     yes     yes      up
 MGT1    15     100      full     yes     yes      up
 MGT2    16     100      full     yes     yes      up
 EXT1    17   10000      full     yes     yes     down
 EXT2    18   10000      full     yes     yes     down
 EXT3    19   10000      full     yes     yes    disabled
 EXT4    20     any       any     yes     yes     down
 EXT5    21     any       any     yes     yes     down
 EXT6    22     any       any     yes     yes     down
 EXT7    23     any       any     yes     yes     down
 EXT8    24     any       any     yes     yes     down
 EXT9    25     any       any     yes     yes     down
```

Note – The sample screen might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

Use this command to display link status information about each port on a GbESM slot, including:

- Port alias and number
- Port speed
- Duplex mode (half, full, any)
- Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or both)
- Link status (up, down, or disabled)

/info/port
Port Information

```
Alias  Port  Tag     Type      Fast  RMON  Lrn  Fld  PVID     NAME              VLAN(s)
-----  ----  ---  ---------  ----  ----  ---  ---  -----  --------------  ----------------
INT1   1      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT1            1
INT2   2      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT2            1
INT3   3      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT3            1
INT4   4      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT4            1
INT5   5      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT5            1
INT6   6      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT6            1
INT7   7      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT7            1
INT8   8      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT8            1
INT9   9      y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT9            1
INT10  10     y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT10           1
INT11  11     y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT11           1
INT12  12     y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT12           1
INT13  13     y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT13           1
INT14  14     y   Internal    n     d     e    e      1   INT14           1
MGT1   15     y   Mgmt        n     d     e    e   4095*  MGT1            4095
MGT2   16     y   Mgmt        n     d     e    e   4095*  MGT2            4095
EXT1   17     n   External    n     d     e    e      1   EXT1            1
EXT2   18     n   External    n     d     e    e      1   EXT2            1
EXT3   19     n   External    n     d     e    e      1   EXT3            1
EXT4   20     n   External    n     d     e    e      1   EXT4            1
...
* = PVID is tagged.
```

Note – The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

Port information includes:

- Port alias and number
- Whether the port uses VLAN tagging or not (`y` or `n`)
- Type of port (Internal, External, or Management)
- Whether the port is configured for Port Fast Fowarding (**`Fast`**)
- Whether the port has Remote Monitoring (RMON) enabled
- Whether the port has FDB learning enabled (**`Lrn`**)
- Whether the port has Port Flood Blocking enabled (**`Fld`**)
- Port VLAN ID (**`PVID`**)
- Port name
- VLAN membership

/info/transcvr
Port Transceiver Status

```
Port       Device TX-Enable RX-Signal TX-Fault
---------- ------ --------- --------- --------
 17 - EXT1 SR-SFP+  enabled    LOST      none
 18 - EXT2 SR-SFP+  enabled    LOST      none
 19 - EXT3 SR-SFP+   **** NOT Installed ****
```

This command displays the status of the transceiver module on each external port.

/info/virt
Virtualization Information

```
[Virtualization Menu]
     vm        - Show Virtual Machine information
```

Table 58 describes general virtualization information options. More details are available in the following sections.

Table 58 Virtualization Information Options (/info/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
vm Displays the Virtual Machines (VM) information menu. For details, see page 141.

/info/virt/vm
Virtual Machines Information

```
[Virtual Machine Menu]
     vmware    - Show VMware-specific information
     port      - Show per port Virtual Machine information
     dump      - Show all the Virtual Machine information
```

Table 59 Virtual Machines (VM) Information Options (/info/virt/vm)

Command Syntax and Usage
vmware Displays the VMware-specific information menu.
port Displays Virtual Machine information for the selected port.
dump Displays all Virtual Machine information. For details, see page 141.

/info/virt/vm/dump
Virtual Machine (VM) Information

```
IP Address       VMAC Address        Index Port    VM Group (Profile)
---------------- ------------------  ----- ------- ------------------
*127.31.46.50    00:50:56:4e:62:f5   4     INT3
*127.31.46.10    00:50:56:4f:f2:85   2     INT4
+127.31.46.51    00:50:56:72:ec:86   1     INT3
+127.31.46.11    00:50:56:7c:1c:ca   3     INT4
 127.31.46.25    00:50:56:9c:00:c8   5     INT4
 127.31.46.15    00:50:56:9c:21:2f   0     INT4
 127.31.46.35    00:50:56:9c:29:29   6     INT3

Number of entries: 8
* indicates VMware ESX Service Console Interface
+ indicates VMware ESX/ESXi VMKernel or Management Interface
```

VM information includes the following for each Virtual Machine (VM):

- IP address
- MAC address
- Index number assigned to the VM
- Internal port on which the VM was detected
- VM group that contains the VM, if applicable

/info/virt/vm/vmware
VMware Information

```
[VMware-specific Information Menu]
   hosts    - Show the names of all VMware Hosts in Data Center
   showhost - Show networking information for the specified VMware Host
   showvm   - Show networking information for the specified VMware VM
   vms      - Show the names of all VMware VMs in the Data Center
```

Use these commands to display information about Virtual Machines (VMs) and VMware hosts in the data center. These commands require the presence of a configured Virtual Center.

Table 60 VMware Information Options (/info/virt/vm/vmware)

Command Syntax and Usage
hosts Displays a list of VMware hosts. For details, see page 143.
showhost *<host UUID>* | *<host IP address>* | *<host host name>* Displays detailed information about a specific VMware host.

Table 60 VMware Information Options (/info/virt/vm/vmware)

Command Syntax and Usage
showvm *<VM UUID>* | *<VM IP address>* | *<VM name>* Displays detailed information about a specific Virtual Machine (VM).
vms Displays a list of VMs.

/info/virt/vm/vmware/hosts
VMware Host Information

```
UUID                                    Name(s), IP Address

------------------------------------------------------------------------
80a42681-d0e5-5910-a0bf-bd23bd3f7803  127.12.41.30
3c2e063c-153c-dd11-8b32-a78dd1909a69  127.12.46.10
64f1fe30-143c-dd11-84f2-a8ba2cd7ae40  127.12.44.50
c818938e-143c-dd11-9f7a-d8defa4b83bf  127.12.46.20
fc719af0-093c-dd11-95be-b0adac1bcf86  127.12.46.30
009a581a-143c-dd11-be4c-c9fb65ff04ec  127.12.46.40
```

VM host information includes the following:

- UUID associated with the VMware host.
- Name or IP address of the VMware host.

/info/dump
Information Dump

Use the dump command to dump all switch information available from the Information Menu (10K or more, depending on your configuration). This data is useful for tuning and debugging switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

CHAPTER 5
The Statistics Menu

You can view switch performance statistics in both the user and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the command line interface to display switch statistics.

/stats
Statistics Menu

```
[Statistics Menu]
     port      - Port Stats Menu
     l2        - Layer 2 Stats Menu
     l3        - Layer 3 Stats Menu
     mp        - MP-specific Stats Menu
     acl       - ACL Stats Menu
     snmp      - Show SNMP stats
     ntp       - Show NTP stats
     clrmp     - Clear all MP related stats
     clrports - Clear stats for all ports
     dump      - Dump all stats
```

The information provided by each menu option is briefly described in Table 61, with pointers to detailed information.

Table 61 Statistics Menu Options (/stats)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the Port Statistics Menu for the specified port. Use this command to display traffic statistics on a port-by-port basis. Traffic statistics are included in SNMP Management Information Base (MIB) objects. To view menu options, see page 147.
l2 Displays the Layer 2 Statistics Menu. To view menu options, see page 165.

Table 61 Statistics Menu Options (/stats)

Command Syntax and Usage
l3 Displays the Layer 3 Stats Menu. To view menu options, see page 174.
mp Displays the Management Processor Statistics Menu. Use this command to view information on how switch management processes and resources are currently being allocated. To view menu options, see page 205.
acl Displays ACL Statistics menu. To view menu options, see page 209.
snmp Displays SNMP statistics. See page 211 for sample output.
ntp [**clear**] Displays Network Time Protocol (NTP) Statistics. See page 215 for a sample output and a description of NTP Statistics. You can use the `clear` option to delete all NTP statistics.
clrmp Clears all management processor statistics.
clrports Clears statistics counters for all ports.
dump Dumps all switch statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command. For details, see page 216.

/stats/port <port alias or number>

Port Statistics Menu

This menu displays traffic statistics on a port-by-port basis. Traffic statistics include SNMP Management Information Base (MIB) objects.

```
[Port Statistics Menu]
     8021x    - Show 802.1x stats
     amp      - Show AMP stats
     bootp    - Show BOOTP relay stats
     brg      - Show bridging ("dot1") stats
     ether    - Show Ethernet ("dot3") stats
     if       - Show interface ("if") stats
     ip       - Show Internet Protocol ("IP") stats
     link     - Show link stats
     rmon     - Show RMON stats
     dump     - Show all port stats
     clear    - Clear all port stats
```

Table 62 Port Statistics Menu Options (/stats/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
8021x Displays IEEE 802.1x statistics for the port. See page 150 for sample output.
amp Displays Active MultiPath (AMP) statistics for the port. See page 153 for sample output. **Note**: AMP statistics are available only for an external port (EXTx).
bootp Displays BOOTP Relay statistics for the port.
brg Displays bridging (“dot1”) statistics for the port. See page 154 for sample output.
ether Displays Ethernet (“dot3”) statistics for the port. See page 155 for sample output.
if Displays interface statistics for the port. See page 158 for sample output.
ip Displays IP statistics for the port. See page 161 for sample output.

Table 62 Port Statistics Menu Options (/stats/port) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
link Displays link statistics for the port. See page 161 for sample output.
rmon Displays Remote Monitoring (RMON) statistics for the port. See page 162 for sample output.
dump This command dumps all statistics for the selected port.
clear This command clears all the statistics on the selected port.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/8021x
802.1x Authenticator Statistics

This menu option enables you to display the 802.1x authenticator statistics of the selected port.

```
Authenticator Statistics:
  eapolFramesRx          = 925
  eapolFramesTx          = 3201
  eapolStartFramesRx     = 2
  eapolLogoffFramesRx    = 0
  eapolRespIdFramesRx    = 463
  eapolRespFramesRx      = 460
  eapolReqIdFramesTx     = 1820
  eapolReqFramesTx       = 1381
  invalidEapolFramesRx   = 0
  eapLengthErrorFramesRx = 0
  lastEapolFrameVersion  = 1
  lastEapolFrameSource   = 00:01:02:45:ac:51
```

Table 63 802.1x Authenticator Statistics of a Port (/stats/port/8021x)

Statistics	Description
eapolFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL frames received
eapolFramesTx	Total number of EAPOL frames transmitted
eapolStartFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL Start frames received
eapolLogoffFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL Logoff frames received
eapolRespIdFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL Response Identity frames received
eapolRespFramesRx	Total number of Response frames received
eapolReqIdFramesTx	Total number of Request Identity frames transmitted
eapolReqFramesTx	Total number of Request frames transmitted
invalidEapolFramesRx	Total number of invalid EAPOL frames received
eapLengthErrorFramesRx	Total number of EAP length error frames received
lastEapolFrameVersion	The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
lastEapolFrameSource	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/8021x
802.1x Authenticator Diagnostics

This menu option enables you to display the 802.1x authenticator diagnostics of the selected port.

```
Authenticator Diagnostics:
  authEntersConnecting                  = 1820
  authEapLogoffsWhileConnecting         = 0
  authEntersAuthenticating              = 463
  authSuccessesWhileAuthenticating      = 5
  authTimeoutsWhileAuthenticating       = 0
  authFailWhileAuthenticating           = 458
  authReauthsWhileAuthenticating        = 0
  authEapStartsWhileAuthenticating      = 0
  authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticating      = 0
  authReauthsWhileAuthenticated         = 3
  authEapStartsWhileAuthenticated       = 0
  authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticated       = 0
  backendResponses                      = 923
  backendAccessChallenges               = 460
  backendOtherRequestsToSupplicant      = 460
  backendNonNakResponsesFromSupplicant  = 460
  backendAuthSuccesses                  = 5
  backendAuthFails                      = 458
```

Table 64 802.1x Authenticator Diagnostics of a Port (/stats/port/8021x)

Statistics	Description
authEntersConnecting	Total number of times that the state machine transitions to the CONNECTING state from any other state.
authEapLogoffsWhile Connecting	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from CONNECTING to DISCONNECTED as a result of receiving an EAPOL-Logoff message.
authEnters Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from CONNECTING to AUTHENTICATING, as a result of an EAP-Response/Identity message being received from the Supplicant.
authSuccessesWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to AUTHENTICATED, as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating successful authentication of the Supplicant.
authTimeoutsWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating authentication timeout.

Table 64 802.1x Authenticator Diagnostics of a Port (/stats/port/8021x)

Statistics	Description
authFailWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to HELD, as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating authentication failure.
authReauthsWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of a re-authentication request
authEapStartsWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of an EAPOL-Start message being received from the Supplicant.
authEapLogoffWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of an EAPOL-Logoff message being received from the Supplicant.
authReauthsWhile Authenticated	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATED to CONNECTING, as a result of a re-authentication request.
authEapStartsWhile Authenticated	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATED to CONNECTING, as a result of an EAPOL-Start message being received from the Supplicant.
authEapLogoffWhile Authenticated	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATED to DISCONNECTED, as a result of an EAPOL-Logoff message being received from the Supplicant.
backendResponses	Total number of times that the state machine sends an initial Access-Request packet to the Authentication server. Indicates that the Authenticator attempted communication with the Authentication Server.
backendAccess Challenges	Total number of times that the state machine receives an initial Access-Challenge packet from the Authentication server. Indicates that the Authentication Server has communication with the Authenticator.
backendOtherRequests ToSupplicant	Total number of times that the state machine sends an EAP-Request packet (other than an Identity, Notification, Failure, or Success message) to the Supplicant. Indicates that the Authenticator chose an EAP-method.

Table 64 802.1x Authenticator Diagnostics of a Port (/stats/port/8021x)

Statistics	Description
backendNonNak ResponsesFrom Supplicant	Total number of times that the state machine receives a response from the Supplicant to an initial EAP-Request, and the response is something other than EAP-NAK. Indicates that the Supplicant can respond to the Authenticator.s chosen EAP-method.
backendAuthSuccesses	Total number of times that the state machine receives an Accept message from the Authentication Server. Indicates that the Supplicant has successfully authenticated to the Authentication Server.
backendAuthFails	Total number of times that the state machine receives a Reject message from the Authentication Server. Indicates that the Supplicant has not authenticated to the Authentication Server.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/amp
Active MultiPath Statistics

```
AMP statistics for port EXT1:
Keep-alive packets sent:                    0
Keep-alive packets rcvd:                    0
Fdb-Flush  packets sent:                    0
Fdb-Flush  packets rcvd:                    0
Dropped packets         :                   0
```

Table 65 AMP Statistics of a Port (/stats/port/amp)

Statistics	Description
Keep-alive packets sent	Number of keep-alive packets sent.
Keep-alive packets rcvd	Number of keep-alive packets received.
Fdb-Flush packets sent	Number of FDB-flush packets sent.
Fdb-Flush packets rcvd	Number of FDB-flush packets received.
Dropped packets	Number of invalid AMP packets dropped.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/brg
Bridging Statistics

This menu option enables you to display the bridging statistics of the selected port.

```
Bridging statistics for port INT1:
dot1PortInFrames:                    63242584
dot1PortOutFrames:                   63277826
dot1PortInDiscards:                         0
dot1TpLearnedEntryDiscards:                 0
dot1StpPortForwardTransitions:              0
```

Table 66 Bridging Statistics of a Port (/stats/port/brg)

Statistics	Description
dot1PortInFrames	The number of frames that have been received by this port from its segment. A frame received on the interface corresponding to this port is only counted by this object if and only if it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames.
dot1PortOutFrames	The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment. Note that a frame transmitted on the interface corresponding to this port is only counted by this object if and only if it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames.
dot1PortInDiscards	Count of valid frames received which were discarded (that is, filtered) by the Forwarding Process.
dot1TpLearnedEntry Discards	The total number of Forwarding Database entries, which have been or would have been learnt, but have been discarded due to a lack of space to store them in the Forwarding Database. If this counter is increasing, it indicates that the Forwarding Database is regularly becoming full (a condition which has unpleasant performance effects on the subnetwork). If this counter has a significant value but is not presently increasing, it indicates that the problem has been occurring but is not persistent.
dot1StpPortForward Transitions	The number of times this port has transitioned from the Learning state to the Forwarding state.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/ether
Ethernet Statistics

This menu option enables you to display the ethernet statistics of the selected port

```
Ethernet statistics for port INT1:
dot3StatsAlignmentErrors:                   0
dot3StatsFCSErrors:                         0
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames:             0
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames:           0
dot3StatsLateCollisions:                    0
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions:               0
dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors:        NA
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs:                     0
dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors:          0
```

Table 67 Ethernet Statistics for Port (/stats/port/ether)

Statistics	Description
dot3StatsAlignment Errors	A count of frames received on a particular interface that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check. The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the `alignmentError` status is returned by the MAC service to the Logical Link Control (LLC) (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.
dot3StatsFCSErrors	A count of frames received on a particular interface that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check. The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the `frameCheckError` status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.

Table 67 Ethernet Statistics for Port (/stats/port/ether)

Statistics	Description
dot3StatsSingleCollision Frames	A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision. A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the `ifOutUcastPkts`, `ifOutMulticastPkts`, or `ifOutBroadcastPkts`, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the `dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrame` object.
dot3StatsMultiple CollisionFrames	A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision. A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the `ifOutUcastPkts`, `ifOutMulticastPkts`, or `ifOutBroadcastPkts`, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the `dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames` object.
dot3StatsLateCollisions	The number of times that a collision is detected on a particular interface later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet. Five hundred and twelve bit-times corresponds to 51.2 microseconds on a 10 Mbit/s system. A (late) collision included in a count represented by an instance of this object is also considered as a (generic) collision for purposes of other collision-related statistics.
dot3StatsExcessive Collisions	A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.
dot3StatsInternalMac TransmitErrors	A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer transmit error. A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the `dot3StatsLateCollisions` object, the `dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions` object, or the `dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors` object. The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation-specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of transmission errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted.

Table 67 Ethernet Statistics for Port (/stats/port/ether)

Statistics	Description
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs	A count of frames received on a particular interface that exceed the maximum permitted frame size. The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the `frameTooLong` status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.
dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors	A count of frames for which reception on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer receive error. A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the `dot3StatsFrameTooLongs` object, the `dot3StatsAlignmentErrors` object, or the `dot3StatsFCSErrors` object. The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation-specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of received errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/if
Interface Statistics

This menu option enables you to display the interface statistics of the selected port.

```
Interface statistics for port EXT1:
                     ifHCIn Counters       ifHCOut Counters
Octets:                  51697080313            51721056808
UcastPkts:                  65356399               65385714
BroadcastPkts:                     0                   6516
MulticastPkts:                     0                      0
FlowCtrlPkts:                      0                      0
Discards:                          0                      0
Errors:                            0                  21187

Ingress Discard reasons for port EXT1:
VLAN Discards:                     0
Empty Egress Portmap:              0
Filter Discards:                   0
Policy Discards:                   0
Non-Forwarding State:              0
IBP/CBP Discards:                  0
```

Table 68 Interface Statistics for Port (/stats/port/if)

Statistics	Description
ifInOctets	The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
ifInUcastPkts	The number of packets, delivered by this sub-layer to a higher sub-layer, which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sub-layer.
ifInBroadcastPkts	The number of packets, delivered by this sub-layer to a higher sub-layer, which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sub-layer.
ifInMulticastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both Group and Functional addresses.
ifInFlowControlPkts	The total number of flow control `pause` packets received on the interface.

Table 68 Interface Statistics for Port (/stats/port/if)

Statistics	Description
ifInDiscards	The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
ifInErrors	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of inbound transmission units that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
ifOutOctets	The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
ifOutUcastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent.
ifOutBroadcastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. This object is a 64-bit version of `ifOutBroadcastPkts`.
ifOutMulticastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both Group and Functional addresses. This object is a 64-bit version of `ifOutMulticastPkts`.
ifOutFlowControlPkts	The total number of flow control `pause` packets transmitted out of the interface.
ifOutDiscards	The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
ifOutErrors	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of outbound transmission units that could not be transmitted because of errors.

Table 68 Interface Statistics for Port (/stats/port/if)

Statistics	Description
VLAN Discards	Discarded because the packet was tagged with a VLAN to which this port is not a member.
Empty Egress Portmap	Dropped due to an egress port bitmap of zero condition (no ports in the egress mask). This counter increments whenever the switching decision found that there was no port to send out.
Filter Discards	Dropped by the Content Aware Engine (user-configured filter).
Policy Discards	Dropped due to policy setting. For example, due to a user-configured static entry.
Non-Forwarding State	Discarded because the ingress port is not in the forwarding state.
IBP/CBP Discards	Discarded because of Ingress Back Pressure (flow control), or because the Common Buffer Pool is full (for example, insufficient packet buffering).

/stats/port <port alias or number>/ip
Interface Protocol Statistics

This menu option enables you to display the interface statistics of the selected port.

```
GEA IP statistics for port INT1:
ipInReceives    :          0
ipInHeaderError:           0
ipInDiscards    :          0
```

Table 69 Interface Protocol Statistics (/stats/port/ip)

Statistics	Description
ipInReceives	The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
ipInHeaderErrors	The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch).
ipInDiscards	The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/link
Link Statistics

This menu enables you to display the link statistics of the selected port.

```
Link statistics for port INT1:
linkStateChange:              1
```

Table 70 Link Statistics (/stats/port/link)

Statistics	Description
linkStateChange	The total number of link state changes.

/stats/port <port alias or number>/rmon
RMON Statistics

This menu enables you to display the Remote Monitoring (RMON) statistics of the selected port.

```
RMON statistics for port EXT2:

etherStatsDropEvents:                NA
etherStatsOctets:                     0
etherStatsPkts:                       0
etherStatsBroadcastPkts:              0
etherStatsMulticastPkts:              0
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors:             0
etherStatsUndersizePkts:              0
etherStatsOversizePkts:               0
etherStatsFragments:                 NA
etherStatsJabbers:                    0
etherStatsCollisions:                 0
etherStatsPkts64Octets:               0
etherStatsPkts65to127Octets:          0
etherStatsPkts128to255Octets:         0
etherStatsPkts256to511Octets:         0
etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets:        0
etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets:       0
```

Table 71 RMON Statistics (/stats/port/rmon)

Statistics	Description
etherStatsDropEvents	The total number of packets received that were dropped because of system resource constraints.
etherStatsOctets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.
etherStatsBroadcastPkts	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
etherStatsMulticastPkts	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.

Table 71 RMON Statistics (/stats/port/rmon)

Statistics	Description
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
etherStatsUndersizePkts	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
etherStatsOversizePkts	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
etherStatsFragments	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
etherStatsJabbers	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Jabber is defined as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms.
etherStatsCollisions	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
etherStatsPkts64Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were less than or equal to 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts65to127 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts128to255 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 127 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts256to511 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 255 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

Table 71 RMON Statistics (/stats/port/rmon)

Statistics	Description
etherStatsPkts512to1023 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 511 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts1024to1518 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 1023 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

/stats/l2
Layer 2 Statistics Menu

```
[Layer 2 Statistics Menu]
     amp       - AMP Stats Menu
     fdb       - Show FDB stats
     lacp      - Show LACP stats
     hotlink   - Show Hot Links stats
     lldp      - Show LLDP port stats
     oam       - Show OAM stats
```

The Layer 2 statistics provided by each menu option are briefly described in Table 72, with pointers to detailed information.

Table 72 Layer 2 Statistics Menu Options (/stats/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
amp Displays Active MultiPath (AMP) statistics. See page 166 for sample output.
fdb [**clear**] Displays FDB statistics. See page 168 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all FDB statistics.
lacp [*<port alias or number>*|**clear**] Displays Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics for a specified port, or for all ports if no port is specified. See page 169 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all LACP statistics.
hotlink Displays Hotlinks statistics. See page 170 for sample output.
lldp [*<port alias or number>*|**clear**] Displays LLDP port statistics. See page 171 for sample output.
oam Displays the OAM Statistics menu. See page 172 for sample output.

/stats/l2/amp
Active MultiPath Statistics

```
[AMP Statistics Menu]
     group    - Show AMP group stats
     dump     - Show all AMP port stats
     clear    - Clear AMP stats
```

The following table describes the AMP statistics commands:

Table 73 AMP Statistics Options

Command Syntax and Usage
group [<*AMP group number*>**]** Displays AMP statistics for the selected group. See page 167 for sample output.
dump Displays all AMP statistics.
clear [<*AMP group number*>**]** Clears AMP statistics.

/stats/l2/amp/group [<*AMP group number*>]
Active MultiPath Group Statistics

```
                    Keep-alive Pkts        Fdb-Flush  Pkts          Pkts
Group      Link     Sent       Rcvd        Sent       Rcvd        Dropped
-----  -----------  ---------------------- ---------------------- ---------
1      Port EXT1    26         0           0          0           0
       Port EXT2    0          0           0          0           0
```

This displays shows AMP group statistics for an access switch. AMP statistics are described in the following table:

Table 74 AMP Statistics

Statistic	Description
Group	AMP group number.
Link	Ports/portchannels (trunks) used for the AMP link.
Keep-alive Pkts Sent	Number of keep-alive packets sent.
Keep-alive Pkts Rcvd	Number of keep-alive packets received.
Fdb-Flush Pkts Sent	Number of FDB-flush packets sent.
Fdb-Flush Pkts Rcvd	Number of FDB-flush packets received.
Packets Dropped	Number of invalid AMP packets dropped.

/stats/l2/fdb [clear]
FDB Statistics

```
FDB statistics:
 current:            83   hiwat:              855
```

This menu option enables you to display statistics regarding the use of the forwarding database, including the number of new entries, finds, and unsuccessful searches.

FDB statistics are described in the following table:

Table 75 Forwarding Database Statistics (/stats/fdb)

Statistic	Description
current	Current number of entries in the Forwarding Database.
hiwat	Highest number of entries recorded at any given time in the Forwarding Database.

Use the `clear` option to delete all FDB statistics.

/stats/l2/lacp [<port alias or number>|clear]
LACP Statistics

```
Port EXT1:
 ---------------------------------------
 Valid LACPDUs received:          - 870
 Valid Marker PDUs received:      - 0
 Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received:  - 0
 Unknown version/TLV type:        - 0
 Illegal subtype received:        - 0
 LACPDUs transmitted:             - 6031
 Marker PDUs transmitted:         - 0
 Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted:     - 0
```

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics are described in the following table:

Table 76 LACP Statistics (/stats/l2/lacp)

Statistic	Description
Valid LACPDUs received	Total number of valid LACP data units received.
Valid Marker PDUs received	Total number of valid LACP marker data units received.
Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received	Total number of valid LACP marker response data units received.
Unknown version/TLV type	Total number of LACP data units with an unknown version or type, length, and value (TLV) received.
Illegal subtype received	Total number of LACP data units with an illegal subtype received.
LACPDUs transmitted	Total number of LACP data units transmitted.
Marker PDUs transmitted	Total number of LACP marker data units transmitted.
Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted	Total number of LACP marker response data units transmitted.

Use the `clear` option to delete all LACP statistics.

/stats/l2/hotlink
Hotlinks Statistics

```
Hot Links Trigger Stats:

Trigger 1 statistics:
    Trigger Name: Trigger 1
    Master active:           0
    Backup active:           0
    FDB update:              0   failed: 0
```

The following table describes the Hotlinks statistics:

Table 77 Hotlinks Statistics (/stats/l2/hotlink)

Statistic	Description
Master active	Total number of times the Master interface transitioned to the Active state.
Backup active	Total number of times the Backup interface transitioned to the Active state.
FDB update	Total number of FDB update requests sent.
failed	Total number of FDB update requests that failed.

/stats/l2/lldp <port alias or number>|clear
LLDP Port Statistics

```
LLDP Port INT1 Statistics
- - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - -
Frames Transmitted          : 0
Frames Received             : 0
Frames Received in Errors   : 0
Frames Discarded            : 0
TLVs Unrecognized           : 0
Neighbors Aged Out          : 0
...
```

The following table describes the LLDP port statistics:

Table 78 LLDP port Statistics (/stats/l2/lldp)

Statistic	Description
`Frames Transmitted`	Total number of LLDP frames transmitted.
`Frames Received`	Total number of LLDP frames received.
`Frames Received in Errors`	Total number of LLDP frames that had errors.
`Frames Discarded`	Total number of LLDP frames discarded.
`TLVs Unrecognized`	Total number of unrecognized TLV (Type, Length, and Value) fields received.
`Neighbors Aged Out`	Total number of neighbor devices that have had their LLDP information aged out.

/stats/l2/oam
OAM Statistics

```
[OAM statistics Menu]
     port      - Show OAM port statistics
     dump      - Show all OAM statistics
```

The following table describes the OAM statistics commands:

Table 79 OAM Statistics Menu Options (/stats/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays OAM statistics for the selected port. See page 173 for sample output.
dump Displays all OAM statistics.

/stats/l2/oam/port <port alias or number>
OAM Statistics

```
OAM statistics on port INT1
-------------------------------------------
Information OAMPDU Tx :      0
Information OAMPDU Rx :      0
Unsupported OAMPDU Tx :      0
Unsupported OAMPDU Tx :      0

Local faults
-------------
    0 Link fault records
    0 Critical events
    0 Dying gasps

Remote faults
-------------
    0 Link fault records
    0 Critical events
    0 Dying gasps
```

OAM statistics include the following:

- Total number of OAM Protocol Data Units (OAMPDU) transmitted and received.
- Total number of unsupported OAM Protocol Data Units (OAMPDU) transmitted and received.
- Local faults detected
- Remote faults detected

/stats/l3
Layer 3 Statistics Menu

```
[Layer 3 Statistics Menu]
     geal3    - GEA Layer 3 Stats Menu
     ip       - Show IP stats
     ip6      - Show IP6 stats
     route    - Show route stats
     route6   - Show route6 stats
     arp      - Show ARP stats
     dns      - Show DNS stats
     icmp     - Show ICMP stats
     tcp      - Show TCP stats
     udp      - Show UDP stats
     igmp     - Show IGMP stats
     ospf     - OSPF stats
     ospf3    - OSPFv3 stats
     vrrp     - Show VRRP stats
     rip      - Show RIP stats
     igmpgrps - Total number of IGMP groups
     ipmcgrps - Total number of IPMC groups
     clrigmp  - Clear IGMP stats
     ipclear  - Clear IP stats
     ip6clear - Clear IP6 stats
     clrvrrp  - Clear VRRP stats
     ripclear - Clear RIP stats
     ospfclr  - Clear all OSPF stats
     ospf3clr - Clear all OSPFv3 stats
     dump     - Dump layer 3 stats
```

The Layer 3 statistics provided by each menu option are briefly described in Table 80, with pointers to detailed information.

Table 80 Layer 3 Statistics Menu Options (/stats/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
geal3 Displays the Gigabit Ethernet Aggregators (GEA) statistics menu. GEA statistics are used by service and support personnel.
ip Displays IP statistics. See page 177 for sample output.
ip6 Displays IPv6 statistics. See page 180 for sample output.

Table 80 Layer 3 Statistics Menu Options (/stats/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
route [**clear**] Displays IPv4 route statistics. See page 184 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all route statistics.
route6 [**clear**] Displays IPv6 route statistics. See page 185 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all route statistics.
arp Displays Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) statistics. See page 185 for sample output.
dns [**clear**] Displays Domain Name System (DNS) statistics. See page 186 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all DNS statistics.
icmp [**clear**] Displays ICMP statistics. See page 187 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all ICMP statistics.
tcp [**clear**] Displays TCP statistics. See page 189 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all TCP statistics.
udp [**clear**] Displays UDP statistics. See page 191 for sample output. Use the `clear` option to delete all UDP statistics.
igmp Displays IGMP statistics. See page 192 for sample output.
ospf Displays OSPF statistics. See page 193 for sample output.
ospf3 Displays OSPFv3 statistics. See page 198 for sample output.

Table 80 Layer 3 Statistics Menu Options (/stats/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
vrrp When virtual routers are configured, you can display the protocol statistics for VRRP. See page 203 for sample output.
rip Displays Routing Information Protocol (RIP) statistics. See page 204 for sample output.
igmpgrps Displays the total number of IGMP groups that are registered on the switch.
ipmcgrps Displays the total number of current IP multicast groups that are registered on the switch.
clrigmp Clears IGMP statistics.
ipclear Clears IPv4 statistics. Use this command with caution as it will delete all the IPv4 statistics.
ip6clear Clears IPv6 statistics. Use this command with caution as it will delete all the IPv6 statistics.
clrvrrp Clears VRRP statistics.
ripclear Clears Routing Information Protocol (RIP) statistics.
ospfclr Clears Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) statistics.
ospf3clr Clears OSPFv3 statistics.
dump Dumps all Layer 3 statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command.

/stats/l3/ip
IPv4 Statistics

```
IP statistics:
ipInReceives:        3115873   ipInHdrErrors:           1
ipInAddrErrors:        35447   ipForwDatagrams:         0
ipInUnknownProtos:    500504   ipInDiscards:            0
ipInDelivers:        2334166   ipOutRequests:     1010542
ipOutDiscards:             4   ipOutNoRoutes:           4
ipReasmReqds:              0   ipReasmOKs:              0
ipReasmFails:              0   ipFragOKs:               0
ipFragFails:               0   ipFragCreates:           0
ipRoutingDiscards:         0   ipDefaultTTL:          255
ipReasmTimeout:            5
```

Table 81 IP Statistics (stats/l3/ip)

Statistics	Description
ipInReceives	The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
ipInHdrErrors	The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad `checksums`, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so forth.
ipInAddrErrors	The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch). This count includes invalid addresses (for example, 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported Classes (for example, Class E). For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.
ipForwDatagrams	The number of input datagrams for which this entity (the switch) was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets, which were Source-Routed via this entity (the switch), and the Source- Route option processing was successful.
ipInUnknownProtos	The number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.

Table 81 IP Statistics (stats/l3/ip)

Statistics	Description
ipInDiscards	The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
ipInDelivers	The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).
ipOutRequests	The total number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission. Note that this counter does not include any datagrams counted in `ipForwDatagrams`.
ipOutDiscards	The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter would include datagrams counted in `ipForwDatagrams` if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.
ipOutNoRoutes	The number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. Note that this counter includes any packets counted in `ipForwDatagrams`, which meet this *no-route* criterion. Note that this includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.
ipReasmReqds	The number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity (the switch).
ipReasmOKs	The number of IP datagrams successfully re- assembled.
ipReasmFails	The number of failures detected by the IP re- assembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, and so forth). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.
ipFragOKs	The number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity (the switch).
ipFragFails	The number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this entity (the switch) but could not be, for example, because their `Don't Fragment` flag was set.

Table 81 IP Statistics (stats/l3/ip)

Statistics	Description
ipFragCreates	The number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this entity (the switch).
ipRoutingDiscards	The number of routing entries, which were chosen to be discarded even though they are valid. One possible reason for discarding such an entry could be to free-up buffer space for other routing entries.
ipDefaultTTL	The default value inserted into the `Time-To-Live` (TTL) field of the IP header of datagrams originated at this entity (the switch), whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.
ipReasmTimeout	The maximum number of seconds, which received fragments are held while they are awaiting reassembly at this entity (the switch).

/stats/l3/ip6
IPv6 Statistics

```
    IPv6 Statistics
    ***************
144  Rcvd          0    HdrErrors     0    TooBigErrors
0    AddrErrors    0    FwdDgrams     0    UnknownProtos
0    Discards      144  Delivers      130  OutRequests
0    OutDiscards   0    OutNoRoutes   0    ReasmReqds
0    ReasmOKs      0    ReasmFails
0    FragOKs       0    FragFails     0    FragCreates
7    RcvdMCastPkt  2    SentMcastPkts 0    TruncatedPkts
0    RcvdRedirects 0    SentRedirects
    ICMP Statistics
    ***************
    Received :
33  ICMPPkts     0 ICMPErrPkt      0 DestUnreach  0 TimeExcds
0   ParmProbs    0 PktTooBigMsg    9 ICMPEchoReq  10 ICMPEchoReps
0   RouterSols   0 RouterAdv       5 NeighSols    9 NeighAdv
0   Redirects    0 AdminProhib     0 ICMPBadCode
    Sent
19  ICMPMsgs     0 ICMPErrMsgs     0 DstUnReach   0 TimeExcds
0   ParmProbs    0 PktTooBigs      10 EchoReq     9 EchoReply
0   RouterSols   0 RouterAdv       11 NeighSols   5 NeighborAdv
0   RedirectMsgs 0 AdminProhibMsgs
    UDP statistics
    **************
    Received :
0 UDPDgrams    0 UDPNoPorts       0 UDPErrPkts
    Sent :
0 UDPDgrams
```

The following table describes the IPv6 statistics.

Table 82 IPv6 Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
Rcvd	Number of datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
HdrErrors	Number of datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so forth.
TooBigErrors	The number of input datagrams that could not be forwarded because their size exceeded the link MTU of outgoing interface.

Table 82 IPv6 Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
AddrErrors	Number of datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch). This count includes invalid addresses. For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.
FwdDgrams	Number of input datagrams for which this entity (the switch) was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets, which were Source-Routed via this entity (the switch), and the Source-Route option processing was successful.
UnknownProtos	Number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
Discards	Number of IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
Delivers	Number of datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).
OutRequests	Number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission.
OutDiscards	Number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space).
OutNoRoutes	Number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. Note that this includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.
ReasmReqds	Number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity (the switch).
ReasmOKs	Number of IP datagrams successfully re- assembled.

Table 82 IPv6 Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
ReasmFails	Number of failures detected by the IP re- assembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, and so forth). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.
FragOKs	Number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity (the switch).
FragFails	Number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this entity (the switch) but could not be, for example, because their Don't Fragment flag was set.
FragCreates	Number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this entity (the switch).
RcvdMCastPkt	The number of multicast packets received by the interface.
SentMcastPkts	The number of multicast packets transmitted by the interface.
TruncatedPkts	The number of input datagrams discarded because datagram frame didn't carry enough data.
RcvdRedirects	The number of Redirect messages received by the interface.
SentRedirects	The number of Redirect messages sent.

The following table describes the IPv6 ICMP statistics.

Table 83 ICMP Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
	Received
ICMPPkts	Number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received.
ICMPErrPkt	Number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, and so forth).
DestUnreach	Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received.
TimeExcds	Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received.
ParmProbs	Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received.
PktTooBigMsg	The number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages received by the interface.

Table 83 ICMP Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
ICMPEchoReq	Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received.
ICMPEchoReps	Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received.
RouterSols	Number of Router Solicitation messages received by the switch.
RouterAdv	Number of Router Advertisements received by the switch.
NeighSols	Number of Neighbor Solicitations received by the switch.
NeighAdv	Number of Neighbor Advertisements received by the switch.
Redirects	Number of ICMP Redirect messages received.
AdminProhib	The number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages received by the interface.
ICMPBadCode	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received by the interface.
	Sent
ICMPMsgs	Number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) attempted to send.
ICMPErrMsgs	Number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value.
DstUnReach	Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent.
TimeExcds	Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent.
ParmProbs	Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent.
PktTooBigs	The number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages sent by the interface.
EchoReq	Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent.
EchoReply	Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent.
RouterSols	Number of Router Solicitation messages sent by the switch.
RouterAdv	Number of Router Advertisements sent by the switch.
NeighSols	Number of Neighbor Solicitations sent by the switch.
NeighAdv	Number of Neighbor Advertisements sent by the switch.

Table 83 ICMP Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
RedirectMsgs	Number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects.
AdminProhibMsgs	Number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages sent.

The following table describes the UDP statistics.

Table 84 UDP Statistics (stats/l3/ip6)

Statistics	Description
	Received
UDPDgrams	Number of UDP datagrams received by the switch.
UDPNoPorts	Number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.
UDPErrPkts	Number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.
	Sent
UDPDgrams	Number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity (the switch).

/stats/l3/route [clear]
IPv4 Route Statistics

```
Route statistics:
ipRoutesCur:              11  ipRoutesHighWater:        11
ipRoutesMax:            4096
```

Table 85 Route Statistics (/stats/l3/route)

Statistics	Description
ipRoutesCur	The total number of outstanding routes in the route table.
ipRoutesHighWater	The highest number of routes ever recorded in the route table.
ipRoutesMax	The maximum number of routes that are supported.

Use the `clear` option to delete all IPv4 route statistics.

/stats/l3/route6 [clear]
IPv6 Route Statistics

```
IPV6 Route statistics:
ipv6RoutesCur:                1  ipv6RoutesHighWater:          1
ipv6RoutesMax:             1880
```

Table 86 Route Statistics (/stats/l3/route)

Statistics	Description
ipv6RoutesCur	The total number of outstanding routes in the route table.
ipv6RoutesHighWater	The highest number of routes ever recorded in the route table.
ipv6RoutesMax	The maximum number of routes that are supported.

Use the `clear` option to delete all IPv6 route statistics.

/stats/l3/arp
ARP Statistics

This menu option enables you to display Address Resolution Protocol statistics.

```
ARP statistics:
arpEntriesCur:                3  arpEntriesHighWater:          4
arpEntriesMax:             4095
```

Table 87 ARP Statistics (/stats/l3/arp)

Statistics	Description
arpEntriesCur	The total number of outstanding ARP entries in the ARP table.
arpEntriesHighWater	The highest number of ARP entries ever recorded in the ARP table.
arpEntriesMax	The maximum number of ARP entries that are supported.

/stats/l3/dns [clear]
DNS Statistics

This menu option enables you to display Domain Name System statistics.

```
DNS statistics:
dnsOutRequests:            0
dnsBadRequests:            0
```

Table 88 DNS Statistics (/stats/dns)

Statistics	Description
dnsOutRequests	The total number of DNS response packets that have been transmitted.
dnsBadRequests	The total number of DNS request packets received that were dropped.

Use the `clear` option to delete all DNS statistics.

/stats/l3/icmp [clear]
ICMP Statistics

```
ICMP statistics:
icmpInMsgs:              245802   icmpInErrors:              1393
icmpInDestUnreachs:          41   icmpInTimeExcds:              0
icmpInParmProbs:              0   icmpInSrcQuenchs:             0
icmpInRedirects:              0   icmpInEchos:                 18
icmpInEchoReps:          244350   icmpInTimestamps:             0
icmpInTimestampReps:          0   icmpInAddrMasks:              0
icmpInAddrMaskReps:           0   icmpOutMsgs:             253810
icmpOutErrors:                0   icmpOutDestUnreachs:         15
icmpOutTimeExcds:             0   icmpOutParmProbs:             0
icmpOutSrcQuenchs:            0   icmpOutRedirects:             0
icmpOutEchos:            253777   icmpOutEchoReps:             18
icmpOutTimestamps:            0   icmpOutTimestampReps:         0
icmpOutAddrMasks:             0   icmpOutAddrMaskReps:          0
```

Table 89 ICMP Statistics (/stats/l3/icmp)

Statistics	Description
icmpInMsgs	The total number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received. Note that this counter includes all those counted by `icmpInErrors`.
icmpInErrors	The number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP `checksums`, bad length, and so forth).
icmpInDestUnreachs	The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received.
icmpInTimeExcds	The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received.
icmpInParmProbs	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received.
icmpInSrcQuenchs	The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages received.
icmpInRedirects	The number of ICMP Redirect messages received.
icmpInEchos	The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received.
icmpInEchoReps	The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received.
icmpInTimestamps	The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages received.
icmpInTimestampReps	The number of ICMP Timestamp `Reply` messages received.

Table 89 ICMP Statistics (/stats/l3/icmp)

Statistics	Description
icmpInAddrMasks	The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages received.
icmpInAddrMaskReps	The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages received.
icmpOutMsgs	The total number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) attempted to send. Note that this counter includes all those counted by `icmpOutErrors`.
icmpOutErrors	The number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value.
icmpOutDestUnreachs	The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent.
icmpOutTimeExcds	The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent.
icmpOutParmProbs	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent.
icmpOutSrcQuenchs	The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages sent.
icmpOutRedirects	The number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects.
icmpOutEchos	The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent.
icmpOutEchoReps	The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent.
icmpOutTimestamps	The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages sent.
icmpOutTimestampReps	The number of ICMP Timestamp `Reply` messages sent.
icmpOutAddrMasks	The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages sent.
icmpOutAddrMaskReps	The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages sent.

Use the `clear` option to delete all ICMP statistics.

/stats/l3/tcp [clear]
TCP Statistics

```
TCP statistics:
tcpRtoAlgorithm:        4   tcpRtoMin:              0
tcpRtoMax:         240000   tcpMaxConn:           512
tcpActiveOpens:    252214   tcpPassiveOpens:        7
tcpAttemptFails:      528   tcpEstabResets:         4
tcpInSegs:         756401   tcpOutSegs:        756655
tcpRetransSegs:         0   tcpInErrs:              0
tcpCurBuff:             0   tcpCurConn:             3
tcpOutRsts:           417
```

Table 90 TCP Statistics (/stats/l3/tcp)

Statistics	Description
tcpRtoAlgorithm	The algorithm used to determine the `timeout` value used for retransmitting unacknowledged octets.
tcpRtoMin	The minimum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission `timeout`, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission `timeout`. In particular, when the `timeout` algorithm is rsre(3), an object of this type has the semantics of the LBOUND quantity described in RFC 793.
tcpRtoMax	The maximum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission `timeout`, measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission `timeout`. In particular, when the `timeout` algorithm is rsre(3), an object of this type has the semantics of the UBOUND quantity described in RFC 793.
tcpMaxConn	The limit on the total number of TCP connections the entity (the switch) can support. In entities where the maximum number of connections is dynamic, this object should contain the value -1.
tcpActiveOpens	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-SENT state from the CLOSED state.
tcpPassiveOpens	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the SYN-RCVD state from the LISTEN state.

Table 90 TCP Statistics (/stats/l3/tcp)

Statistics	Description
tcpAttemptFails	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the SYN-SENT state or the SYN-RCVD state, plus the number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the LISTEN state from the SYN-RCVD state.
tcpEstabResets	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the ESTABLISHED state or the CLOSE-WAIT state.
tcpInSegs	The total number of segments received, including those received in error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections.
tcpOutSegs	The total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets.
tcpRetransSegs	The total number of segments retransmitted - that is, the number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets.
tcpInErrs	The total number of segments received in error (for example, bad TCP `checksums`).
tcpCurBuff	The total number of outstanding memory allocations from heap by TCP protocol stack.
tcpCurConn	The total number of outstanding TCP sessions that are currently opened.
tcpOutRsts	The number of TCP segments sent containing the RST flag.

Use the `clear` option to delete all TCP statistics.

/stats/l3/udp [clear]
UDP Statistics

```
UDP statistics:
udpInDatagrams:         54   udpOutDatagrams:         43
udpInErrors:             0   udpNoPorts:         1578077
```

Table 91 UDP Statistics (/stats/l3/udp)

Statistics	Description
udpInDatagrams	The total number of UDP datagrams delivered to the switch.
udpOutDatagrams	The total number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity (the switch).
udpInErrors	The number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.
udpNoPorts	The total number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.

Use the `clear` option to delete all UDP statistics.

/stats/l3/igmp <VLAN number>
IGMP Statistics

```
IGMP Snoop vlan 2 statistics:
-------------------------------------------------------------------------
rxIgmpValidPkts:                 0   rxIgmpInvalidPkts:                 0
rxIgmpGenQueries:                0   rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:         0
rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecificQueries:   0
rxIgmpLeaves:                    0   rxIgmpReports:                     0
txIgmpReports:                   0   txIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:         0
txIgmpLeaves:                    0   rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords:      0
rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords:0    rxIgmpV3FilterChangeRecords:      0
```

This menu option displays statistics about the use of the IGMP Multicast Groups. IGMP statistics are described in the following table:

Table 92 IGMP Statistics (/stats/l3/igmp)

Statistic	Description
rxIgmpValidPkts	Total number of valid IGMP packets received
rxIgmpInvalidPkts	Total number of invalid packets received
rxIgmpGenQueries	Total number of General Membership Query packets received
rxIgmpGrpSpecific Queries	Total number of Membership Query packets received from specific groups
rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecific Queries	Total number of Group Source-Specific Queries (GSSQ) received
rxIgmpLeaves	Total number of Leave requests received
rxIgmpReports	Total number of Membership Reports received
txIgmpReports	Total number of Membership reports transmitted
txIgmpGrpSpecific Queries	Total number of Membership Query packets transmitted to specific groups
txIgmpLeaves	Total number of Leave messages transmitted
rxIgmpV3CurrentState Records	Total number of Current State records received
rxIgmpV3SourceList ChangeRecords	Total number of Source List Change records received.
rxIgmpV3FilterChange Records	Total number of Filter Change records received.

/stats/l3/ospf
OSPF Statistics Menu

```
[OSPF stats Menu]
      general - Show global stats
      aindex  - Show area(s) stats
      if      - Show interface(s) stats
```

Table 93 OSPF Statistics Menu (/stats/l3/ospf)

Command Syntax and Usage
general Displays global statistics. See page 194 for sample output.
aindex Displays area statistics.
if Displays interface statistics.

/stats/l3/ospf/general
OSPF Global Statistics

The OSPF General Statistics contain the sum total of all OSPF packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.

```
OSPF stats
----------
Rx/Tx Stats:          Rx            Tx
                    --------      --------
  Pkts                   0             0
  hello                 23           518
  database               4            12
  ls requests            3             1
  ls acks                7             7
  ls updates             9             7

Nbr change stats:                Intf change Stats:
  hello                   2            hello              4
  start                   0            down               2
  n2way                   2            loop               0
  adjoint ok              2            unloop             0
  negotiation done        2            wait timer         2
  exchange done           2            backup             0
  bad requests            0            nbr change         5
  bad sequence            0
  loading done            2
  n1way                   0
  rst_ad                  0
  down                    1

Timers kickoff
  hello                 514
  retransmit           1028
  lsa lock                0
  lsa ack                 0
  dbage                   0
  summary                 0
  ase export              0
```

Table 94 OSPF General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf/general)

Statistics	Description
Rx/Tx Stats:	
Rx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPF packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPF packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Hello	The sum total of all Hello packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Database	The sum total of all Database Description packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Database	The sum total of all Database Description packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx ls Requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx ls Requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx ls Acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx ls Acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx ls Updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx ls Updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Nbr Change Stats:	
hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received from neighbors on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Start	The sum total number of neighbors in this state (that is, an indication that Hello packets should now be sent to the neighbor at intervals of `HelloInterval` seconds.) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.

Table 94 OSPF General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf/general) (continued)

Statistics	Description
n2way	The sum total number of bidirectional communication establishment between this router and other neighboring routers.
adjoint ok	The sum total number of decisions to be made (again) as to whether an adjacency should be established/maintained with the neighbor across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
negotiation done	The sum total number of neighbors in this state wherein the Master/slave relationship has been negotiated, and sequence numbers have been exchanged, across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
exchange done	The sum total number of neighbors in this state (that is, in an adjacency's final state) having transmitted a full sequence of Database Description packets, across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
bad requests	The sum total number of Link State Requests which have been received for a link state advertisement not contained in the database across all interfaces and OSPF areas.
bad sequence	The sum total number of Database Description packets which have been received that either: a. Has an unexpected DD sequence number b. Unexpectedly has the init bit set c. Has an options field differing from the last Options field received in a Database Description packet. Any of these conditions indicate that some error has occurred during adjacency establishment for all OSPF areas and interfaces.
loading done	The sum total number of link state updates received for all out-of-date portions of the database across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
n1way	The sum total number of Hello packets received from neighbors, in which this router is not mentioned across all OSPF interfaces and areas.
rst_ad	The sum total number of times the Neighbor adjacency has been reset across all OPSF areas and interfaces.
down	The total number of Neighboring routers down (that is, in the initial state of a neighbor conversation.) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.

Table 94 OSPF General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf/general) (continued)

Statistics	Description
Intf Change Stats:	
hello	The sum total number of Hello packets sent on all interfaces and areas.
down	The sum total number of interfaces down in all OSPF areas.
loop	The sum total of interfaces no longer connected to the attached network across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
unloop	The sum total number of interfaces, connected to the attached network in all OSPF areas.
wait timer	The sum total number of times the Wait Timer has been fired, indicating the end of the waiting period that is required before electing a (Backup) Designated Router across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
backup	The sum total number of Backup Designated Routers on the attached network for all OSPF areas and interfaces.
nbr change	The sum total number of changes in the set of bidirectional neighbors associated with any interface across all OSPF areas.
Timers Kickoff:	
hello	The sum total number of times the Hello timer has been fired (which triggers the `send` of a Hello packet) across all OPSF areas and interfaces.
retransmit	The sum total number of times the Retransmit timer has been fired across all OPSF areas and interfaces.
lsa lock	The sum total number of times the Link State Advertisement (LSA) lock timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
lsa ack	The sum total number of times the LSA `Ack` timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
dbage	The total number of times the data base age (`Dbage`) has been fired.
summary	The total number of times the Summary timer has been fired.
ase export	The total number of times the Autonomous System Export (ASE) timer has been fired.

/stats/l3/ospf3
OSPFv3 Statistics Menu

```
[OSPFV3 stats Menu]
      general - Show global stats
      aindex  - Show area(s) stats
      if      - Show interface(s) stats
```

Table 95 OSPFv3 Statistics Menu (/stats/l3/ospf3)

Command Syntax and Usage
general Displays global statistics. See page 199 for sample output.
aindex Displays area statistics.
if Displays interface statistics.

/stats/l3/ospf3/general
OSPFv3 Global Statistics

```
OSPFv3 stats
----------
Rx/Tx/Disd Stats:          Rx            Tx         Discarded
                        --------      --------      ---------
       Pkts               9695          95933             0
       hello              9097           8994             0
       database             39             51             6
       ls requests          16              8             0
       ls acks             172            360             0
       ls updates          371            180             0

Nbr change stats:                 Intf change Stats:
  down                    0            down                5
  attempt                 0            loop                0
  init                    1            waiting             6
  n2way                   1            ptop                0
  exstart                 1            dr                  4
  exchange done           1            backup              6
  loading done            1            dr other            0
  full                    1            all events         33
  all events              6

Timers kickoff
  hello                8988
  wait                    6
  poll                    0
  nbr probe               0

Number of LSAs
  originated                      180
  rcvd newer originations         355
```

The OSPFv3 General Statistics contain the sum total of all OSPF packets received on all OSPFv3 areas and interfaces.

Table 96 OSPFv3 General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf3/general)

Statistics	Description
Rx/Tx Stats:	
Rx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPFv3 packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPFv3 packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded Pkts	The sum total of all OSPFv3 packets discarded.

Table 96 OSPFv3 General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf3/general) (continued)

Statistics	Description
Rx hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx hello	The sum total of all Hello packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded hello	The sum total of all Hello packets discarded, including packets for which no associated interface has been found.
Rx database	The sum total of all Database Description packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx database	The sum total of all Database Description packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded database	The sum total of all Database Description packets discarded.
Rx ls requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx ls requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded ls requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets discarded.
Rx ls acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx ls acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded ls acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets discarded.
Rx ls updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx ls updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded ls updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets discarded.
Nbr Change Stats:	
down	The total number of Neighboring routers down (that is, in the initial state of a neighbor conversation.) across all OSPFv3 interfaces.

Table 96 OSPFv3 General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf3/general) (continued)

Statistics	Description
attempt	The total number of transitions into attempt state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
init	The total number of transitions into init state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
n2way	The total number of bidirectional communication establishment between this router and other neighboring routers.
exstart	The total number of transitions into exstart state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces
exchange done	The total number of neighbors in this state (that is, in an adjacency's final state) having transmitted a full sequence of Database Description packets, across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
loading done	The total number of link state updates received for all out-of-date portions of the database across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
full	The total number of transitions into full state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
all events	The total number of state transitions of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.

Table 96 OSPFv3 General Statistics (stats/l3/ospf3/general) (continued)

Statistics	Description
Intf Change Stats:	
down	The total number of transitions into down state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
loop	The total number of transitions into loopback state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
waiting	The total number of transitions into waiting state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
ptop	The total number of transitions into point-to-point state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
dr	The total number of transitions into Designated Router other state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
backup	The total number of transitions into backup state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
all events	The total number of changes associated with any OSPFv3 interface, including changes into internal states.
Timers Kickoff:	
hello	The total number of times the Hello timer has been fired (which triggers the `send` of a Hello packet) across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
wait	The total number of times the wait timer has been fired (which causes an interface to exit waiting state), across all OPSFv3 interfaces.
poll	The total number of times the timer whose firing causes hellos to be sent to inactive NBMA and Demand Circuit neighbors has been fired, across all OPSFv3 interfaces.
nbr probe	The total number of times the neighbor probe timer has been fired, across all OPSFv3 interfaces.
Number of LSAs:	
originated	The number of LSAs originated by this router.
rcvd newer originations	The number of LSAs received that have been determined to be newer originations.

/stats/l3/vrrp
VRRP Statistics

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on the 1/10Gb Uplink ESM (GbESM) provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

When virtual routers are configured, you can display the protocol statistics for VRRP:

```
VRRP statistics:
vrrpInAdvers:              0   vrrpBadAdvers:            0
vrrpOutAdvers:             0
vrrpBadVersion:            0   vrrpBadVrid:              0
vrrpBadAddress:            0   vrrpBadData:              0
vrrpBadPassword:           0   vrrpBadInterval:          0
```

Table 97 VRRP Statistics (/stats/l3/vrrp)

Statistics	Description
vrrpInAdvers	The total number of valid VRRP advertisements that have been received.
vrrpBadAdvers	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that were dropped.
vrrpOutAdvers	The total number of VRRP advertisements that have been sent.
vrrpBadVersion	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad version number.
vrrpBadVrid	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad virtual router ID.
vrrpBadAddress	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad address.
vrrpBadData	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had bad data.
vrrpBadPassword	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad password.
vrrpBadInterval	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad interval.

/stats/l3/rip
Routing Information Protocol Statistics

```
RIP ALL STATS INFORMATION:
        RIP packets received  = 12
        RIP packets sent      = 75
        RIP request received  = 0
        RIP response recevied = 12
        RIP request sent      = 3
        RIP reponse sent      = 72
        RIP route timeout     = 0
        RIP bad size packet received = 0
        RIP bad version received       = 0
        RIP bad zeros received         = 0
        RIP bad src port received      = 0
        RIP bad src IP received        = 0
        RIP packets from self received = 0
```

/stats/mp
Management Processor Statistics Menu

```
[MP-specific Statistics Menu]
     thr       - Show STEM thread stats
     i2c       - Show I2C stats
     pkt       - Show Packet stats
     tcb       - Show All TCP control blocks in use
     ucb       - Show All UDP control blocks in use
     cpu       - Show CPU utilization
     mem       - Show Memory utilization stats
```

Table 98 Management Processor Statistics Menu Options (/stats/mp)

Command Syntax and Usage
thr Displays STEM thread statistics. This command is used by Technical Support personnel.
i2c Displays I2C statistics. This command is used by Technical Support personnel.
pkt Displays packet statistics, to check for leads and load. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 206.
tcb Displays all TCP control blocks that are in use. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 207.
ucb Displays all UDP control blocks that are in use. To view a sample output, see page 208.
cpu Displays CPU utilization for periods of up to 1, 4, and 64 seconds. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see page 208.
mem Displays system memory statistics.

/stats/mp/pkt
MP Packet Statistics

```
Packet counts seen by MP:
 allocs:           859
 frees:            859
 failures:           0

  small packet buffers:
 ----------------------
   current:                 0
   hi-watermark:            4
   hi-water time:   17:56:35 Tue Jul 14, 2009

 medium packet buffers:
 ----------------------
   current:                 0
   hi-watermark:            1
   hi-water time:   17:56:16 Tue Jul 14, 2009

 jumbo packet buffers:
 ----------------------
   current:                 0
   hi-watermark:            0
```

Table 99 Packet Statistics (/stats/mp/pkt)

Statistics	Description
allocs	Total number of packet allocations from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
frees	Total number of times the packet buffers are freed (released) to the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
failures	Total number of packet allocation failures from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
small packet buffers	
current	Total number of packet allocations with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-water time	Time stamp that indicates when the hi-watermark was reached.
medium packet buffers	

Table 99 Packet Statistics (/stats/mp/pkt)

Statistics	Description
current	Total number of packet allocations with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-water time	Time stamp that indicates when the hi-watermark was reached.
jumbo packet buffers	
current	Total number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.

/stats/mp/tcb
TCP Statistics

```
All TCP allocated control blocks:
10ad41e8:  0.0.0.0             0 <=> 0.0.0.0            80  listen
10ad5790:  47.81.27.5       1171 <=> 47.80.23.243       23  established
```

Table 100 MP Specified TCP Statistics (/stats/mp/tcb)

Statistics	Description
10ad41e8/10ad5790	Memory
0.0.0.0/47.81.27.5	Destination IP address
0/1171	Destination port
0.0.0.0/47.80.23.243	Source IP
80/23	Source port
listen/established	State

/stats/mp/ucb
UCB Statistics

```
All UDP allocated control blocks:
  161:  listen
```

/stats/mp/cpu
CPU Statistics

This menu option enables you to display the CPU utilization statistics.

```
CPU utilization:
cpuUtil1Second:            53%
cpuUtil4Seconds:           54%
cpuUtil64Seconds:          54%
```

Table 101 CPU Statistics (stats/mp/cpu)

Statistics	Description
cpuUtil1Second	The utilization of MP CPU over 1 second. It shows the percentage.
cpuUtil4Seconds	The utilization of MP CPU over 4 seconds. It shows the percentage.
cpuUtil64Seconds	The utilization of MP CPU over 64 seconds. It shows the percentage.

/stats/acl
ACL Statistics Menu

```
[ACL Menu]
     acl       - Display ACL stats
     dump      - Display all available ACL stats
     vmap      - Display VMAP stats
     clracl    - Clear ACL stats
     clrvmap   - Clear VMAP stats
```

ACL statistics are described in the following table.

Table 102 ACL Statistics Menu Options (/stats/acl)

Command Syntax and Usage
acl *<ACL number>* Displays the Access Control List Statistics for a specific ACL. For details, see page 209.
dump Displays all ACL statistics.
vmap *<VMAP number>* Displays the VLAN Map statistics for a specific VMAP. For details, see page 210.
clracl Clears all ACL statistics.
clrvmap Clears all VMAP statistics.

/stats/acl/acl [*<ACL number>*]
ACL Statistics List

This option displays statistics for the selected ACL if an ACL number is specified, or for all ACLs if the option is omitted.

```
Hits for ACL 1:                 26057515
Hits for ACL 2:                 26057497
```

/stats/acl/vmap [<*VMAP number*>|all]
VLAN Map Statistics

This option displays statistics for the selected VLAN Map, or for all VMAPs.

```
Hits for VMAP 1:                    57515
Hits for VMAP 2:                    74970
```

/stats/snmp [clear]
SNMP Statistics

Note – You can reset the SNMP counter to zero by using `clear` command, as follows:
>> Statistics# **`snmp clear`**

```
SNMP statistics:
snmpInPkts:              150097   snmpInBadVersions:              0
snmpInBadC'tyNames:           0   snmpInBadC'tyUses:              0
snmpInASNParseErrs:           0   snmpEnableAuthTraps:            0
snmpOutPkts:             150097   snmpInBadTypes:                 0
snmpInTooBigs:                0   snmpInNoSuchNames:              0
snmpInBadValues:              0   snmpInReadOnlys:                0
snmpInGenErrs:                0   snmpInTotalReqVars:        798464
snmpInTotalSetVars:        2731   snmpInGetRequests:          17593
snmpInGetNexts:          131389   snmpInSetRequests:            615
snmpInGetResponses:           0   snmpInTraps:                    0
snmpOutTooBigs:               0   snmpOutNoSuchNames:             1
snmpOutBadValues:             0   snmpOutReadOnlys:               0
snmpOutGenErrs:               1   snmpOutGetRequests:             0
snmpOutGetNexts:              0   snmpOutSetRequests:             0
snmpOutGetResponses:     150093   snmpOutTraps:                   4
snmpSilentDrops:              0   snmpProxyDrops:                 0
```

Table 103 SNMP Statistics (/stats/snmp)

Statistics	Description
snmpInPkts	The total number of Messages delivered to the SNMP entity from the transport service.
snmpInBadVersions	The total number of SNMP Messages, which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and were for an unsupported SNMP version.
snmpInBadC'tyNames	The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP entity which used an SNMP community name not known to the said entity (the switch).
snmpInBadC'tyUses	The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which represented an SNMP operation which was not allowed by the SNMP community named in the Message.

Table 103 SNMP Statistics (/stats/snmp)

Statistics	Description
snmpInASNParseErrs	The total number of ASN.1 or BER errors encountered by the SNMP protocol entity when decoding SNMP Messages received. **Note:** OSI's method of specifying abstract objects is called ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation One, defined in X.208), and one set of rules for representing such objects as strings of ones and zeros is called the BER (Basic Encoding Rules, defined in X.209). ASN.1 is a flexible notation that allows one to define a variety of data types, from simple types such as integers and bit strings to structured types such as sets and sequences. BER describes how to represent or encode values of each ASN.1 type as a string of eight-bit octets.
snmpEnableAuth Traps	An object to enable or disable the authentication traps generated by this entity (the switch).
snmpOutPkts	The total number of SNMP Messages which were passed from the SNMP protocol entity to the transport service.
snmpInBadTypes	The total number of SNMP Messages which failed ASN parsing.
snmpInTooBigs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *too big*.
snmpInNoSuchNames	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `noSuchName`.
snmpInBadValues	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `badValue`.
snmpInReadOnlys	The total number of valid SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `read-Only'. It should be noted that it is a protocol error to generate an SNMP PDU, which contains the value `read-Only' in the error-status field. As such, this object is provided as a means of detecting incorrect implementations of the SNMP.
snmpInGenErrs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `genErr`.

Table 103 SNMP Statistics (/stats/snmp)

Statistics	Description
snmpInTotalReqVars	The total number of MIB objects which have been retrieved successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs).
snmpInTotalSetVars	The total number of MIB objects, which have been altered successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs).
snmpInGetRequests	The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInGetNexts	The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInSetRequests	The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInGetResponses	The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInTraps	The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutTooBigs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is *too big*.
snmpOutNoSuchNames	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status is `noSuchName`.
snmpOutBadValues	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `badValue`.
snmpOutReadOnlys	Not in use.
snmpOutGenErrs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is `genErr`.
snmpOutGetRequests	The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Table 103 SNMP Statistics (/stats/snmp)

Statistics	Description
snmpOutGetNexts	The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutSetRequests	The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutGet Responses	The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutTraps	The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpSilentDrops	The total number of `GetRequest`-PDUs, `GetNextRequest`-PDUs, `GetBulkRequest`-PDUs, `SetRequest`-PDUs, and `InformRequest`-PDUs delivered to the SNMPv2 entity which were silently dropped because the size of a reply containing an alternate Response-PDU with an empty variable bindings field was greater than either a local constraint or the maximum message size associated with the originator of the request.
snmpProxyDrops	The total number of `GetRequest`-PDUs, `GetNextRequest`-PDUs, `GetBulkRequest`-PDUs, `SetRequest`-PDUs, and `InformRequest`-PDUs delivered to the SNMP entity which were silently dropped because the transmission of the message to a proxy target failed in a manner such that no Response-PDU could be returned.

/stats/ntp
NTP Statistics

BLADEOS uses NTP (Network Timing Protocol) version 3 to synchronize the switch's internal clock with an atomic time calibrated NTP server. With NTP enabled, the switch can accurately update its internal clock to be consistent with other devices on the network and generates accurate syslogs.

```
NTP statistics:
        Primary Server:
                Requests Sent:              17
                Responses Received:         17
                Updates:                    1
        Secondary Server:
                Requests Sent:              0
                Responses Received:         0
                Updates:                    0

        Last update based on response from primary/secondary server.
        Last update time: 18:04:16 Tue Jul 13, 2009
        Current system time: 18:55:49 Tue Jul 13, 2009
```

Table 104 NTP Statistics Parameters (/stats/ntp)

Field	Description
Primary Server	■ **Requests Sent:** The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the primary NTP server to synchronize time. ■ **Responses Received:** The total number of NTP responses received from the primary NTP server. ■ **Updates:** The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the primary NTP server.
Secondary Server	■ **Requests Sent:** The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the secondary NTP server to synchronize time. ■ **Responses Received:** The total number of NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server. ■ **Updates:** The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server.

Table 104 NTP Statistics Parameters (/stats/ntp)

Field	Description
Last update based on response from primary server	Last update of time on the switch based on either primary or secondary NTP response received.
Last update time	The time stamp showing the time when the switch was last updated.
Current system time	The switch system time when the following command was issued: `/stats/ntp`

Note – Use the following command to delete all NTP statistics: `/stats/ntp clear`

/stats/dump
Statistics Dump

Use the dump command to dump all switch statistics available from the Statistics Menu (40K or more, depending on your configuration). This data can be used to tune or debug switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

CHAPTER 6

The Configuration Menu

This chapter discusses how to use the Command Line Interface (CLI) for making, viewing, and saving switch configuration changes. Many of the commands, although not new, display more or different information than in the previous version. Important differences are called out in the text.

/cfg Configuration Menu

```
[Configuration Menu]
     sys       - System-wide Parameter Menu
     port      - Port Menu
     stack     - Stacking Menu
     qos       - QOS Menu
     acl       - Access Control List Menu
     pmirr     - Port Mirroring Menu
     l2        - Layer 2 Menu
     l3        - Layer 3 Menu
     rmon      - RMON Menu
     virt      - Virtualization Menu
     setup     - Step by step configuration set up
     dump      - Dump current configuration to script file
     ptcfg     - Backup current configuration to FTP/TFTP server
     gtcfg     - Restore current configuration from FTP/TFTP server
     cur       - Display current configuration
```

Each configuration option is briefly described in Table 105, with pointers to detailed menu commands.

Table 105 Configuration Menu Options (/cfg)

Command Syntax and Usage
sys Displays the System Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 221.
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the Port Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 261.
stack Displays the Stacking Configuration Menu. This menu is visible only if stacking is enabled from the `/boot` menu, and the switch is reset. To view menu options, see page 270.
qos Displays the Quality of Service Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 272.
acl Displays the ACL Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 275.
pmirr Displays the Mirroring Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 288.
l2 Displays the Layer 2 Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 290.
l3 Displays the Layer 3 Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 338.
rmon Displays the Remote Monitoring (RMON) Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 423.
virt Displays the Virtualization Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 428.
dump Dumps current configuration to a script file. For details, see page 436.

Table 105 Configuration Menu Options (/cfg) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
ptcfg *<FTP/TFTP server host name or IP address> <filename on host>* Backs up current configuration to TFTP server. For details, see page 436.
gtcfg *<host name or IP address of TFTP server> <filename on host>* Restores current configuration from TFTP server. For details, see page 437.
cur Displays current configuration parameters.

Viewing, Applying, and Saving Changes

As you use the configuration menus to set switch parameters, the changes you make do not take effect immediately. All changes are considered "pending" until you explicitly apply them. Also, any changes are lost the next time the switch boots unless the changes are explicitly saved.

Note – Some operations can override the settings in the Configuration menu. Therefore, settings you view in the Configuration menu (for example, port status) might differ from run-time information that you view in the Information menu or on the management module. The Information menu displays current run-time information of switch parameters.

While configuration changes are in the pending state, you can do the following:

- View the pending changes
- Apply the pending changes
- Save the changes to flash memory

Viewing Pending Changes

You can view all pending configuration changes by entering **diff** at the menu prompt.

Note – The `diff` command is a global command. Therefore, you can enter **diff** at any prompt in the CLI.

Applying Pending Changes

To make your configuration changes active, you must apply them. To apply configuration changes, enter **apply** at any prompt in the CLI.

```
# apply
```

Note – The `apply` command is a global command. Therefore, you can enter **apply** at any prompt in the administrative interface.

Saving the Configuration

In addition to applying the configuration changes, you can save them to flash memory on the 1/10Gb Uplink ESM (GbESM).

Note – If you do not save the changes, they will be lost the next time the system is rebooted.

To save the new configuration, enter the following command at any CLI prompt:

```
# save
```

When you save configuration changes, the changes are saved to the *active* configuration block. The configuration being replaced by the save is first copied to the *backup* configuration block. If you do not want the previous configuration block copied to the backup configuration block, enter the following instead:

```
# save n
```

You can decide which configuration you want to run the next time you reset the switch. Your options include:

- The active configuration block
- The backup configuration block
- Factory default configuration

You can view all pending configuration changes that have been applied but not saved to flash memory using the `diff flash` command. It is a global command that can be executed from any menu.

For instructions on selecting the configuration to run at the next system reset, see "Selecting a Configuration Block" on page 463.

/cfg/sys
System Configuration Menu

```
[System Menu]
     errdis   - ErrDisable Menu
     syslog   - Syslog Menu
     sshd     - SSH Server Menu
     radius   - RADIUS Authentication Menu
     tacacs+  - TACACS+ Authentication Menu
     ldap     - LDAP Authentication Menu
     ntp      - NTP Server Menu
     ssnmp    - System SNMP Menu
     access   - System Access Menu
     dst      - Custom DST Menu
     sflow    - sFlow Menu
     date     - Set system date
     time     - Set system time
     timezone - Set system timezone (daylight savings)
     dlight   - Set system daylight savings
     idle     - Set timeout for idle CLI sessions
     linkscan - Set linkscan mode
     notice   - Set login notice
     bannr    - Set login banner
     hprompt  - Enable/disable display hostname (sysName) in CLI prompt
     reminder - Enable/disable Reminders
     rstctrl  - Enable/disable System reset on panic
     pktlog   - Enable/disable CPU packet logging capability
     cur      - Display current system-wide parameters
```

This menu provides configuration of switch management parameters such as user and administrator privilege mode passwords, Web-based management settings, and management access lists.

Table 106 System Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys)

Command Syntax and Usage
errdis Displays the Error Disable Recovery menu. To view menu options, see page 224.
syslog Displays the Syslog Menu. To view menu options, see page 225.
sshd Displays the SSH Server Menu. To view menu options, see page 226.

Table 106 System Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
radius Displays the RADIUS Authentication Menu. To view menu options, see page 228.
tacacs+ Displays the TACACS+ Authentication Menu. To view menu options, see page 230.
ldap Displays the LDAP Authentication Menu. To view menu options, see page 234.
ntp Displays the Network Time Protocol (NTP) Server Menu. To view menu options, see page 236.
ssnmp Displays the System SNMP Menu. To view menu options, see page 237.
access Displays the System Access Menu. To view menu options, see page 250.
dst Displays the Custom Daylight Savings Time menu. To view menu options, see page 258.
sflow Displays the sFlow menu. To view menu options, see page 259.
date Prompts the user for the system date. The date retains its value when the switch is reset.
time Configures the system time using a 24-hour clock format. The time retains its value when the switch is reset.
timezone Configures the time zone where the switch resides. You are prompted to select your location (continent, country, region) by the timezone wizard. Once a region is selected, the switch updates the time to reflect local changes to Daylight Savings Time, etc.

Table 106 System Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
dlight enable|disable Disables or enables daylight savings time in the system clock. When enabled, the switch will add an extra hour to the system clock so that it is consistent with the local clock. The default value is **disabled**.
idle *<idle timeout in minutes>* Sets the idle timeout for CLI sessions, from 1 to 60 minutes. The default is 10 minutes.
linkscan {fast|normal|slow} Configures the link scan interval used to poll the status of ports.
notice *<maximum 1024 character multi-line login notice>* *<'.' to end>* Displays login notice immediately before the "Enter password:" prompt. This notice can contain up to 1024 characters and new lines.
bannr *<string, maximum 80 characters>* Configures a login banner of up to 80 characters. When a user or administrator logs into the switch, the login banner is displayed. It is also displayed as part of the output from the `/info/sys` command.
hprompt disable|enable Enables or disables displaying of the host name (system administrator's name) in the Command Line Interface (CLI).
reminder disable|enable Enables or disables reminder messages in the CLI. The default value is `enabled`.
rstctrl disable|enable Enables or disables the reset control flag. When enabled, the switch continues to function after a crash of the main processor, using the last known Layer 2/3 information. The default value is `enabled`.
pktlog disable|enable Enables or disables logging of packets that come to the CPU. The default setting is `enabled`.
cur Displays the current system parameters.

/cfg/sys/errdis
Error Disable Configuration

```
[System ErrDisable Menu]
     timeout  - Set ErrDisable timeout (sec)
     ena      - Enable ErrDisable recovery
     dis      - Disable ErrDisable recovery
     cur      - Display current ErrDisable configuration
```

The Error Disable and Recovery feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if an error condition is detected on the port. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed. The error-disabled state of a port does not persist across a system reboot.

Table 107 Error Disable Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
timeout *<30 - 86400>* Configures the error-recovery timeout, in seconds. After the timer expires, the switch attempts to re-enable the port. The default value is 300. **Note**: When you change the timeout value, all current error-recovery timers are reset.
ena Globally enables automatic error-recovery for error-disabled ports. The default setting is `disabled`. **Note**: Each port must have error-recovery enabled to participate in automatic error recovery (**/cfg/port** *x*/**errdis/ena**).
dis Globally disables error-recovery for error-disabled ports.
cur Displays the current system Error Disable and Recovery configuration.

/cfg/sys/syslog
System Host Log Configuration Menu

```
[Syslog Menu]
     host      - Set IP address of first syslog host
     host2     - Set IP address of second syslog host
     sever     - Set the severity of first syslog host
     sever2    - Set the severity of second syslog host
     facil     - Set facility of first syslog host
     facil2    - Set facility of second syslog host
     console   - Enable/disable console output of syslog messages
     log       - Enable/disable sysloggging of features
     cur       - Display current syslog settings
```

Table 108 Host Log Menu Options (/cfg/sys/syslog)

Command Syntax and Usage
host *<new syslog host IP address>* Sets the IP address of the first syslog host.
host2 *<new syslog host IP address>* Sets the IP address of the second syslog host.
sever *<syslog host local severity (0–7)>* This option sets the severity level of the first syslog host displayed. The default is 7, which means log all severity levels.
sever2 *<syslog host local severity (0–7)>* This option sets the severity level of the second syslog host displayed. The default is 7, which means, log all severity levels.
facil *<syslog host local facility (0-7)>* This option sets the facility level of the first syslog host displayed. The default is 0.
facil2 *<syslog host local facility (0-7)>* This option sets the facility level of the second syslog host displayed. The default is 0.
console disable|enable Enables or disables delivering syslog messages to the console. When necessary, disabling `console` ensures the switch is not affected by syslog messages. It is enabled by default.

Table 108 Host Log Menu Options (/cfg/sys/syslog) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
log *<feature* | **all**> <**enable** | **disable**>
Displays a list of features for which syslog messages can be generated. You can choose to enable or disable specific features (such as `vlans`, `stg`, or `ssh`), or to enable or disable syslog on all available features.
cur
Displays the current syslog settings.

/cfg/sys/sshd
SSH Server Configuration Menu

```
[SSHD Menu]
     intrval  - Set Interval for generating the RSA server key
     scpadm   - Set SCP-only admin password
     hkeygen  - Generate the RSA host key
     skeygen  - Generate the RSA server key
     sshport  - Set SSH server port number
     ena      - Enable the SCP apply and save
     dis      - Disable the SCP apply and save
     on       - Turn SSH server ON
     off      - Turn SSH server OFF
     cur      - Display current SSH server configuration
```

For the GbESM, this menu enables Secure Shell access from any SSH client. SSH scripts can be viewed by using the `/cfg/dump` command (see page 436).

Table 109 SSH Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/sshd)

Command Syntax and Usage
intrval *<0 - 24>*
Set the interval, in hours, for auto-generation of the RSA server key.
scpadm
Set the administration password for SCP access.
hkeygen
Generate the RSA host key.
skeygen
Generate the RSA server key.

Table 109 SSH Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/sshd) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
sshport *<TCP port number>* Sets the SSH server port number.
ena Enables the SCP apply and save.
dis Disables the SCP apply and save.
on Enables the SSH server.
off Disables the SSH server.
cur Displays the current SSH server configuration.

/cfg/sys/radius
RADIUS Server Configuration Menu

```
[RADIUS Server Menu]
    prisrv  - Set primary RADIUS server address
    secsrv  - Set secondary RADIUS server address
    secret  - Set RADIUS secret
    secret2 - Set secondary RADIUS server secret
    port    - Set RADIUS port
    retries - Set RADIUS server retries
    timeout - Set RADIUS server timeout
    bckdoor - Enable/disable RADIUS backdoor for telnet/ssh/http/https
    secbd   - Enable/disable RADIUS secure backdoor for
              telnet/ssh/http/https
    on      - Turn RADIUS authentication ON
    off     - Turn RADIUS authentication OFF
    cur     - Display current RADIUS configuration
```

Table 110 System Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/radius)

Command Syntax and Usage
prisrv *<IP address>* Sets the primary RADIUS server address.
secsrv *<IP address>* Sets the secondary RADIUS server address.
secret *<1-32 character secret>* This is the shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s).
secret2 *<1-32 character secret>* This is the secondary shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s).
port *<RADIUS port>* Enter the number of the UDP port to be configured, between 1500 - 3000. The default is 1645.
retries *<RADIUS server retries (1-3)>* Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different RADIUS server. The default is 3 requests.
timeout *<RADIUS server timeout seconds (1-10)>* Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a RADIUS server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 3 seconds.

Table 110 System Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/radius) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
bckdoor disable|enable Enables or disables the RADIUS backdoor for Telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. The default value is `disabled`. To obtain the RADIUS backdoor password for your GbESM, contact your Service and Support line.
secbd enable|disable Enables or disables the RADIUS back door using secure password for telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. This command does not apply when backdoor (`telnet`) is enabled.
on Enables the RADIUS server.
off Disables the RADIUS server.
cur Displays the current RADIUS server parameters.

/cfg/sys/tacacs+
TACACS+ Server Configuration Menu

TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control system) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system. TACACS is not an encryption protocol, and therefore less secure than TACACS+ and Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) protocols. (TACACS is described in RFC 1492.)

TACACS+ protocol is more reliable than RADIUS, as TACACS+ uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) whereas RADIUS uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP). Also, RADIUS combines authentication and authorization in a user profile, whereas TACACS+ separates the two operations.

TACACS+ offers the following advantages over RADIUS as the authentication device:

- TACACS+ is TCP-based, so it facilitates connection-oriented traffic.
- It supports full-packet encryption, as opposed to password-only in authentication requests.
- It supports de-coupled authentication, authorization, and accounting.

```
[TACACS+ Server Menu]
    prisrv   - Set IP address of primary TACACS+ server
    secsrv   - Set IP address of secondary TACACS+ server
    chpass_p - Set new password for primary server
    chpass_s - Set new password for secondary server
    secret   - Set secret for primary TACACS+ server
    secret2  - Set secret for secondary TACACS+ server
    port     - Set TACACS+ port number
    retries  - Set number of TACACS+ server retries
    attempts - Set number of TACACS+ login attempts
    timeout  - Set timeout value of TACACS+ server retries
    usermap  - Set user privilege mappings
    bckdoor  - Enable/disable TACACS+ backdoor for telnet/ssh/http/hhtps
    secbd    - Enable/disable TACACS+ secure backdoor
    cmap     - Enable/disable TACACS+ new privilege level mapping
    passch   - Enable/disable TACACS+ password change
    cauth    - Enable/disable TACACS+ command authorization
    clog     - Enable/disable TACACS+ command logging
    dreq     - Enable/disable TACACS+ directed request
    on       - Enable TACACS+ authentication
    off      - Disable TACACS+ authentication
    cur      - Display current TACACS+ settings
```

Table 111 TACACS+ Server Menu Options (/cfg/sys/tacacs)

Command Syntax and Usage
prisrv *<IP address>* Defines the primary TACACS+ server address.
secsrv *<IP address>* Defines the secondary TACACS+ server address.
chpass_p Configures the password for the primary TACACS+ server. The CLI will prompt you for input.
chpass_s Configures the password for the secondary TACACS+ server. The CLI will prompt you for input.
secret *<1-32 character secret>* This is the shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s).
secret2 *<1-32 character secret>* This is the secondary shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s).
port *<TACACS port>* Enter the number of the TCP port to be configured, between 1 - 65000. The default is 49.
retries *<TACACS server retries, 1-3>* Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different TACACS+ server. The default is 3 requests.
attempts *<1-10>* Sets the number of failed login attempts before disconnecting the user. The default is 2 attempts.
timeout *<TACACS server timeout seconds, 4-15>* Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a TACACS+ server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 5 seconds.
usermap *<0-15>* **user|oper|admin|none** Maps a TACACS+ authorization level to a switch user level. Enter a TACACS+ authorization level (0-15), followed by the corresponding switch user level.

Table 111 TACACS+ Server Menu Options (/cfg/sys/tacacs) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
bckdoor disable|enable Enables or disables the TACACS+ back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS. Enabling this feature allows you to bypass the TACACS+ servers. It is recommended that you use Secure Backdoor to ensure the switch is secured, because Secure Backdoor disallows access through the back door when the TACACS+ servers are responding. The default setting is `disabled`. To obtain the TACACS+ backdoor password for your GbESM, contact your IBM Service and Support line.
secbd enable|disable Enables or disables TACACS+ secure back door access through Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS only when the TACACS+ servers are not responding. This feature is recommended to permit access to the switch when the TACACS+ servers become unresponsive. If no back door is enabled, the only way to gain access when TACACS+ servers are unresponsive is to use the back door via the console port. The default setting is `disabled`.
cmap enable|disable Enables or disables TACACS+ privilege-level mapping. The default value is `disabled`.
passch enable|disable Enables or disables TACACS+ password change. The default setting is `disabled`.
cauth disable|enable Enables or disables TACACS+ command authorization.
clog disable|enable Enables or disables TACACS+ command logging.

Table 111 TACACS+ Server Menu Options (/cfg/sys/tacacs) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
dreq disable|enable Enables or disables TACACS+ directed request, which uses a specified TACACS+ server for authentication, authorization, accounting. When enabled, When directed-request is enabled, each user must add a configured TACACS+ server hostname to the username (for example, `username@hostname`) during login. This command allows the following options: □ **Restricted**: Only the username is sent to the specified TACACS+ server. □ **No-truncate**: The entire login string is sent to the TACACS+ server.
on Enables the TACACS+ server. This is the default setting.
off Disables the TACACS+ server.
cur Displays current TACACS+ configuration parameters.

/cfg/sys/ldap
LDAP Server Configuration Menu

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system.

```
[LDAP Server Menu]
     prisrv   - Set IP address of primary LDAP server
     secsrv   - Set IP address of secondary LDAP server
     port     - Set LDAP port number
     retries  - Set number of LDAP server retries
     timeout  - Set timeout value of LDAP server retries
     domain   - Set domain name
     bckdoor  - Enable/disable LDAP backdoor for telnet/ssh/http/https
     on       - Enable LDAP authentication
     off      - Disable LDAP authentication
     cur      - Display current LDAP settings
```

Table 112 LDAP Server Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ldap)

Command Syntax and Usage
prisrv *<IP address>* Defines the primary LDAP server address.
secsrv *<IP address>* Defines the secondary LDAP server address.
port *<LDAP port>* Enter the number of the TCP port to be configured, between 1 - 65000. The default is 389.
retries *<LDAP server retries, 1-3>* Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different LDAP server. The default is 3 requests.
timeout *<LDAP server timeout seconds, 4-15>* Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a LDAP server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 5 seconds.
domain *<domain name (1-128 characters)>* | **none** Sets the domain name for the LDAP server. Enter the full path for your organization. For example: `ou=people,dc=mydomain,dc=com`

Table 112 LDAP Server Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ldap) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
bckdoor disable|enable Enables or disables the LDAP back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS. The default setting is `disabled`. To obtain the LDAP back door password for your GbESM, contact your Service and Support line.
on Enables the LDAP server.
off Disables the LDAP server. This is the default setting.
cur Displays current LDAP configuration parameters.

/cfg/sys/ntp
NTP Server Configuration Menu

```
[NTP Server Menu]
      prisrv  - Set primary NTP server address
      secsrv  - Set secondary NTP server address
      intrval - Set NTP server resync interval
      on      - Turn NTP service ON
      off     - Turn NTP service OFF
      cur     - Display current NTP configuration
```

This menu enables you to synchronize the switch clock to a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. By default, this option is disabled.

Table 113 NTP Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ntp)

Command Syntax and Usage
prisrv *<IP address>* Prompts for the IP addresses of the primary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock.
secsrv *<IP address>* Prompts for the IP addresses of the secondary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock.
intrval *<5-44640>* Specifies the time interval, in minutes, to re-synchronize the switch clock with the NTP server.
on Enables the NTP synchronization service.
off Disables the NTP synchronization service.
cur Displays the current NTP service settings.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp
System SNMP Configuration Menu

```
[System SNMP Menu]
     snmpv3    - SNMPv3 Menu
     name      - Set SNMP "sysName"
     locn      - Set SNMP "sysLocation"
     cont      - Set SNMP "sysContact"
     rcomm     - Set SNMP read community string
     wcomm     - Set SNMP write community string
     trsrc     - Set SNMP trap source interface for SNMPv1
     timeout   - Set timeout for the SNMP state machine
     auth      - Enable/disable SNMP "sysAuthenTrap"
     linkt     - Enable/disable SNMP link up/down trap
     cur       - Display current SNMP configuration
```

BLADEOS supports SNMP-based network management. In SNMP model of network management, a management station (client/manager) accesses a set of variables known as MIBs (Management Information Base) provided by the managed device (agent). If you are running an SNMP network management station on your network, you can manage the switch using the following standard SNMP MIBs:

- MIB II (RFC 1213)
- Ethernet MIB (RFC 1643)
- Bridge MIB (RFC 1493)

An SNMP agent is a software process on the managed device that listens on UDP port 161 for SNMP messages. Each SNMP message sent to the agent contains a list of management objects to retrieve or to modify.

SNMP parameters that can be modified include:

- System name
- System location
- System contact
- Use of the SNMP system authentication trap function
- Read community string
- Write community string
- Trap community strings

Table 114 System SNMP Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp)

Command Syntax and Usage
snmpv3 Displays SNMPv3 menu. To view menu options, see page 239.
name *<1-64 characters>* Configures the name for the system.
locn *<1-64 characters>* Configures the name of the system location.
cont *<1-64 characters>* Configures the name of the system contact.
rcomm *<1-32 characters>* Configures the SNMP read community string. The read community string controls SNMP "get" access to the switch. The default read community string is *public*.
wcomm *<1-32 characters>* Configures the SNMP write community string. The write community string controls SNMP "set" and "get" access to the switch. The default write community string is *private*.
trsrc *<interface number>* Configures the source interface for SNMP traps. The default value is interface 1. To send traps through the management ports, specify interface 128.
timeout *<1-30>* Set the timeout value for the SNMP state machine, in minutes.
auth disable|enable Enables or disables the use of the system authentication trap facility. The default setting is `disabled`.
linkt *<port>* {**disable|enable**} Enables or disables the sending of SNMP link up and link down traps. The default setting is `enabled`.
cur Displays the current SNMP configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3
SNMPv3 Configuration Menu

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 Framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please refer to RFC3411 to RFC3418.

```
[SNMPv3 Menu]
     usm       - usmUser Table menu
     view      - vacmViewTreeFamily Table menu
     access    - vacmAccess Table menu
     group     - vacmSecurityToGroup Table menu
     comm      - community Table menu
     taddr     - targetAddr Table menu
     tparam    - targetParams Table menu
     notify    - notify Table menu
     v1v2      - Enable/disable V1/V2 access
     cur       - Display current SNMPv3 configuration
```

Table 115 SNMPv3 Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3)

Command Syntax and Usage
usm *<usmUser number (1-16)>* Defines a user security model (USM) entry for an authorized user. You can also configure this entry through SNMP. To view menu options, see page 241.
view *<vacmViewTreeFamily number (1-128)>* Allows you to create different MIB views. To view menu options, see page 242.
access *<vacmAccess number (1-32)>* Configures the access rights. The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. You need access control when you have to process retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity. To view menu options, see page 243.

Table 115 SNMPv3 Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3)

group *<vacmSecurityToGroup number (1-16)>*

Maps the user name to the access group names and their access rights needed to access SNMP management objects. A group defines the access rights assigned to all names that belong to a particular group. To view menu options, see page 245.

comm *<snmpCommunity number (1-16)>*

The community table contains objects for mapping community strings and version-independent SNMP message parameters. To view menu options, see page 246.

taddr *<snmpTargetAddr number (1-16)>*

Allows you to configure destination information, consisting of a transport domain and a transport address. This is also termed as transport endpoint. The SNMP MIB provides a mechanism for performing source address validation on incoming requests, and for selecting community strings based on target addresses for outgoing notifications. To view menu options, see page 247.

tparam *<target params index (1-16)>*

Allows you to configure SNMP parameters, consisting of message processing model, security model, security level, and security name information. There may be multiple transport endpoints associated with a particular set of SNMP parameters, or a particular transport endpoint may be associated with several sets of SNMP parameters. To view menu options, see page 248.

notify *<notify index (1-16)>*

A notification application typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions. To view menu options, see page 249.

v1v2 disable|enable

Allows you to enable or disable the access to SNMP version 1 and version 2. The default setting is enabled.

cur

Displays the current SNMPv3 configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/usm
User Security Model Configuration Menu

You can make use of a defined set of user identities using this Security Model. An SNMP engine must have the knowledge of applicable attributes of a user.

This menu helps you create a user security model entry for an authorized user. You need to provide a security name to create the USM entry.

```
[SNMPv3 usmUser 1 Menu]
     name      - Set USM user name
     auth      - Set authentication protocol
     authpw    - Set authentication password
     priv      - Set privacy protocol
     privpw    - Set privacy password
     del       - Delete usmUser entry
     cur       - Display current usmUser configuration
```

Table 116 User Security Model Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/usm)

Command Syntax and Usage
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines a string that represents the name of the user. This is the login name that you need in order to access the switch.
auth {md5|sha|none} Configures the authentication protocol between HMAC-MD5-96 or HMAC-SHA-96. The default algorithm is none.
authpw Allows you to create or change your password for authentication. If you selected an authentication algorithm using the above command, you need to provide a password, otherwise you will get an error message during validation.
priv des|none Configures the type of privacy protocol on your switch. The privacy protocol protects messages from disclosure. The options are des (CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol) or none. If you specify des as the privacy protocol, then make sure that you have selected one of the authentication protocols (MD5 or HMAC-SHA-96). If you select none as the authentication protocol, you will get an error message.
privpw Defines the privacy password.

Table 116 User Security Model Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/usm) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the selected USM user entries.
cur Displays the selected USM user entries.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/view
SNMPv3 View Configuration Menu

```
[SNMPv3 vacmViewTreeFamily 1 Menu]
    name    - Set view name
    tree    - Set MIB subtree(OID) which defines a family of view subtrees
    mask    - Set view mask
    type    - Set view type
    del     - Delete vacmViewTreeFamily entry
    cur     - Display current vacmViewTreeFamily configuration
```

Note that the first five default `vacmViewTreeFamily` entries cannot be removed, and their names cannot be changed.

Table 117 SNMPv3 View Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/view)

Command Syntax and Usage
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines the name for a family of view subtrees.
tree *<object identifier, such as 1.3.6.1.2.1.1.1.0 (1-32 characters)>* Defines the MIB tree which, when combined with the corresponding mask, defines a family of view subtrees.
mask *<bitmask, 1-32 characters>* Configures the bit mask, which in combination with the corresponding tree, defines a family of view subtrees.
type included|excluded This command indicates whether the corresponding instances of `vacmViewTreeFamilySubtree` and `vacmViewTreeFamilyMask` define a family of view subtrees, which is included in or excluded from the MIB view.

Table 117 SNMPv3 View Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/view)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the `vacmViewTreeFamily` group entry.
cur Displays the current `vacmViewTreeFamily` configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/access
View-Based Access Control Model Configuration Menu

The view-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. Access control is needed when the user has to process SNMP retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity.

```
[SNMPv3 vacmAccess 1 Menu]
     name      - Set group name
     prefix    - Set content prefix
     model     - Set security model
     level     - Set minimum level of security
     match     - Set prefix only or exact match
     rview     - Set read view index
     wview     - Set write view index
     nview     - Set notify view index
     del       - Delete vacmAccess entry
     cur       - Display current vacmAccess configuration
```

Table 118 View-based Access Control Model Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/access)

Command Syntax and Usage
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines the name of the group.
prefix *<1-32 characters>* Defines the name of the context. An SNMP context is a collection of management information that an SNMP entity can access. An SNMP entity has access to many contexts. For more information on naming the management information, see RFC2571, the SNMP Architecture document. The view-based Access Control Model defines a table that lists the locally available contexts by contextName.

Table 118 View-based Access Control Model Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/access) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
model usm|snmpv1|snmpv2 Allows you to select the security model to be used.
level noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv Defines the minimum level of security required to gain access rights. The level `noAuthNoPriv` means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level `authNoPriv` means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The `authPriv` means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol.
match exact|prefix If the value is set to `exact`, then all the rows whose contextName exactly matches the prefix are selected. If the value is set to `prefix` then the all the rows where the starting octets of the contextName exactly match the prefix are selected.
rview *<1-32 characters>* Defines a read view name that allows you read access to a particular MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted.
wview *<1-32 characters>* Defines a write view name that allows you write access to the MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted.
nview *<1-32 characters>* Defines a long notify view name that allows you notify access to the MIB view.
del Deletes the View-based Access Control entry.
cur Displays the View-based Access Control configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/group
SNMPv3 Group Configuration Menu

```
[SNMPv3 vacmSecurityToGroup 1 Menu]
     model     - Set security model
     uname     - Set USM user name
     gname     - Set group gname
     del       - Delete vacmSecurityToGroup entry
     cur       - Display current vacmSecurityToGroup configuration
```

Table 119 SNMPv3 Group Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/group)

Command Syntax and Usage
model usm|**snmpv1**|**snmpv2** Defines the security model.
uname *<1-32 characters>* Sets the user name as defined in `/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/usm/name` on page 241.
gname *<1-32 characters>* The name for the access group as defined in `/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/access/name` on page 243.
del Deletes the `vacmSecurityToGroup` entry.
cur Displays the current `vacmSecurityToGroup` configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/comm
SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration Menu

This command is used for configuring the community table entry. The configured entry is stored in the community table list in the SNMP engine. This table is used to configure community strings in the Local Configuration Datastore (LCD) of SNMP engine.

```
[SNMPv3 snmpCommunityTable 1 Menu]
     index    - Set community index
     name     - Set community string
     uname    - Set USM user name
     tag      - Set community tag
     del      - Delete communityTable entry
     cur      - Display current communityTable configuration
```

Table 120 SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/comm)

Command Syntax and Usage
index *<1-32 characters>* Configures the unique index value of a row in this table.
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines the user name as defined in the `/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/usm/name` command.
uname *<1-32 characters>* Defines a readable text string that represents the corresponding value of an SNMP community name in a security model.
tag *<1-255 characters>* Configures a tag that specifies a set of transport endpoints to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap.
del Deletes the community table entry.
cur Displays the community table configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/taddr
SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration Menu

This command is used to configure the target transport entry. The configured entry is stored in the target address table list in the SNMP engine. This table of transport addresses is used in the generation of SNMP messages.

```
[SNMPv3 snmpTargetAddrTable 1 Menu]
     name     - Set target address name
     addr     - Set target transport address IP
     port     - Set target transport address port
     taglist  - Set tag list
     pname    - Set targetParams name
     del      - Delete targetAddrTable entry
     cur      - Display current targetAddrTable configuration
```

Table 121 Target Address Table Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/taddr)

Command Syntax and Usage
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier, target address name associated with this entry.
addr *<transport IP address>* Configures a transport IPv4/IPv6 address that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps. IPv6 addresses are not displayed in the configuration, but they do receive traps.
port *<transport address port>* Configures a transport address port that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps.
taglist *<1-255 characters>* Allows you to configure a list of tags that are used to select target addresses for a particular operation.
pname *<1-32 characters>* Defines the name as defined in the `/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/tparam/name` command on page 248.
del Deletes the Target Address Table entry.
cur Displays the current Target Address Table configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/tparam
SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration Menu

You can configure the target parameters entry and store it in the target parameters table in the SNMP engine. This table contains parameters that are used to generate a message. The parameters include the message processing model (for example: SNMPv3, SNMPv2c, SNMPv1), the security model (for example: USM), the security name, and the security level (`noAuthnoPriv`, `authNoPriv`, or `authPriv`).

```
[SNMPv3 snmpTargetParamsTable 1 Menu]
     name      - Set target params name
     mpmodel   - Set message processing model
     model     - Set security model
     uname     - Set USM user name
     level     - Set minimum level of security
     del       - Delete targetParamsTable entry
     cur       - Display current targetParamsTable configuration
```

Table 122 Target Parameters Table Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/tparam)

Command Syntax and Usage
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier that is associated with this entry.
mpmodel snmpv1|**snmpv2c**|**snmpv3** Configures the message processing model that is used to generate SNMP messages.
model usm|**snmpv1**|**snmpv2** Allows you to select the security model to be used when generating the SNMP messages.
uname *<1-32 characters>* Defines the name that identifies the user in the USM table (page 241) on whose behalf the SNMP messages are generated using this entry.
level noAuthNoPriv|**authNoPriv**|**authPriv** Allows you to select the level of security to be used when generating the SNMP messages using this entry. The level `noAuthNoPriv` means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level `authNoPriv` means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The `authPriv` means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol.

Table 122 Target Parameters Table Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/tparam) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the `targetParamsTable` entry.
cur Displays the current `targetParamsTable` configuration.

/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/notify
SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration Menu

SNMPv3 uses Notification Originator to send out traps. A notification typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions.

```
[SNMPv3 snmpNotifyTable 1  Menu]
     name      - Set notify name
     tag       - Set notify tag
     del       - Delete notifyTable entry
     cur       - Display current notifyTable configuration
```

Table 123 Notify Table Menu Options (/cfg/sys/ssnmp/snmpv3/notify)

Command Syntax and Usage
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines a locally arbitrary but unique identifier associated with this SNMP notify entry.
tag *<1-255 characters>* Allows you to configure a tag that contains a tag value which is used to select entries in the Target Address Table. Any entry in the `snmpTargetAddrTable`, that matches the value of this tag is selected.
del Deletes the notify table entry.
cur Displays the current notify table configuration.

/cfg/sys/access
System Access Configuration Menu

```
[System Access Menu]
     mgmt      - Management Network Definition Menu
     user      - User Access Control Menu (passwords)
     https     - HTTPS Web Access Menu
     snmp      - Set SNMP access control
     tnport    - Set Telnet server port number
     tport     - Set the TFTP Port for the system
     wport     - Set HTTP (Web) server port number
     http      - Enable/disable HTTP (Web) access
     tnet      - Enable/disable Telnet access
     tsbbi     - Enable/disable Telnet/SSH configuration from BBI
     userbbi   - Enable/disable user configuration from BBI
     cur       - Display current system access configuration
```

Table 124 System Access Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access)

Command Syntax and Usage
mgmt Displays the Management Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 252.
user Displays the User Access Control Menu. To view menu options, see page 253.
https Displays the HTTPS Menu. To view menu options, see page 256.
snmp {disable|read-only|read-write} Disables or provides read-only/write-read SNMP access.
tnport *<TCP port number>* Sets an optional telnet server port number for cases where the server listens for telnet sessions on a non-standard port.
tport *<TFTP port number (1-65535)>* Sets the TFTP port for the switch. The default is port 69.
wport *<TCP port number (1-65535)>* Sets the switch port used for serving switch Web content. The default is HTTP port 80. If Global Server Load Balancing is to be used, set this to a different port (such as 8080).

Table 124 System Access Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
http disable|enable Enables or disables HTTP (Web) access to the Browser-Based Interface. It is enabled by default.
tnet enable|disable Enables or disables Telnet access. This command is enabled by default.
tsbbi enable|disable Enables or disables Telnet/SSH configuration access through the Browser-Based Interface (BBI).
userbbi enable|disable Enables or disables user configuration access through the Browser-Based Interface (BBI).
cur Displays the current system access parameters.

/cfg/sys/access/mgmt
Management Networks Configuration Menu

```
[Management Networks Menu]
     add      - Add mgmt network definition
     rem      - Remove mgmt network definition
     cur      - Display current mgmt network definitions
     clear    - Clear current mgmt network definitions
```

This menu is used to define IP address ranges which are allowed to access the switch for management purposes.

Table 125 Management Network Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/mgmt)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<mgmt network address> <mgmt network mask>* Adds a defined network through which switch access is allowed through Telnet, SNMP, RIP, or the Browser-Based Interface. A range of IP addresses is produced when used with a network mask address. Specify an IP address and mask address in dotted-decimal notation. **Note**: If you configure the management network without including the switch interfaces, the configuration causes the Firewall Load Balancing health checks to fail and creates a "Network Down" state on the network.
rem *<mgmt network address> <mgmt network mask>* Removes a defined network, which consists of a management network address and a management network mask address.
cur Displays the current configuration.
clear Removes all defined management networks.

/cfg/sys/access/user
User Access Control Configuration Menu

```
[User Access Control Menu]
     uid      - User ID Menu
     eject    - Eject user
     usrpw    - Set user password (user)
     opw      - Set operator password (oper)
     admpw    - Set administrator password (admin)
     strongpw - Strong password menu
     cur      - Display current user status
```

Note – Passwords can be a maximum of 128 characters.

Table 126 User Access Control Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/user)

Command Syntax and Usage
uid *<User ID (1-10)>* Displays the User ID Menu. To view menu options, see page 254.
eject user|**oper**|**admin**|**<***user name***>** Ejects the specified user from the GbESM.
usrpw *<1-128 characters>* Sets the user (`user`) password. The user has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes.
opw *<1-128 characters>* Sets the operator (`oper`) password. The operator manages all functions of the switch. He or she can view all switch information and statistics and can reset ports or the entire switch.
admpw *<1-128 characters>* Sets the administrator (`admin`) password. The super user administrator has complete access to all menus, information, and configuration commands on the GbESM, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords. Access includes "`oper`" functions.

Table 126 User Access Control Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/user)

Command Syntax and Usage
strongpw Displays the Strong User Password Menu. To view menu options, see page 255.
cur Displays the current user status.

/cfg/sys/access/user/uid <1-10>
System User ID Configuration Menu

```
[User ID 1 Menu]
     cos       - Set class of service
     name      - Set user name
     pswd      - Set user password
     ena       - Enable user ID
     dis       - Disable user ID
     del       - Delete user ID
     cur       - Display current user configuration
```

Table 127 User ID Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/user/uid)

Command Syntax and Usage
cos *<user | oper | admin>* Sets the Class-of-Service to define the user's authority level. BLADEOS defines these levels as: User, Operator, and Administrator, with User being the most restricted level.
name *<1-8 characters>* Sets the user name (maximum of eight characters).
pswd *<1-128 characters>* Sets the user password.
ena Enables the user ID.
dis Disables the user ID.

Table 127 User ID Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/user/uid)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the user ID.
cur Displays the current user ID configuration.

/cfg/sys/access/user/strongpw
Strong Password Configuration Menu

```
[Strong Pwd Menu]
     ena       - Enable usage of strong passwords
     dis       - Disable usage of strong passwords
     expiry    - Set password validity
     warning   - Set warning days before pswd expiry
     faillog   - Set number of failed logins for security notification
     cur       - Display current strong password configuration
```

Table 128 Strong Password Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/user/strongpw)

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables Strong Password requirement.
dis Disables Strong Password requirement.
expiry *<1-365>* Configures the number of days allowed before the password must be changed. The default value is 60 days.
warning *<1-365>* Configures the number of days before password expiration, that a warning is issued to users. The default value is 15 days.

Table 128 Strong Password Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/user/strongpw)

Command Syntax and Usage
faillog *<1-255>* Configures the number of failed login attempts allowed before a security notification is logged. The default value is 3 login attempts.
cur Displays the current Strong Password configuration.

/cfg/sys/access/https
HTTPS Access Configuration

```
[https Menu]
     access   - Enable/Disable HTTPS Web access
     port     - HTTPS WebServer port number
     generate - Generate self-signed HTTPS server certificate
     certSave - save HTTPS certificate
     cur      - Display current SSL Web Access configuration
```

Table 129 HTTPS Access Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/https)

Command Syntax and Usage
access ena|dis Enables or disables BBI access (Web access) using HTTPS.
port *<TCP port number>* Defines the HTTPS Web server port number. The default port is 443.

Table 129 HTTPS Access Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/access/https)

Command Syntax and Usage
generate Allows you to generate a certificate to connect to the SSL to be used during the key exchange. A default certificate is created when HTTPS is enabled for the first time. The user can create a new certificate defining the information that they want to be used in the various fields. For example: □ Country Name (2 letter code) []: CA □ State or Province Name (full name) []: Ontario □ Locality Name (for example, city) []: Ottawa □ Organization Name (for example, company) []: Blade □ Organizational Unit Name (for example, section) []: Datacenter □ Common Name (for example, user's name) []: Mr Smith □ Email (for example, email address) []: info@bladenetwork.net You will be asked to confirm if you want to generate the certificate. It will take approximately 30 seconds to generate the certificate. Then the switch will restart SSL agent.
certSave Allows the client, or the Web browser, to accept the certificate and save the certificate to Flash to be used when the switch is rebooted.
cur Displays the current SSL Web Access configuration.

/cfg/sys/dst
Custom Daylight Savings Time Configuration Menu

```
[Custom DST Menu]
     dststart - Set the DST start day
     dstend   - Set the DST stop day
     ena      - Enable custom DST
     dis      - Disable custom DST
     cur      - Display custom DST configuration
```

Use this menu to configure custom Daylight Savings Time. The DST will be defined by two rules, the start rule and end rule. The rules specify the date and time when the DST starts and finishes. These dates are represented as specific calendar dates or as relative offsets in a month (for example, 'the second Sunday of September').

Relative offset example:
2070901 = Second Sunday of September, at 1:00 a.m.

Calendar date example:
0070901 = September 7, at 1:00 a.m.

Table 130 Custom DST Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/dst)

Command Syntax and Usage
dststart {<*WDDMMhh*>**}** Configures the start date for custom DST, as follows: WDMMhh W = week (0-5, where 0 means use the calender date) D = day of the week (01-07, where 01 is Monday) MM = month (1-12) hh = hour (0-23) **Note**: Week 5 is always considered to be the last week of the month.
dstend {<*WDDMMhh*>**}** Configures the end date for custom DST, as follows: WDMMhh W = week (0-5, where 0 means use the calender date) D = day of the week (01-07, where 01 is Monday) MM = month (1-12) hh = hour (0-23) **Note**: Week 5 is always considered to be the last week of the month.

Table 130 Custom DST Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/dst) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables the Custom Daylight Savings Time settings.
dis Disables the Custom Daylight Savings Time settings.
cur Displays the current Custom DST configuration.

/cfg/sys/sflow
sFlow Configuration Menu

```
[sFlow Menu]
     ena      - Enable sFlow
     dis      - Disable sFlow
     saddress - Set the sFlow Analyzer IP address
     sport    - Set the sFlow Analyzer port
     port     - sFlow port Menu
     cur      - Display sFlow configuration
```

BLADEOS supports sFlow version 5. sFlow is a sampling method used for monitoring high speed switched networks. Use this menu to configure the sFlow agent on the switch.

Table 131 sFlow Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/sflow)

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables the sFlow agent.
dis Disables the sFlow agent.
saddress *<IP address>* Defines the sFlow server address.
sport *<1-65535>* Configures the UDP port for the sFlow server. The default value is `6343`.

Table 131 sFlow Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/sflow) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Configures the sFlow interface port.
cur Displays the current sFlow configuration.

/cfg/sys/sflow/port *<port alias or number>*
sFlow Port Configuration Menu

```
[sFlow Port Menu]
     polling  - Set the sFlow polling interval
     sampling - Set the sFlow sampling rate
     cur      - Display sFlow port configuration
```

Use this menu to configure the sFlow port on the switch.

Table 132 sFlow Port Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/sys/sflow/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
polling *<5-60>*|**0** Configures the sFlow polling interval, in seconds. The default value is 0 (disabled).
sampling *<256-65536>*|**0** Configures the sFlow sampling rate, in packets per sample. The default value is 0 (disabled).
cur Displays the current sFlow port configuration.

/cfg/port <port alias or number>
Port Configuration Menu

```
[Port INT1 Menu]
     errdis   - ErrDisable Menu
     gig      - Gig Phy Menu
     udld     - UDLD Menu
     oam      - OAM Menu
     aclqos   - Acl/Qos Configuration Menu
     stp      - STP Menu
     8021ppri - Set default 802.1p priority
     pvid     - Set default port VLAN id
     name     - Set port name
     bpdugrd  - Enable/disable BPDU Guard
     dscpmrk  - Enable/disable DSCP remarking for port
     rmon     - Enable/disable RMON for port
     learn    - Enable/Disable FDB Learning for port
     tag      - Enable/disable VLAN tagging for port
     tagpvid  - Enable/disable tagging on pvid
     fastfwd  - Enable/disable Port Fast Forwarding mode
     floodblk - Enable/disable Port flood blocking
     brate    - Set BroadCast Threshold
     mrate    - Set MultiCast Threshold
     drate    - Set Dest. Lookup Fail Threshold
     ena      - Enable port
     dis      - Disable port
     cur      - Display current port configuration
```

Use the Port Configuration menu to configure settings for internal ports (for example, INT1) and external ports (for example, EXT1).

Table 133 Port Configuration Menu (/cfg/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
errdis Displays the Error Disable and Recovery menu. To view menu options, see page 264.
gig If a port is configured to support Gigabit Ethernet, this option displays the Gigabit Ethernet Physical Link Menu. To view menu options, see page 265.
udld Displays the Unidirectional Link Detection (UDLD) Menu. To view menu options, see page 266.

Table 133 Port Configuration Menu (/cfg/port) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
oam Displays the OAM Discovery Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 267.
aclqos Displays the ACL/QoS Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 268.
stp Displays the Spanning Tree Port menu. To view menu options, see page 269.
8021ppri *<0-7>* Configures the port's 802.1p priority level.
pvid *<VLAN number>* Sets the default VLAN number which will be used to forward frames which are not VLAN tagged. The default number is 1 for non-management ports.
name *<1-64 characters>* | **none** Sets a name for the port. The assigned port name appears next to the port number on some information and statistics screens. The default setting is `none`.
bpdugrd e|d Enables or disables BPDU guard, to avoid spanning-tree loops on ports with Port Fast Forwarding enabled.
dscpmark Enables or disables DSCP re-marking on a port.
rmon e|d Enables or disables Remote Monitoring for the port. RMON must be enabled for any RMON configurations to function.
learn disable|enable Enables or disables FDB learning on the port.
tag disable|enable Disables or enables VLAN tagging for this port. The default setting is `disabled` for external ports (EXTx) and `enabled` for internal server ports (INTx).

Table 133 Port Configuration Menu (/cfg/port) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
tagpvid disable|enable Disables or enables VLAN tag persistence. When disabled, the VLAN tag is removed from packets whose VLAN tag matches the port PVID. The default setting is `disabled` for external (EXTx) ports and internal server ports (INTx), and `enabled` for MGT ports.
fastfwd disable|enable Disables or enables Port Fast Forwarding, which permits a port that participates in Spanning Tree to bypass the Listening and Learning states and enter directly into the Forwarding state. While in the Forwarding state, the port listens to the BPDUs to learn if there is a loop and, if dictated by normal STG behavior (following priorities, etc.), the port transitions into the Blocking state. This feature permits the GbESM to interoperate well within Rapid Spanning Tree networks.
floodblk disable|enable Enables or disables port Flood Blocking. When enabled, unicast and multicast packets with unknown destination MAC addresses are blocked from the port.
brate *<0-262143>***|dis** Limits the number of broadcast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled (`dis`), the port forwards all broadcast packets.
mrate *<0-262143>***|dis** Limits the number of multicast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled (`dis`), the port forwards all multicast packets.
drate *<0-262143>***|dis** Limits the number of unknown unicast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled (`dis`), the port forwards all unknown unicast packets.
ena Enables the port.
dis Disables the port. (To temporarily disable a port without changing its configuration attributes, refer to "Temporarily Disabling a Port" on page 264.)
cur Displays current port parameters.

Temporarily Disabling a Port

To temporarily disable a port without changing its stored configuration attributes, enter the following command at any prompt:

```
Main# /oper/port <port alias or number>/dis
```

Because this configuration sets a temporary state for the port, you do not need to use `apply` or `save`. The port state will revert to its original configuration when the GbESM is reset. See the "Operations Menu" on page 439 for other operations-level commands.

/cfg/port <port alias or number>/errdis
Port Error Disable and Recovery Configuration

```
[Port 2 ErrDisable Menu]
     ena       - Enable ErrDisable recovery
     dis       - Disable ErrDisable recovery
     cur       - Display current ErrDisable configuration
```

The Error Disable and Recovery feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if an error condition is detected on the port. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed. The error-disabled state of a port does not persist across a system reboot.

Table 134 Port Error Disable Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables automatic error-recovery for the port. The default setting is `enabled`. **Note**: Error-recovery must be enabled globally before port-level commands become active (**/cfg/sys/errdis/ena**).
dis Enables automatic error-recovery for the port.
cur Displays current port Error Disable parameters.

/cfg/port <port alias or number>/gig
Port Link Configuration Menu

```
[Gigabit Link Menu]
     speed    - Set link speed
     mode     - Set full or half duplex mode
     fctl     - Set flow control
     auto     - Set autonegotiation
     fastld   - Enable/disable non IEEE fast link down detection
     cur      - Display current gig link configuration
```

Link menu options are described in the following table.

Table 135 Port Link Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/port/gig)

Command Syntax and Usage
speed 10|100|1000|10000|any Sets the link speed. Some options are not valid on all ports. The choices include: □ 10 Mbps □ 100 Mbps □ 1000 Mbps □ 10000 Mps □ any (auto negotiate port speed)
mode full|half|any Sets the operating mode. Some options are not valid on all ports. The choices include: □ Full-duplex □ Half-duplex □ "Any," for auto negotiation (default)
fctl rx|tx|both|none Sets the flow control. The choices include: □ Receive flow control □ Transmit flow control □ Both receive and transmit flow control (default) □ No flow control
auto on|off Turns auto-negotiation on or off.

Table 135 Port Link Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/port/gig) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
fastld e|d Enables or disables Fast Link Down detection, which allows the switch to quickly detect link-down events on 1G copper ports (1000BASE-T). **Note**: This command applies only to 1G copper ports.
cur Displays current port parameters.

/cfg/port <port alias or number>/udld
UniDirectional Link Detection Configuration Menu

```
[UDLD Menu]
     mode      - Set UDLD mode
     ena       - Enable UDLD
     dis       - Disable UDLD
     cur       - Display current port UDLD configuration
```

UDLD menu options are described in the following table.

Table 136 Port UDLD Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/port/udld)

Command Syntax and Usage
mode normal|aggressive Configures the UDLD mode for the selected port, as follows: □ **Normal**: Detect unidirectional links that have mis-connected interfaces. The port is disabled if UDLD determines that the port is mis-connected. □ **Aggressive**: In addition to the normal mode, the aggressive mode disables the port if the neighbor stops sending UDLD probes for 7 seconds.
ena Enables UDLD on the port.
dis Disables UDLD on the port.
cur Displays current port UDLD parameters.

/cfg/port <port alias or number>/oam
Port OAM Configuration Menu

```
[OAM Menu]
     ena       - Enable OAM Discovery process
     dis       - Disable OAM Discovery process
     mode      - Set OAM mode
     cur       - Display current port OAM configuration
```

Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) protocol allows the switch to detect faults on the physical port links. OAM is described in the IEEE 802.3ah standard.

OAM menu options are described in the following table.

Table 137 Port OAM Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/port/oam)

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables OAM discovery on the port.
dis Disables OAM discovery on the port.
mode active|passive Configures the OAM discovery mode, as follows: □ Active: This port link initiates OAM discovery. □ Passive: This port allows its peer link to initiate OAM discovery. If OAM determines that the port is in an anomalous condition, the port is disabled.
cur Displays current port OAM parameters.

/cfg/port <port alias or number>/aclqos
Port ACL Configuration Menu

```
[Port INT2 ACL Menu]
     add      - Add ACL or ACL group to this port
     rem      - Remove ACL or ACL group from this port
     cur      - Display current ACLs for this port
```

Table 138 Port ACL Menu Options (/cfg/port/aclqos)

Command Syntax and Usage
add acl|grp *<1-640>* Adds the specified ACL or ACL Group to the port. You can add multiple ACL Groups to a port, but the total number of precedence levels allowed is eight.
rem acl|grp *<1-640>* Removes the specified ACL or ACL Group from the port.
cur Displays current ACL QoS parameters.

/cfg/port <port alias or number> /stp
Port Spanning Tree Configuration Menu

```
[Port INT1 STP Menu]
    edge    - Enable/disable edge port (for PVRST only)
    link    - Set port link type (auto, p2p, or shared; default: auto)
    cur     - Display current port stp configuration
```

Table 139 Port STP Menu Options (/cfg/port/stp)

Command Syntax and Usage
edge e|d Enables or disables this port as an edge port. An edge port is not connected to a bridge, and can begin forwarding traffic as soon as the link is up. Configure server ports as edge ports (enabled). **Note**: After you configure the port as an edge port, you must disable the port (**/oper/port** *x*/**dis**) and then re-enable the port (**/oper/port** *x*/**ena**) for the change to take effect.
link auto|p2p|shared Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows: □ auto: Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings. □ p2p: Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol. □ shared: Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub). The default link type is auto.
cur Displays current STP parameters for the port.

/cfg/stack
Stacking Configuration Menu

```
[Stacking Menu]
     swnum     - Switch Number Menu
     name      - Set stack name
     backup    - Set backup switch number
     cur       - Display current stacking configuration
```

A *stack* is a group of switches that work together as a unified system. The network views a stack of switches as a single entity, identified by a single network IP address. The Stacking Configuration menu is used to configure a stack, and to define the Master and Backup interface that represents the stack on the network.

The Stacking Configuration menu is available only after Stacking is enabled and the switch is reset. For more information, see "Stacking Boot Menu" on page 454.

Table 140 Stacking Menu Options (/cfg/stack)

Command Syntax and Usage
swnum *<switch number (1-8)>* Displays the Stacking Switch menu. To view menu options, see page 271.
name *<1-32 characters>* Defines a name for the stack.
backup *<1-8>* **| 0** Defines the backup switch in the stack, based on its configured switch number (csnum).
cur Displays the current stacking parameters.

/cfg/stack/swnum <1-8>
Stacking Switch Menu

```
[Switch 1 Menu]
     uuid      - Set Switch Chassis UUID
     bay       - Set Switch Bay Number
     bind      - Bind UUID/Bay to switch in stack
     del       - Delete switch
     cur       - Display current Switch configuration
```

Table 141 Stacking Switch Menu Options (/cfg/stack/swnum)

Command Syntax and Usage
uuid *<UUID>* Binds the selected switch to the stack, based on the UUID of the chassis in which the switch resides. You also must enter the bay number to specify a switch within the chassis. Following is an example UUID: **uuid 49407441b1a511d7b95df58f4b6f99fe**
bay *<1-10>* Binds the selected switch to the stack, based on its bay number in the chassis. You also must enter the UUID to specify the chassis in which the switch resides.
bind *<asnum (1-8)>* Binds the selected switch to the stack, based on its attached switch number (asnum).
del Deletes the selected switch from the stack.
cur Displays the current stacking switch parameters.

/cfg/qos
Quality of Service Configuration Menu

```
[QOS Menu]
     8021p     - 802.1p Menu
     dscp      - Dscp Menu
     cur       - Display current QOS configuration
```

Use the Quality of Service (QoS) menus to configure the 802.1p priority value and DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value of incoming packets. This allows you to differentiate between various types of traffic, and provide different priority levels.

Table 142 Quality of Service Menu Options (/cfg/qos)

Command Syntax and Usage
8021p Displays 802.1p configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 273.
dscp Displays DSCP configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 274.
cur Displays QoS configuration parameters.

/cfg/qos/8021p
802.1p Configuration Menu

```
[802.1p Menu]
     priq      - Set priority to COS queue mapping
     qweight   - Set weight to a COS queue
     numcos    - Set number of COS queue
     cur       - Display current 802.1p configuration
```

This feature provides the capability to filter IP packets based on the 802.1p bits in the packet's VLAN header. The 802.1p bits specify the priority that you should give to the packets while forwarding them. The packets with a higher (non-zero) priority bits are given forwarding preference over packets with numerically lower priority bits value.

Table 143 802.1p Menu Options (/cfg/qos/8021p)

Command Syntax and Usage
priq *<priority (0-7)> <COSq number>* Maps the 802.1p priority to the Class of Service queue (COSq) priority. Enter the 802.1p priority value (0-7), followed by the COSq that handles the matching traffic. The valid range of the COSq number is set using the `numcos` command. **Note**: Priority value 7 is reserved for Stacking.
qweight *<COSq number> <weight (0-15)>* Configures the weight of the selected COSq. Enter the COSq number, followed by the scheduling weight (0-15). The valid range of the COSq number is set using the `numcos` command.
numcos 2 | 8 Sets the number of Class of Service queues (COSq) for switch ports. Depending on the `numcos` setting, the valid COSq range for the `priq` and `qweight` commands is as follows: □ If `numcos` is 2 (the default), the COSq range is 0-1. □ If `numcos` is 8, the COSq range is 0-7. You must apply, save, and reset the switch to activate the new configuration. **Note**: In Stacking mode, the number of COS queues available is 1 or 7, because one COS queue is reserved for Stacking.
cur Displays the current 802.1p parameters.

/cfg/qos/dscp
DSCP Configuration Menu

```
[dscp Menu]
     dscp      - Remark DSCP value to a new DSCP value
     prio      - Remark DSCP value to a 802.1p priority
     on        - Globally turn DSCP remarking ON
     off       - Globally turn DSCP remarking OFF
     cur       - Display current DSCP remarking configuration
```

Use this menu map the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value of incoming packets to a new value, or to an 802.1p priority value.

Table 144 DSCP Menu Options (/cfg/qos/dscp)

Command Syntax and Usage
dscp *<DSCP (0-63)> <new DSCP (0-63)>* Maps the initial DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value to a new value. Enter the DSCP value (0-63) of incoming packets, followed by the new value.
prio *<DSCP (0-63)> <priority (0-7)>* Maps the DiffServ Code point value to an 802.1p priority value. Enter the DSCP value, followed by the corresponding 802.1p value.
on Turns on DSCP re-marking globally.
off Turns off DSCP re-marking globally.
cur Displays the current DSCP parameters.

/cfg/acl

Access Control List Configuration Menu

```
[ACL Menu]
     acl       - Access Control List Item Config Menu
     group     - Access Control List Group Config Menu
     vmap      - Vlan Map Config Menu
     cur       - Display current ACL configuration
```

Use this menu to create Access Control Lists (ACLs) and ACL Groups. ACLs define matching criteria used for IP filtering and Quality of Service functions.

For information about assigning ACLs to ports, see "Port ACL Configuration Menu" on page 268.

Table 145 ACL Menu Options (/cfg/acl)

Command Syntax and Usage
acl *<1-640>* Displays Access Control List configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 276.
group *<1-640>* Displays ACL Group configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 287.
vmap *<1-128>* Displays ACL VLAN Map configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 286.
cur Displays the current ACL parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>
ACL Configuration Menu

```
[ACL 1 Menu]
     ethernet - Ethernet Header Options Menu
     ipv4     - IP Header Options Menu
     tcpudp   - TCP/UDP Header Options Menu
     meter    - ACL Metering Configuration Menu
     re-mark  - ACL Re-mark Configuration Menu
     pktfmt   - Set to filter specific packet format types
     egrport  - Set to filter for packets egressing this port
     action   - Set filter action
     stats    - Enable/disable statistics for this acl
     reset    - Reset filtering parameters
     cur      - Display current filter configuration
```

These menus allow you to define filtering criteria for each Access Control List (ACL).

Table 146 ACL Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x)

Command Syntax and Usage
ethernet Displays the ACL Ethernet Header menu. To view menu options, see page 277.
ipv4 Displays the ACL IP Header menu. To view menu options, see page 278.
tcpudp Displays the ACL TCP/UDP Header menu. To view menu options, see page 280.
meter Displays the ACL Metering menu. To view menu options, see page 281.
re-mark Displays the ACL Re-mark menu. To view menu options, see page 282.
pktfmt *<packet format>* Displays the ACL Packet Format menu. To view menu options, see page 285.
egrport *<port alias or number>* Configures the ACL to function on egress packets.

Table 146 ACL Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
action permit|deny|setprio *<0-7>* Configures a filter action for packets that match the ACL definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the 802.1p priority level (0-7).
stats e|d Enables or disables the statistics collection for the Access Control List.
reset Resets the ACL parameters to their default values.
cur Displays the current ACL parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl *<ACL number>*/ethernet
Ethernet Filtering Configuration Menu

```
      smac      - Set to filter on source MAC
      dmac      - Set to filter on destination MAC
      vlan      - Set to filter on VLAN ID
      etype     - Set to filter on ethernet type
      pri       - Set to filter on priority
      reset     - Reset all fields
      cur       - Display current parameters
```

This menu allows you to define Ethernet matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 147 Ethernet Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/ethernet)

Command Syntax and Usage
smac *<MAC address (such as 00:60:cf:40:56:00)> <mask (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF)>* Defines the source MAC address for this ACL.
dmac *<MAC address (such as 00:60:cf:40:56:00)> <mask (FF:FF:FF:FF:FF:FF)>* Defines the destination MAC address for this ACL.
vlan *<VLAN number> <VLAN mask (0xfff)>* Defines a VLAN number and mask for this ACL.

Table 147 Ethernet Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/ethernet) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
etype [ARP|IP|IPv6|MPLS|RARP|any|none|<*other (0x600-0xFFFF)*>**]** Defines the Ethernet type for this ACL.
pri <*0-7*> Defines the Ethernet priority value for the ACL.
reset Resets Ethernet parameters for the ACL to their default values.
cur Displays the current Ethernet parameters for the ACL.

/cfg/acl/acl <*ACL number*>/ipv4
IP version 4 Filtering Configuration Menu

```
[Filtering IPv4 Menu]
     sip       - Set to filter on source IP address
     dip       - Set to filter on destination IP address
     proto     - Set to filter on prototype
     tos       - Set to filter on TOS
     reset     - Reset all fields
     cur       - Display current parameters
```

This menu allows you to define IPv4 matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 148 IP version 4 Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/ipv4)

Command Syntax and Usage
sip <*IP address*> <*mask (such as 255.255.255.0)*> Defines a source IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this source IP address will match this ACL. Specify an IP address in dotted decimal notation.
dip <*IP address*> <*mask (such as 255.255.255.0)*> Defines a destination IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this destination IP address will match this ACL.

Table 148 IP version 4 Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/ipv4) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
proto *<0-255>* Defines an IP protocol for the ACL. If defined, traffic from the specified protocol matches this filter. Specify the protocol number. Listed below are some of the well-known protocols. Number Name 1 icmp 2 igmp 6 tcp 17 udp 89 ospf 112 vrrp
tos *<0-255>* Defines a Type of Service (ToS) value for the ACL. For more information on ToS, refer to RFC 1340 and 1349.
reset Resets the IPv4 parameters for the ACL to their default values.
cur Displays the current IPV4 parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>/tcpudp
TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration Menu

```
[Filtering TCP/UDP Menu]
     sport    - Set to filter on TCP/UDP source port
     dport    - Set to filter on TCP/UDP destination port
     flags    - Set to filter TCP/UDP flags
     reset    - Reset all fields
     cur      - Display current parameters
```

This menu allows you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 149 TCP/UDP Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/tcpudp)

Command Syntax and Usage
sport *<source port (1-65535)>* *<mask (0xFFFF)>* Defines a source port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this ACL. Specify the port number. Listed below are some of the well-known ports: **Number** **Name** 20 ftp-data 21 ftp 22 ssh 23 telnet 25 smtp 37 time 42 name 43 whois 53 domain 69 tftp 70 gopher 79 finger 80 http
dport *<destination port (1-65535)>* *<mask (0xFFFF)>* Defines a destination port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this ACL. Specify the port number, just as with `sport` above.
flags *<value (0x0-0x3f)>* *<mask (0x0-0x3f)>* Defines a TCP/UDP flag for the ACL.

Table 149 TCP/UDP Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/tcpudp) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
reset Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values.
cur Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <*ACL number*>/meter
ACL Metering Configuration Menu

```
[Metering Menu]
     cir       - Set committed rate in KiloBits/s
     mbsize    - Set maximum burst size in KiloBits
     enable    - Enable/disable port metering
     dpass     - Set to Drop or Pass out of profile traffic
     reset     - Reset meter parameters
     cur       - Display current settings
```

This menu defines the metering profile for the selected ACL.

Table 150 ACL Metering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/meter)

Command Syntax and Usage
cir <*64-10000000*> Configures the committed rate, in Kilobits per second. The committed rate must be a multiple of 64.
mbsize <*32-4096*> Configures the maximum burst size, in Kilobits. Enter one of the following values for `mbsize`: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096
enable e|d Enables or disables metering on the ACL.
dpass drop|pass Configures the ACL Meter to either drop or pass out-of-profile traffic.

Table 150 ACL Metering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/meter) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
reset Reset ACL Metering parameters to their default values.
cur Displays current ACL Metering parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>/re-mark
Re-Mark Configuration Menu

```
[Re-mark Menu]
     inprof   - In Profile Menu
     outprof  - Out Profile Menu
     up1p     - Set Update User Priority Menu
     reset    - Reset re-mark settings
     cur      - Display current settings
```

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within the ACL Metering profile, or out of the ACL Metering profile.

Table 151 ACL Re-mark Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/re-mark)

Command Syntax and Usage
inprof Displays the re-mark In-Profile Menu. To view menu options, see page 283.
outprof Displays the re-mark Out-of-Profile Menu. To view menu options, see page 284.
up1p Displays the Re-Mark In-Profile Update User Priority Menu. To view menu options, see page 284.
reset Reset ACL re-mark parameters to their default values.
cur Displays current re-mark parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>/re-mark/inprof
Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration Menu

```
[Re-marking - In Profile Menu]
     updscp    - Set the update DSCP
     reset     - Reset update DSCP settings
     cur       - Display current settings
```

Table 152 ACL Re-Mark In-Profile Menu (/cfg/acl/acl x/re-mark/inprof)

Command Syntax and Usage
updscp *<0-63>* Sets the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) of In-Profile packets to the selected value.
reset Resets the update DSCP parameters to their default values.
cur Displays current Re-Mark In-Profile parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>/re-mark/outprof
Re-Marking Out-of-Profile Configuration Menu

```
[Re-marking - Out Of Profile Menu]
     updscp    - Set the update DSCP
     reset     - reset update DSCP setting
     cur       - Display current settings
```

Table 153 ACL Re-Mark Out-of-Profile Menu (/cfg/acl/acl x/re-mark/outprof)

Command Syntax and Usage
updscp *<0-63>* Sets the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) of Out-of-Profile packets to the selected value. The switch sets the DSCP value on Out-of-Profile packets.
reset Resets the update DSCP parameters for Out-of-Profile packets to their default values.
cur Displays current Re-Mark Out-of-Profile parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>/re-mark/up1p
Update User Priority Configuration Menu

```
[Update User Priority Menu]
     value     - Set the update user priority
     utosp     - Enable/Disable use of TOS precedence
     reset     - Reset in profile up1p settings
     cur       - Display current settings
```

Table 154 ACL Re-Mark User Priority Menu (/cfg/acl/acl x/ re-mark/inprof/up1p)

Command Syntax and Usage
value *<0-7>* Defines the 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure.
utosp enable|disable Enable or disable mapping of TOS (Type of Service) priority to 802.1p priority for In-Profile packets. When enabled, the TOS value is used to set the 802.1p value.

Table 154 ACL Re-Mark User Priority Menu (/cfg/acl/acl x/re-mark/inprof/up1p) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
reset Resets UP1P settings to their default values.
cur Displays current Re-Mark In-Profile User Priority parameters.

/cfg/acl/acl <ACL number>/pktfmt
Packet Format Filtering Configuration Menu

```
[Filtering Packet Format Menu]
     ethfmt    - Set to filter on ethernet format
     tagfmt    - Set to filter on ethernet tagging format
     ipfmt     - Set to filter on IP format
     reset     - Reset all fields
     cur       - Display current parameters
```

This menu allows you to define Packet Format matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 155 ACL Packet Format Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/acl/acl x/pktfmt)

Command Syntax and Usage
ethfmt {none|eth2|SNAP|LLC} Defines the Ethernet format for the ACL.
tagfmt {disabled|any|none|tagged} Defines the tagging format for the ACL.
ipfmt {none|v4|v6} Defines the IP format for the ACL.
reset Resets Packet Format parameters for the ACL to their default values.
cur Displays the current Packet Format parameters for the ACL.

/cfg/acl/vmap <1-128>
VMAP Configuration

```
[VMAP 1 Menu]
     ethernet - Ethernet Header Options Menu
     ipv4     - IP Header Options Menu
     tcpudp   - TCP/UDP Header Options Menu
     meter    - ACL Metering Configuration Menu
     re-mark  - ACL Re-mark Configuration Menu
     pktfmt   - Set to filter specific packet format types
     egrport  - Set to filter for packets egressing this port
     action   - Set filter action
     stats    - Enable/disable statistics
     reset    - Reset filtering parameters
     cur      - Display current filter configuration
```

A VLAN Map is an Access Control List (ACL) that can be assigned to a VLAN or a VM group instead of a port. In a virtualized environment where Virtual Machines move between physical servers, VLAN Maps allow you to create traffic filtering and metering policies associated with a VM's VLAN.

For more information about VLAN Map configuration commands, see "Access Control List Configuration Menu" on page 275.

For more information about assigning VLAN Maps to a VLAN, see "VLAN Configuration Menu" on page 333.

For more information about assigning VLAN Maps to a VM group, see "VM Group Configuration" on page 431.

/cfg/acl/group *<ACL group number>*
ACL Group Configuration Menu

```
[ACL Group 1 Menu]
     add       - Add ACL to group
     rem       - Remove ACL from group
     cur       - Display current ACL items in ACL group
```

This menu allows you to compile one or more ACLs into an ACL Group. Once you create an ACL Group, you can assign the ACL Group to one or more ports.

Table 156 ACL Group Menu Options (/cfg/acl/group x)

Command Syntax and Usage
add acl *<1-640>* Adds the selected ACL to the ACL Group.
rem acl *<1-640>* Removes the selected ACL from the ACL Group.
cur Displays the current ACL group parameters.

/cfg/pmirr
Port Mirroring Configuration

```
[Port Mirroring Menu]
      monport - Monitoring Port based PM Menu
      mirror  - Enable/Disable Mirroring
      cur     - Display All Mirrored and Monitoring Ports
```

Port mirroring is disabled by default. For more information about port mirroring on the GbESM, see "Appendix A: Troubleshooting" in the *BLADEOS Application Guide*.

Note – Traffic on VLAN 4095 is not mirrored to the external ports.

The Port Mirroring Menu is used to configure, enable, and disable the monitor port. When enabled, network packets being sent and/or received on a target port are duplicated and sent to a monitor port. By attaching a network analyzer to the monitor port, you can collect detailed information about your network performance and usage.

Table 157 Port Mirroring Menu Options (/cfg/pmirr)

Command Syntax and Usage
monport *<port alias or number>* Displays port-mirroring menu. To view menu options, see page 289.
mirror disable|enable Enables or disables port mirroring
cur Displays current settings of the mirrored and monitoring ports.

/cfg/pmirr/monport <port alias or number>
Port-Mirroring Configuration Menu

```
[Port EXT1 Menu]
     add      - Add "Mirrored" port
     rem      - Rem "Mirrored" port
     delete   - Delete this "Monitor" port
     cur      - Display current Port-based Port Mirroring configuration
```

Table 158 Port Mirroring Monitor Port Menu Options (/cfg/pmirr/monport)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<mirrored port (port to mirror from)> <direction (in, out, or both)>* Adds the port to be mirrored. This command also allows you to enter the direction of the traffic. It is necessary to specify the direction because: If the source port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is ingress or both (ingress and egress), the frame is sent to the monitoring port. If the destination port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is egress or both, the frame is sent to the monitoring port.
rem *<mirrored port (port to mirror from)>* Removes the mirrored port.
delete Deletes this monitor port.
cur Displays the current settings of the monitoring port.

/cfg/l2
Layer 2 Configuration Menu

```
[Layer 2 Menu]
     8021x    - 802.1x Menu
     amp      - Active Multipath Menu
     mrst     - Multiple Spanning Tree/Rapid Spanning Tree Menu
     nostp    - Disable Spanning Tree
     stg      - Spanning Tree Menu
     fdb      - FDB Menu
     lldp     - LLDP Menu
     trunk    - Trunk Group Menu
     thash    - IP Trunk Hash Menu
     lacp     - Link Aggregation Control Protocol Menu
     failovr  - Failover Menu
     hotlink  - Hot Links Menu
     vlan     - VLAN Menu
     pvstcomp - Enable/disable PVST+ compatibility mode
     macnotif - Enable/disable MAC address notification
     upfast   - Enable/disable Uplink Fast
     update   - UplinkFast station update rate
     cur      - Display current layer 2 parameters
```

Table 159 Layer 2 Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2)

Command Syntax and Usage
8021x Displays the 802.1X Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 292.
amp Displays the Active MultiPath Protocol (AMP) Configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 298.
mrst Displays the Rapid Spanning Tree/Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 302.
nostp enable|disable When enabled, globally turns Spanning Tree `off`. All ports are placed into forwarding state. Any BPDU's received are flooded. BPDU Guard is not affected by this command.
stg *<group number (1-128)>* Displays the Spanning Tree Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 307.

Table 159 Layer 2 Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
fdb Displays the Forwarding Database Menu. To view menu options, see page 311.
lldp Displays the LLDP Menu. To view menu options, see page 314.
trunk *<trunk number>* Displays the Trunk Group Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 318.
thash Displays the IP Trunk Hash Menu. To view menu options, see page 319.
lacp Displays the Link Aggregation Control Protocol Menu. To view menu options, see page 321.
failovr Displays the Failover Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 323.
hotlink Displays the Hot Links Configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 329.
vlan *<VLAN number (1-4095)>* Displays the VLAN Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 333.
pvstcomp enable|disable Enables or disables VLAN tagging of Spanning Tree BPDUs. The default setting is **enabled**.
macnotif enable|disable Enables or disables MAC Address Notification. With MAC Address Notification enabled, the switch generates a syslog message when a MAC address is added or removed from the MAC address table.
upfast enable|disable Enables or disables Fast Uplink Convergence, which provides rapid Spanning Tree convergence to an upstream switch during failover. **Note**: When enabled, this feature increases bridge priorities to 65535 for all STGs and path cost by 3000 for all external STP ports.

Table 159 Layer 2 Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
update *<10-200>* Configures the station update rate. The default value is 40.
cur Displays current Layer 2 parameters.

/cfg/l2/8021x
802.1X Configuration Menu

```
[802.1x Configuration Menu]
     global   - Global 802.1x configuration menu
     port     - Port 802.1x configuration menu
     ena      - Enable 802.1x access control
     dis      - Disable 802.1x access control
     cur      - Show 802.1x configuration
```

This feature allows you to configure the GbESM as an IEEE 802.1X Authenticator, to provide port-based network access control.

Table 160 802.1X Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2/8021x)

Command Syntax and Usage
global Displays the global 802.1X Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 293.
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the 802.1X Port Menu. To view menu options, see page 296.
ena Globally enables 802.1X.
dis Globally disables 802.1X.
cur Displays current 802.1X parameters.

/cfg/l2/8021x/global
802.1X Global Configuration Menu

```
[802.1X Global Configuration Menu]
     gvlan    - 802.1X Guest VLAN configuration menu
     mode     - Set access control mode
     qtperiod - Set EAP-Request/Identity quiet time interval
     txperiod - Set EAP-Request/Identity retransmission timeout
     suptmout - Set EAP-Request retransmission timeout
     svrtmout - Set server authentication request timeout
     maxreq   - Set max number of EAP-Request retransmissions
     raperiod - Set reauthentication time interval
     reauth   - Set reauthentication status to on or off
     vassign  - Set dynamic VLAN assignment status to on or off
     default  - Restore default 802.1X configuration
     cur      - Display current 802.1X configuration
```

The global 802.1X menu allows you to configure parameters that affect all ports in the GbESM.

Table 161 802.1X Global Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/8021x/global)

Command Syntax and Usage
gvlan Displays the 802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 295.
mode force-unauth|auto|force-auth Sets the type of access control for all ports: □ `force-unauth`: the port is unauthorized unconditionally. □ `auto`: the port is unauthorized until it is successfully authorized by the RADIUS server. □ `force-auth`: the port is authorized unconditionally, allowing all traffic. The default value is `force-auth`.
qtperiod *<0-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before transmitting an EAP-Request/ Identity frame to the supplicant (client) after an authentication failure in the previous round of authentication. The default value is 60 seconds.
txperiod *<1-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response/Identity frame from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame. The default value is 30 seconds.

Table 161 802.1X Global Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/8021x/global)

Command Syntax and Usage
suptmout *<1-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response packet from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting the EAP-Request packet to the authentication server. The default value is 30 seconds.
svrtmout *<1-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring an authentication timeout. The default value is 30 seconds. The time interval between transmissions of the RADIUS Access-Request packet containing the supplicant's (client's) EAP-Response packet is determined by the current setting of `/cfg/sys/radius/timeout` (default is 3 seconds).
maxreq *<1-10>* Sets the maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits an EAP-Request packet to the supplicant (client). The default value is 2.
raperiod *<1-604800>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before re-authenticating a supplicant (client) when periodic re-authentication is enabled. The default value is 3600 seconds.
reauth on|off Sets the re-authentication status to `on` or `off`. The default value is `off`.
vassign on|off Sets the dynamic VLAN assignment status to `on` or `off`. The default value is `off`.
default Resets the global 802.1X parameters to their default values.
cur Displays current global 802.1X parameters.

/cfg/l2/8021x/global/gvlan
802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration Menu

```
[802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration Menu]
     vlan      - Set 8021.x Guest VLAN number
     ena       - Enable 8021.xGuest VLAN
     dis       - Disable 8021.x Guest VLAN
     cur       - Display current Guest VLAN configuration
```

The 802.1X Guest VLAN menu allows you to configure a Guest VLAN for unauthenticated ports. The Guest VLAN provides limited access to switch functions.

Table 162 802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2/8021x/global/gvlan)

Command Syntax and Usage
vlan *<VLAN number>* Configures the Guest VLAN number.
ena Enables the 802.1X Guest VLAN.
dis Disables the 802.1X Guest VLAN.
cur Displays current 802.1X Guest VLAN parameters.

/cfg/l2/8021x/port <port alias or number>
802.1X Port Configuration Menu

```
[802.1X Port Configuration Menu]
    mode     - Set access control mode
    qtperiod - Set EAP-Request/Identity quiet time interval
    txperiod - Set EAP-Request/Identity retransmission timeout
    suptmout - Set EAP-Request retransmission timeout
    svrtmout - Set server authentication request timeout
    maxreq   - Set max number of EAP-Request retransmissions
    raperiod - Set reauthentication time interval
    reauth   - Set reauthentication status to on or off
    vassign  - Set dynamic VLAN assignment status to on or off
    default  - Restore default 802.1X configuration
    global   - Apply current global 802.1X configuration to this port
    cur      - Display current 802.1X configuration
```

The 802.1X port menu allows you to configure parameters that affect the selected port in the GbESM. These settings override the global 802.1X parameters.

Table 163 802.1X Port Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/8021x/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
mode force-unauth|auto|force-auth Sets the type of access control for the port: □ **force-unauth** - the port is unauthorized unconditionally. □ **auto** - the port is unauthorized until it is successfully authorized by the RADIUS server. □ **force-auth** - the port is authorized unconditionally, allowing all traffic. The default value is `force-auth`.
qtperiod *<0-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before transmitting an EAP-Request/ Identity frame to the supplicant (client) after an authentication failure in the previous round of authentication. The default value is 60 seconds.
txperiod *<1-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response/Identity frame from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame. The default value is 30 seconds.

Table 163 802.1X Port Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/8021x/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
suptmout *<1-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response packet from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting the EAP-Request packet to the authentication server. The default value is 30 seconds.
svrtmout *<1-65535>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring an authentication timeout. The default value is 30 seconds. The time interval between transmissions of the RADIUS Access-Request packet containing the supplicant's (client's) EAP-Response packet is determined by the current setting of `/cfg/sys/radius/timeout` (default is 3 seconds).
maxreq *<1-10>* Sets the maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits an EAP-Request packet to the supplicant (client). The default value is 2.
raperiod *<1-604800>* Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before re-authenticating a supplicant (client) when periodic re-authentication is enabled. The default value is 3600 seconds.
reauth on|off Sets the re-authentication status to `on` or `off`. The default value is `off`.
vassign on|off Sets the dynamic VLAN assignment status to `on` or `off`. The default value is `off`.
default Resets the 802.1X port parameters to their default values.
global Applies current global 802.1X configuration parameters to the port.
cur Displays current 802.1X port parameters.

/cfg/l2/amp
Active MultiPath Protocol Configuration

```
[Active Multipath Menu]
 group     - Active Multipath Group Configuration Menu
 agglacp   - Set active multipath aggregator LACP trunk
 aggport   - Set active multipath aggregator port
 aggtrk    - Set active multipath aggregator static trunk
 interval  - Set active multipath packet interval
 priority  - Set active multipath switch priority
 timeout   - Set active multipath timeout count to detect unhealthy links
 type      - Set active multipath switch type
 on        - Globally turn active multipath ON
 off       - Globally turn active multipath OFF
 default   - Default active multipath parameters
 cur       - Display current active multipath configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure Active Multipath (AMP) for the GbESM.

Table 164 AMP Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
group *<1-22>* Displays the AMP group menu. To view menu options, see page 300.
agglacp *<1-65535>* **| 0** Configures an LACP *admin key* to be used as the AMP Aggregator link. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be used to link the two AMP Aggregators. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the Aggregator link. **Note**: This command does not apply to AMP Access switches.
aggport *<port alias or number>* **| 0** Configures a port to be used as the AMP Aggregator link. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the Aggregator link. **Note**: This command does not apply to AMP Access switches.
aggtrk *<trunk number>* **| 0** Configures a trunk to be used as the AMP Aggregator link. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the Aggregator link. **Note**: This command does not apply to AMP Access switches.

Table 164 AMP Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
interval *<10-10000>* Configures the time interval between AMP *keep alive* messages, in centiseconds. The default value is 50.
priority *<1-255>* Configures the AMP priority for the switch. The default value is 255. A lower priority value denotes a higher precedence (so priority 1 is the highest priority.) It is recommended that aggregator switches be configured with lower priority values than access switches.
timeout *<1-20>* Configures the timeout count, which is the number of unreceived keep-alive packets the switch waits before declaring a timeout due to loss of connectivity with the peer. The default value is 4.
type access|aggregator Defines the AMP switch type, as follows: □ **Access**: Connects to downstream servers. Only one AMP group can be configured on an access switch. □ **Aggregator**: Connects to upstream routers. Multiple AMP groups can be configured on an Aggregator switch. The default switch type is `access`. **Note**: It is recommended to configure the 1/10Gb Uplink ESM only as an access switch.
on Globally turns Active MultiPath on.
off Globally turns Active MultiPath off.
default Resets Active MultiPath parameters to their default values, and optionally delete all AMP groups.
cur Displays the current AMP parameters.

/cfg/l2/amp/group <1-22>
AMP Group Configuration

```
[AMP Group 1 Menu]
     port      - Add port to AMP group
     port2     - Add second port to AMP group
     lacp      - Add LACP trunk to AMP group
     lacp2     - Add second LACP trunk to AMP group
     trunk     - Add static trunk to AMP group
     trunk2    - Add second static trunk to AMP group
     ena       - Enable AMP group
     dis       - Disable AMP group
     del       - Delete AMP group
     cur       - Display current AMP group configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure an AMP group.

Table 165 AMP Group Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* **| 0** Adds the port as the first port in the AMP group. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the port.
port2 *<port alias or number>* **| 0** Adds the port as the second port in the AMP group. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the port.
lacp *<1-65535>* **| 0** Adds the first LACP *admin key* to the AMP group. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be used for AMP communication. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the *admin key*.
lacp2 *<1-65535>* **| 0** Adds the second LACP *admin key* to the AMP group. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be used for AMP communication. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the *admin key*.
trunk *<trunk number>* **| 0** Adds the first trunk group to the AMP group. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the trunk group.
trunk2 *<trunk number>* **| 0** Adds the second trunk group to the AMP group. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the trunk group.
ena Enables the AMP group.

Table 165 AMP Group Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
dis Disables the AMP group.
del Deletes the AMP group.
cur Displays the current AMP group configuration.

/cfg/l2/mrst
RSTP/MSTP/PVRST Configuration Menu

```
[Multiple Spanning Tree Menu]
   cist     - Common and Internal Spanning Tree menu
   name     - Set MST region name
   rev      - Set revision level of this MST region
   maxhop   - Set Maximum Hop Count for MST (4 - 60)
   mode     - Spanning Tree Mode
   on       - Globally turn Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP/RSTP/PVRST) ON
   off      - Globally turn Multiple Spanning Tree (MSTP/RSTP/PVRST) OFF
   cur      - Display current MST parameters
```

BLADEOS supports the IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), IEEE 802.1s Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), and Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST). MSTP allows you to map many VLANs to a small number of Spanning Tree Groups (STGs), each with its own topology.

Up to 32 Spanning Tree Groups can be configured in **mstp** mode. MRST is turned on by default and the default STP mode is RSTP.

Note – When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned on, VLAN 4095 is moved from Spanning Tree Group 128 to the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned off, VLAN 4095 is moved back to Spanning Tree Group 128.

Table 166 MSTP/RSTP/PVRST Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/mrst)

Command Syntax and Usage
cist Displays the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) Menu. To view menu options, see page 304.
name *<1-32 characters>* Configures a name for the MSTP region. All devices within a MSTP region must have the same region name.
rev *<0-65535>* Configures a version number for the MSTP region. The version is used as a numerical identifier for the region. All devices within a MSTP region must have the same version number.

Table 166 MSTP/RSTP/PVRST Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/mrst)

Command Syntax and Usage
maxhop *<4-60>* Configures the maximum number of bridge hops a packet may traverse before it is dropped. The default is 20.
mode rstp|mstp|pvrst Selects the Spanning Tree mode, as follows: Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Plus (**pvrst**), Rapid Spanning Tree (**rstp**), Multiple Spanning Tree (**mstp**). The default mode is RSTP.
on Globally turns RSTP/MSTP/PVRST ON. **Note**: When RSTP is turned on, the configuration parameters for STG 1 apply to RSTP.
off Globally turns RSTP/MSTP/PVRST OFF.
cur Displays the current RSTP/MSTP/PVRST configuration.

/cfg/l2/mrst/cist
Common Internal Spanning Tree Configuration Menu

```
[Common Internal Spanning Tree Menu]
  brg     - CIST Bridge parameter menu
  port    - CIST Port parameter menu
  add     - Add VLAN(s) to CIST
  default - Default Common Internal Spanning Tree and Member parameters
  cur     - Display current CIST parameters
```

Table 167 describes the commands used to configure Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) parameters. The CIST provides compatibility with different MSTP regions and with devices running different Spanning Tree instances. It is equivalent to Spanning Tree Group 0.

Table 167 CIST Menu Options (/cfg/l2/mrst/cist)

Command Syntax and Usage
brg Displays the CIST Bridge Menu. To view menu options, see page 305.
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the CIST Port Menu. To view menu options, see page 306.
add *<VLAN numbers>* Adds selected VLANs to the CIST.
default Resets all CIST parameters to their default values.
cur Displays the current CIST configuration.

/cfg/l2/mrst/cist/brg
CIST Bridge Configuration Menu

```
[CIST Bridge Menu]
      prior   - Set CIST bridge Priority (0-65535)
      mxage   - Set CIST bridge Max Age (6-40 secs)
      fwd     - Set CIST bridge Forward Delay (4-30 secs)
      cur     - Display current CIST bridge parameters
```

CIST bridge parameters are used only when the switch is in MSTP mode. CIST parameters do not affect operation of STP/PVST+.

Table 168 CIST Bridge Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/mrst/cist/brg)

Command Syntax and Usage
prior *<0-65535>* Configures the CIST bridge priority. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the MSTP root bridge. To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The range is 0 to 65535, in steps of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192...). The default value is 61440.
mxage *<6-40 seconds>* Configures the CIST bridge maximum age. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the MSTP network. The range is 6 to 40 seconds, and the default is 20 seconds.
fwd *<4-30 seconds>* Configures the CIST bridge forward delay parameter. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. The range is 4 to 30 seconds, and the default is 15 seconds.
cur Displays the current CIST bridge configuration.

/cfg/l2/mrst/cist/port <port alias or number>
CIST Port Configuration Menu

```
[CIST Port 1 Menu]
   prior   - Set port Priority (0-240)
   cost    - Set port Path Cost (1-200000000, 0 for auto)
   hello   - Set CIST port Hello Time (1-10 secs)
   on      - Turn port's Spanning Tree ON
   off     - Turn port's Spanning Tree OFF
   cur     - Display current port Spanning Tree parameters
```

CIST port parameters are used to modify MRST operation on an individual port basis. CIST parameters do not affect operation of STP/PVST+, RSTP, or PVRST. For each port, RSTP/MSTP is turned on by default.

Table 169 CIST Port Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/mrst/cist/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
prior *<0-240>* Configures the CIST port priority. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...), and the default is 128.
cost *<0-200000000>* Configures the CIST port path cost. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed, and is calculated as follows: □ 100Mbps = 200000 □ 1Gbps = 20000 □ 10Gbps = 2000 The default value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default path cost will be computed for an auto negotiated link speed.
hello *<1-10 seconds>* Configures the CIST port Hello time.The Hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge Hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds.

Table 169 CIST Port Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/mrst/cist/port) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
on Enables MRST on the port.
off Disables MRST on the port.
cur Displays the current CIST port configuration.

/cfg/l2/stg <STP group index>
Spanning Tree Configuration Menu

```
[Spanning Tree Group 1 Menu]
      brg     - Bridge parameter menu
      port    - Port parameter menu
      add     - Add VLAN(s) to Spanning Tree Group
      remove  - Remove VLAN(s) from Spanning Tree Group
      clear   - Remove all VLANs from Spanning Tree Group
      on      - Globally turn Spanning Tree ON
      off     - Globally turn Spanning Tree OFF
      default - Default Spanning Tree and Member parameters
      cur     - Display current bridge parameters
```

BLADEOS supports the IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree Protocol (STP). STP is used to prevent loops in the network topology. Up to 128 Spanning Tree Groups can be configured on the switch (STG 128 is reserved for management).

Note – When VRRP is used for active/active redundancy, STG must be enabled.

Table 170 Spanning Tree Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2/stg)

Command Syntax and Usage
brg Displays the Bridge Spanning Tree Menu. To view menu options, see page 308.
port <*port alias or number*> Displays the Spanning Tree Port Menu. To view menu options, see page 310.

Table 170 Spanning Tree Configuration Menu (/cfg/l2/stg) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<VLAN number>* Associates a VLAN with a Spanning Tree and requires a VLAN ID as a parameter.
remove *<VLAN number>* Breaks the association between a VLAN and a Spanning Tree and requires a VLAN ID as a parameter.
clear Removes all VLANs from a Spanning Tree.
on Globally enables Spanning Tree Protocol. STG is turned on by default.
off Globally disables Spanning Tree Protocol.
default Restores a Spanning Tree instance to its default configuration.
cur Displays current Spanning Tree Protocol parameters.

/cfg/l2/stg *<STP group number>*/brg Spanning Tree Bridge Configuration Menu

```
[Bridge Spanning Tree Menu]
      prior   - Set bridge Priority [0-65535]
      hello   - Set bridge Hello Time [1-10 secs]
      mxage   - Set bridge Max Age (6-40 secs)
      fwd     - Set bridge Forward Delay (4-30 secs)
      cur     - Display current bridge parameters
```

Spanning Tree bridge parameters affect the global STG operation of the switch. STG bridge parameters include:

- Bridge priority
- Bridge hello time
- Bridge maximum age
- Forwarding delay

Table 171 Spanning Tree Bridge Menu Options (/cfg/l2/stg/brg)

Command Syntax and Usage
prior *<new bridge priority (0-65535)>* Configures the bridge priority. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the STG root bridge. To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The default value is 65534. **RSTP/MSTP**: The range is 0 to 61440, in steps of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192...), and the default is 61440.
hello *<new bridge hello time (1-10 secs)>* Configures the bridge hello time.The hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds. This command does not apply to MSTP (see CIST on page 304).
mxage *<new bridge max age (6-40 secs)>* Configures the bridge maximum age. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it re configures the STG network. The range is 6 to 40 seconds, and the default is 20 seconds. This command does not apply to MSTP (see CIST on page 304).
fwd *<new bridge Forward Delay (4-30 secs)>* Configures the bridge forward delay parameter. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. The range is 4 to 30 seconds, and the default is 15 seconds. This command does not apply to MSTP (see CIST on page 304).
cur Displays the current bridge STG parameters.

When configuring STG bridge parameters, the following formulas must be used:

- $2*(fwd-1) \geq mxage$
- $2*(hello+1) \leq mxage$

/cfg/l2/stg <STP group index>/port <port alias or number> Spanning Tree Port Configuration Menu

```
[Spanning Tree Port EXT1 Menu]
  prior    - Set port Priority (0-255)
  cost     - Set port Path Cost (1-65535 (802.1D) /
             1-200000000 (MSTP/RSTP) /0 for auto)
  on       - Turn port's Spanning Tree ON
  off      - Turn port's Spanning Tree OFF
  cur      - Display current port Spanning Tree parameters
```

By default for STP/PVST+, Spanning Tree is turned off for internal ports and management ports, and turned on for external ports. By default for RSTP/MSTP, Spanning Tree is turned off for internal ports and management ports, and turned on for external ports, with internal ports configured as edge ports. STG port parameters include:

- Port priority
- Port path cost

For more information about port Spanning Tree commands, see "Port Spanning Tree Configuration Menu" on page 269.

Table 172 Spanning Tree Port Menu Options (/cfg/l2/stg/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
prior *<new port Priority (0-255)>* Configures the port priority. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. The default value is 128. **RSTP/MSTP**: The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...). **Note**: In Stacking mode, the range is 0-255, in steps of 4 (0, 4, 8, 12...).
cost *<1-65535, 0 for default)>* Configures the port path cost. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed, and is calculated as follows: □ 100Mbps = 19 □ 1Gbps = 4 □ 10Gbps = 2 The default value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default path cost will be computed for an auto negotiated link speed.

Table 172 Spanning Tree Port Menu Options (/cfg/l2/stg/port) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
on Enables STG on the port.
off Disables STG on the port.
cur Displays the current STG port parameters.

/cfg/l2/fdb
Forwarding Database Configuration Menu

```
[FDB Menu]
     mcast     - Static Multicast Menu
     static    - Static FDB Menu
     aging     - Configure FDB aging value
     cur       - Display current FDB configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure the Forwarding Database (FDB) for the GbESM.

Table 173 FDB Menu Options (/cfg/l2/fdb)

Command Syntax and Usage
mcast Displays the static Multicast menu. To view menu options, see page 312.
static Displays the static FDB menu. To view menu options, see page 313.
aging *<0-65535>* Configures the aging value for FDB entries, in seconds. The default value is 300.
cur Displays the current FDB parameters.

/cfg/l2/fdb/mcast
Static Multicast MAC Configuration Menu

```
[Static Multicast Menu]
     add      - Add a Multicast Address entry
     del      - Delete a Multicast Address entry
     clear    - Clear all Multicast Address entries
     cur      - Display current Multicast Address configuration
```

The following options are available to control the forwarding of known and unknown multicast packets:

- All multicast packets are flooded to the entire VLAN. This is the default switch behavior.
- Known multicast packets are forwarded only to those ports specified. Unknown multicast packets are flooded to the entire VLAN. To configure this option, define the Multicast MAC address for the VLAN and specify ports that are to receive multicast packets (**/cfg/l2/fdb/mcast/add**).
- Known multicast packets are forwarded only to those ports specified. Unknown multicast packets are dropped. To configure this option:
  - Define the Multicast MAC address for the VLAN and specify ports that are to receive multicast packets (**/cfg/l2/fdb/mcast/add**).
  - Enable Flood Blocking on ports that are not to receive multicast packets (**/cfg/port** *x*/**floodblk ena**).

Use the following commands to configure static Multicast MAC entries in the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 174 Static Multicast MAC Menu Options (/cfg/l2/fdb/mcast)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<MAC address> <VLAN number> <port alias or number>* Adds a static multicast entry. You can list ports separated by a space, or enter a range of ports separated by a hyphen (-). For example: **add 01:00:00:23:3f:01 200 int1-int4**
del *<MAC address> <VLAN number> <port alias or number>* Deletes a static multicast entry.

Table 174 Static Multicast MAC Menu Options (/cfg/l2/fdb/mcast) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
clear {all|mac *<MAC address>***|vlan** *<VLAN number>***| port** *<port alias or number>***}** Clears static multicast entries.
cur Display current static multicast entries.

/cfg/l2/fdb/static
Static FDB Configuration Menu

```
[Static FDB Menu]
     add      - Add a permanent FDB entry
     del      - Delete a static FDB entry
     clear    - Clear static FDB entries
     cur      - Display current static FDB configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure static entries in the Forwarding Database (FBD).

Table 175 Static FDB Menu Options (/cfg/l2/fdb/static)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<MAC address> <VLAN number> <port number>** Adds a permanent FDB entry. Enter the MAC address using the following format: `xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx` For example, `08:00:20:12:34:56` You can also enter the MAC address as follows: `xxxxxxxxxxxx` For example, `080020123456`
del *<MAC address> <VLAN number>** Deletes a permanent FDB entry.
clear *<MAC address>***|all {mac|vlan|port}** Clears static FDB entries.
cur Display current static FDB configuration.

/cfg/l2/lldp
LLDP Configuration Menu

```
[LLDP configuration Menu]
     port     - LLDP Port Menu
     msgtxint - Set transmission interval for LLDPDU
     msgtxhld - Set holdtime multiplier for LLDP advertisement
     notifint - Set minimum interval for successive trap notification
     txdelay  - Set delay interval between LLDP advertisements
     redelay  - Set reinitialization delay interval
     on       - Globally turn LLDP On
     off      - Globally turn LLDP Off
     cur      - Show current LLDP parameters
```

Use the following commands to configure Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP).

Table 176 LLDP Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lldp)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the LLDP Port Configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 315.
msgtxint *<5-32768>* Configures the message transmission interval, in seconds. The default value is 30.
msgtxhld *<2-10>* Configures the message hold time multiplier. The hold time is configured as a multiple of the message transmission interval. The default value is 4.
notifint *<1-3600>* Configures the trap notification interval, in seconds. The default value is 5.
txdelay *<1-8192>* Configures the transmission delay interval. The transmit delay timer represents the minimum time permitted between successive LLDP transmissions on a port. The default value is 2.
redelay *<1-10>* Configures the re-initialization delay interval, in seconds. The re-initialization delay allows the port LLDP information to stabilize before transmitting LLDP messages. The default value is 2.

Table 176 LLDP Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lldp) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
on Globally turns LLDP on. The default setting is **on**.
off Globally turns LLDP off.
cur Display current LLDP configuration.

/cfg/l2/lldp/port *<port alias or number>*
LLDP Port Configuration Menu

```
[LLDP Port EXT2 Menu]
     admstat  - Set LLDP admin-status of this port
     snmptrap - Enable/disable SNMP trap notification of this port
     tlv      - Optional TLVs Menu
     cur      - Show current LLDP port parameters
```

Use the following commands to configure LLDP port options.

Table 177 LLDP Port Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lldp/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
admstat disabled|tx_only|rx_only|tx_rx Configures the LLDP transmission type for the port, as follows: □ Transmit only □ Receive only □ Transmit and receive □ Disabled The default value is `tx_rx`.
snmptrap e|d Enables or disables SNMP trap notification for LLDP messages.

Table 177 LLDP Port Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lldp/port) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
tlv Displays the Optional TLV menu for the selected port. To view menu options, see page 316.
cur Display current LLDP configuration.

/cfg/l2/lldp/port <port alias or number>/tlv
LLDP Optional TLV Configuration Menu

```
[Optional TLVs Menu]
portdesc - Enable/disable Port Description TLV for this port
sysname  - Enable/disable System Name TLV for this port
sysdescr - Enable/disable System Description TLV for this port
syscap   - Enable/disable System Capabilities TLV for this port
mgmtaddr - Enable/disable Management Address TLV for this port
portvid  - Enable/disable Port VLAN ID TLV for this port
portprot - Enable/disable Port and Protocol VLAN ID TLV for this port
vlanname - Enable/disable VLAN Name TLV for this port
protid   - Enable/disable Protocol Identity TLV for this port
macphy   - Enable/disable MAC/PHY Configuration/Status TLV for this port
powermdi - Enable/disable Power Via MDI TLV for this port
linkaggr - Enable/disable Link Aggregation TLV for this port
framesz  - Enable/disable Maximum Frame Size TLV for this port
all      - Enable/disable all the Optional TLVs for this port
cur      - Display current Optional TLVs configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure LLDP port TLV (Type, Length, Value) options for the selected port.

Table 178 Optional TLV Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lldp/port x/tlv)

Command Syntax and Usage
portdesc d|e Enables or disables the Port Description information type.
sysname d|e Enables or disables the System Name information type.
sysdescr d|e Enables or disables the System Description information type.

Table 178 Optional TLV Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lldp/port x/tlv) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
syscap d|e Enables or disables the System Capabilities information type.
mgmtaddr d|e Enables or disables the Management Address information type.
portvid d|e Enables or disables the Port VLAN ID information type.
portprot d|e Enables or disables the Port and VLAN Protocol ID information type.
vlanname d|e Enables or disables the VLAN Name information type.
protid d|e Enables or disables the Protocol ID information type.
macphy d|e Enables or disables the MAC/Phy Configuration information type.
powermdi d|e Enables or disables the Power via MDI information type.
linkaggr d|e Enables or disables the Link Aggregation information type.
framesz d|e Enables or disables the Maximum Frame Size information type.
all d|e Enables or disables all optional TLV information types.
cur Display current Optional TLV configuration.

/cfg/l2/trunk <trunk group number>
Trunk Configuration Menu

```
[Trunk group 1 Menu]
      add     - Add port to trunk group
      rem     - Remove port from trunk group
      ena     - Enable trunk group
      dis     - Disable trunk group
      del     - Delete trunk group
      cur     - Display current Trunk Group configuration
```

Trunk groups can provide super-bandwidth connections between GbESMs or other trunk capable devices. A *trunk* is a group of ports that act together, combining their bandwidth to create a single, larger port. Up to 16 trunk groups can be configured on the GbESM, with the following restrictions:

- Any physical switch port can belong to no more than one trunk group.
- Up to 8 ports can belong to the same trunk group.
- Configure all ports in a trunk group with the same properties (speed, duplex, flow control, STG, VLAN, and so on).
- Trunking from non-BLADE devices must comply with Cisco® EtherChannel® technology.

By default, each trunk group is empty and disabled.

Table 179 Trunk Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/trunk)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<port alias or number>* Adds a physical port to the current trunk group.
rem *<port alias or number>* Removes a physical port from the current trunk group.
ena Enables the current trunk group.
dis Disables the current trunk group.
del Removes the current trunk group configuration.
cur Displays current trunk group parameters.

/cfg/l2/thash
IP Trunk Hash Configuration Menu

```
[IP Trunk Hash Menu]
     set      - Trunk Hash Settings Menu
     ingress  - Enable/disable ingress port hash
     L4port   - Enable/disble L4 port hash
     cur      - Display current Trunk Hash configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure IP trunk hash settings for the GbESM. Trunk hash parameters are set globally for the GbESM. The trunk hash settings affect both static trunks and LACP trunks.

To achieve the most even traffic distribution, select options that exhibit a wide range of values for your particular network. You may use the configuration settings listed in Table 180 combined with the hash parameters listed in Table 181.

Table 180 Trunk Hash Settings (/cfg/l2/thash)

Command Syntax and Usage
set Displays the Trunk Hash Settings menu. To view menu options, see page 320.
ingress e|d Enables or disables trunk hash computation based on the ingress port. The default setting is `disabled`.
L4port e|d Enables or disables use of Layer 4 service ports (TCP, UDP, and so on) to compute the hash value. The default setting is `disabled`.
cur Display current trunk hash configuration.

/cfg/l2/thash/set
Trunk Hash Parameters

```
[set IP Trunk Hash Settings Menu]
     smac      - Enable/disable smac hash
     dmac      - Enable/disable dmac hash
     sip       - Enable/disable sip hash
     dip       - Enable/disable dip hash
     cur       - Display current trunk hash setting
```

You can enable one or two of the following parameters, to configure any of the following valid combinations:

- SMAC (source MAC only)
- DMAC (destination MAC only)
- SIP (source IP only)
- DIP (destination IP only)
- SIP + DIP (source IP and destination IP)
- SMAC + DMAC (source MAC and destination MAC)

Use the following commands to configure IP trunk hash parameters for the GbESM.

Table 181 Trunk Hash Parameters (/cfg/l2/thash/set)

Command Syntax and Usage
smac enable|disable Enable or disable trunk hashing on the source MAC.
dmac enable|disable Enable or disable trunk hashing on the destination MAC.
sip enable|disable Enable or disable trunk hashing on the source IP.
dip enable|disable Enable or disable trunk hashing on the destination IP.
cur Display current layer 2 trunk hash setting.

/cfg/l2/lacp
LACP Configuration Menu

```
[LACP Menu]
     port      - LACP Port Menu
     sysprio   - Set LACP system priority
     timeout   - Set LACP system timeout scale for timing out partner
                 info
     delete    - Delete an LACP trunk
     default   - Restore default LACP system configuration
     cur       - Display current LACP configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the GbESM.

Table 182 LACP Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lacp)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the LACP Port menu. To view menu options, see page 322.
sysprio *<1-65535>* Defines the priority value (1 through 65535) for the GbESM. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768.
timeout short|long Defines the timeout period before invalidating LACP data from a remote partner. Choose **short** (3 seconds) or **long** (90 seconds). The default value is **long**. **Note**: It is recommended that you use a timeout value of **long**, to reduce LACPDU processing. If your GbESM's CPU utilization rate remains at 100% for periods of 90 seconds or more, consider using static trunks instead of LACP.
delete *<1-65535>* Deletes a selected LACP trunk, based on its *admin key*. This command is equivalent to disabling LACP on each of the ports configured with the same *admin key*.
default sysprio|timeout Restores the selected parameters to their default values.
cur Display current LACP configuration.

/cfg/l2/lacp/port <port alias or number>
LACP Port Configuration Menu

```
[LACP Port EXT1 Menu]
     mode     - Set LACP mode
     prio     - Set LACP port priority
     adminkey - Set LACP port admin key
     default  - Restore default LACP port configuration
     cur      - Display current LACP port configuration
```

Use the following commands to configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the selected port.

Table 183 LACP Port Menu Options (/cfg/l2/lacp/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
mode off|active|passive Set the LACP mode for this port, as follows: □ `off`: Turn LACP off for this port. You can use this port to manually configure a static trunk. The default value is `off`. □ `active`: Turn LACP on and set this port to active. Active ports initiate LACPDUs. □ `passive`: Turn LACP on and set this port to passive. Passive ports do not initiate LACPDUs, but respond to LACPDUs from active ports.
prio *<1-65535>* Sets the priority value for the selected port. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768.
adminkey *<1-65535>* Set the admin key for this port. Only ports with the same *admin key* and *oper key* (operational state generated internally) can form a LACP trunk group.
default adminkey|mode|prio Restores the selected parameters to their default values.
cur Displays the current LACP configuration for this port.

/cfg/l2/failovr
Layer 2 Failover Configuration Menu

```
[Failover Menu]
     trigger  - Trigger Menu
     vlan     - Globally turn VLAN Monitor ON/OFF
     on       - Globally turn Failover ON
     off      - Globally turn Failover OFF
     cur      - Display current Failover configuration
```

Use this menu to configure Layer 2 Failover. For more information about Layer 2 Failover, see "High Availability" in the *BLADEOS Application Guide*.

Table 184 Layer 2 Failover Menu Options (/cfg/l2/failovr)

Command Syntax and Usage
trigger *<1-8>* Displays the Failover Trigger menu. To view menu options, see page 324.
vlan on|off Globally turns VLAN monitor `on` or `off`. When the VLAN Monitor is `on`, the switch automatically disables only internal ports that belong to the same VLAN as ports in the failover trigger. The default value is `off`.
on Globally turns Layer 2 Failover `on`.
off Globally turns Layer 2 Failover `off`.
cur Displays current Layer 2 Failover parameters.

/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger <1-8>
Failover Trigger Configuration Menu

```
[Trigger 1 Menu]
     amon      - Auto Monitor Menu
     mmon      - Manual Monitor Menu
     limit     - Limit of Trigger
     ena       - Enable Trigger
     dis       - Disable Trigger
     del       - Delete Trigger
     cur       - Display current Trigger configuration
```

Table 185 Failover Trigger Menu Options (/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger)

Command Syntax and Usage
amon Displays the Auto Monitor menu for the selected trigger. To view menu options, see page 325.
mmon Displays the Manual Monitor menu for the selected trigger. To view menu options, see page 326.
limit *<0-1024>* Configures the minimum number of operational links allowed within each trigger before the trigger initiates a failover event. If you enter a value of zero (0), the switch triggers a failover event only when no links in the trigger are operational.
ena Enables the selected trigger.
dis Disables the selected trigger.
del Deletes the selected trigger.
cur Displays the current failover trigger settings.

/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger <1-8>/amon
Auto Monitor Configuration Menu

```
[Auto Monitor Menu]
     addtrnk  - Add trunk to Auto Monitor
     remtrnk  - Remove trunk from Auto Monitor
     addkey   - Add LACP port adminkey to Auto Monitor
     remkey   - Remove LACP port adminkey from Auto Monitor
     cur      - Display current Auto Monitor configuration
```

Table 186 Auto Monitor Menu Options (/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger/amon)

Command Syntax and Usage
addtrnk *<trunk group number)>* Adds a trunk group to the Auto Monitor.
remtrnk *<trunk group number>* Removes a trunk group from the Auto Monitor.
addkey *<1-65535>* Adds an LACP *admin key* to the Auto Monitor. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Auto Monitor.
remkey *<1-65535>* Removes an LACP admin key from the Auto Monitor.
cur Displays the current Auto Monitor settings.

/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger <1-8>/mmon
Manual Monitor Configuration Menu

```
[Manual Monitor Menu]
     monitor  - Monitor Menu
     control  - Control Menu
     cur      - Display current Manual Monitor configuration
```

Use this menu to configure Failover Manual Monitor. These menus allow you to manually define both the monitor and control ports that participate in failover teaming.

Note – AMON and MMON configurations are mutually exclusive.

Table 6-1 Failover Manual Monitor options (/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger/mmon)

Command Syntax and Usage
monitor Displays the Manual Monitor - Monitor menu for the selected trigger.
control Displays the Manual Monitor - Control menu for the selected trigger.
cur Displays the current Manual Monitor settings.

/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger <1-8>/mmon/monitor
Manual Monitor Port Configuration Menu

```
[Monitor Menu]
     addport  - Add port to Monitor
     remport  - Remove port from Monitor
     addtrnk  - Add trunk to Monitor
     remtrnk  - Remove trunk from Monitor
     addkey   - Add LACP port adminkey to Monitor
     remkey   - Remove LACP port adminkey from Monitor
     cur      - Display current Monitor configuration
```

Use this menu to define the port link(s) to monitor. The Manual Monitor Port configuration accepts only external uplink ports.

Table 187 Failover Manual Monitor Port Options (/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger/mmon/monitor)

Command Syntax and Usage
addport *<port alias or number>* Adds the selected port to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.
remport *<port alias or number>* Removes the selected port from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.
addtrnk *<trunk number>* Adds a trunk group to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.
remtrnk *<trunk number>* Removes a trunk group from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.
addkey *<1-65535>* Adds an LACP *admin key* to the Manual Monitor Port configuration. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Manual Monitor Port configuration.
remkey *<1-65535>* Removes an LACP admin key from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.
cur Displays the current Manual Monitor Port configuration.

/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger <1-8>/mmon/control
Manual Monitor Control Configuration Menu

```
[Control Menu]
     addport  - Add port to Control
     remport  - Remove port from Control
     addtrnk  - Add trunk to Control
     remtrnk  - Remove trunk from Control
     addkey   - Add LACP port adminkey to Control
     remkey   - Remove LACP port adminkey from Control
     cur      - Display current Control configuration
```

Use this menu to define the port link(s) to control. The Manual Monitor Control configuration accepts internal and external ports, but not management ports.

Table 188 Failover Manual Monitor Control Options (/cfg/l2/failovr/trigger/mmon/control)

Command Syntax and Usage
addport *<port alias or number>* Adds the selected port to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.
remport *<port alias or number>* Removes the selected port from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.
addtrnk *<trunk number>* Adds a trunk group to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.
remtrnk *<trunk number>* Removes a trunk group from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.
addkey *<1-65535>* Adds an LACP *admin key* to the Manual Monitor Control configuration. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Manual Monitor Control configuration.
remkey *<1-65535>* Removes an LACP *admin key* from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.
cur Displays the current Manual Monitor Control configuration.

/cfg/l2/hotlink
Hot Links Configuration Menu

```
[Hot Links Menu]
     trigger  - Trigger Menu
     bpdu     - Enable/disable BPDU flood
     sndfdb   - Enable/disable FDB update
     on       - Globally turn Hot Links ON
     off      - Globally turn Hot Links OFF
     cur      - Display current Hot Links configuration
```

Table 189 describes the Hot Links menu options.

Table 189 Hot Links Menu Options (/cfg/l2/hotlink)

Command Syntax and Usage
trigger *<1-200>* Displays the Hot Links Trigger menu. To view menu options, see page 330.
bpdu enable|disable Enables or disables the ability to flood BPDUs on the active Hot Links interface when the interface belongs to a Spanning Tree group that is globally turned `off`. The default setting is `disabled`.
sndfdb enable|disable Enables or disables FDB Update, which allows the switch to send FDB and MAC update packets over the active interface. The default setting is `disabled`.
on Globally turns Hot Links `on`. The default value is `off`.
off Globally turns Hot Links `off`.
cur Displays current Hot Links configuration.

/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger <1-200>
Hot Links Trigger Configuration Menu

```
[Trigger 2 Menu]
     master   - Master Menu
     backup   - Backup Menu
     fdelay   - Set Forward Delay (secs)
     name     - Set Trigger Name
     preempt  - Enable/disable Preemption
     ena      - Enable Trigger
     dis      - Disable Trigger
     del      - Delete Trigger
     cur      - Display current Trigger configuration
```

Table 190 Hot Links Trigger Menu Options (/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger)

Command Syntax and Usage
master Displays the Master interface menu for the selected trigger. To view menu options, see page 331.
backup Displays the Backup interface menu for the selected trigger. To view menu options, see page 332.
fdelay *<0-3600>* Configures the Forward Delay interval, in seconds. The default value is `1`.
name *<1-32 characters>* Configures a name for the trigger.
preempt e|d Enables or disables pre-emption, which allows the Master interface to transition to the Active state whenever it becomes available. The default setting is `enabled`.
ena Enables the Hot Links trigger.
dis Disables the Hot Links trigger.

Table 190 Hot Links Trigger Menu Options (/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the Hot Links trigger.
cur Displays the current Hot Links Trigger configuration.

/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger <1-200>/master
Hot Links Trigger Master Configuration Menu

```
[Master Menu]
     port     - Set port in Master
     trunk    - Set trunk in Master
     adminkey - Set adminkey in Master
     cur      - Display current Master configuration
```

Table 191 Hot Links Trigger Master menu (/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger/master)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Adds the selected port to the Master interface. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the port.
trunk *<trunk number>* **|0** Adds the selected trunk group to the Master interface. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the trunk group.
adminkey *<0-65535>* Adds an LACP *admin key* to the Master interface. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Master interface. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the *admin key*.
cur Displays the current Hot Links Master interface configuration.

/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger <1-200>/backup
Hot Links Trigger Backup Configuration Menu

```
[Backup Menu]
     port     - Set port in Backup
     trunk    - Set trunk in Backup
     adminkey - Set adminkey in Backup
     cur      - Display current Backup configuration
```

Table 192 Hot Links Trigger Backup menu (/cfg/l2/hotlink/trigger/backup)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Adds the selected port to the Backup interface. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the port.
trunk *<trunk number>* **|0** Adds the selected trunk to the Backup interface. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the trunk group.
adminkey *<0-65535>* Adds an LACP *admin key* to the Backup interface. LACP trunks formed with this *admin key* will be included in the Backup interface. Enter 0 (zero) to clear the *admin key*.
cur Displays the current Hot Links Backup interface settings.

/cfg/l2/vlan <VLAN number>
VLAN Configuration Menu

```
[VLAN 1 Menu]
     pvlan    - Protocol VLAN Menu
     privlan  - Private-VLAN Menu
     name     - Set VLAN name
     stg      - Assign VLAN to a Spanning Tree Group
     vmap     - Set VMAP for this vlan
     add      - Add port to VLAN
     rem      - Remove port from VLAN
     def      - Define VLAN as list of ports
     mgmt     - Enable/Disable this VLAN as additional management VLAN
     ena      - Enable VLAN
     dis      - Disable VLAN
     del      - Delete VLAN
     cur      - Display current VLAN configuration
```

The commands in this menu configure VLAN attributes, change the status of each VLAN, change the port membership of each VLAN, and delete VLANs.

By default, VLAN 1 is the only VLAN configured on the switch. Internal server ports and external uplink ports are members of VLAN 1 by default. Up to 1024 VLANs can be configured on the GbESM.

VLANs can be assigned any number between 1 and 4094. VLAN 4095 is reserved for switch management.

Table 193 VLAN Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/vlan)

Command Syntax and Usage
pvlan *<1-8>* Displays the Protocol-based VLAN menu. To view menu options, see page 335.
privlan Displays the Private VLAN menu. To view menu options, see page 337.
name Assigns a name to the VLAN or changes the existing name. The default VLAN name is the first one.
stg *<Spanning Tree Group index>* Assigns a VLAN to a Spanning Tree Group.

Table 193 VLAN Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l2/vlan) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
vmap {add|rem} *<1-128>* **[extports|intports]** Adds or removes a VLAN Map to the VLAN membership. You can choose to limit operation of the VLAN Map to internal ports only or external ports only. If you do not select a port type, the VMAP is applied to the entire VLAN.
add *<port alias or number>* Adds port(s) to the VLAN membership.
rem *<port alias or number>* Removes port(s) from this VLAN.
def *<list of port numbers>* Defines which ports are members of this VLAN. Every port must be a member of at least one VLAN. By default, internal server ports (INT*x*) and external ports (EXT*x*) are in VLAN 1.
mgmt enable|disable Configures this VLAN as a management VLAN. You must add the management ports (MGT1 and MGT2) to each new management VLAN. External ports cannot be added to management VLANs.
ena Enables this VLAN.
dis Disables this VLAN without removing it from the configuration.
del Deletes this VLAN.
cur Displays the current VLAN configuration.

Note – All ports must belong to at least one VLAN. Any port which is removed from a VLAN and which is not a member of any other VLAN is automatically added to default VLAN 1. You cannot remove a port from VLAN 1 if the port has no membership in any other VLAN. Also, you cannot add a port to more than one VLAN unless the port has VLAN tagging turned on (see the `tag` command on page 261).

/cfg/l2/vlan/pvlan <protocol number>
Protocol-Based VLAN Configuration Menu

```
[VLAN 1 Protocol 1 Menu]
     pty      - Set protocol type
     protocol - Select a predefined protocol
     prio     - Set priority to protocol
     add      - Add port to PVLAN
     rem      - Remove port from PVLAN
     ports    - Add/Remove a list of ports to/from PVLAN
     tagpvl   - Enable/Disable port tagging for PVLAN
     taglist  - Enable tagging a port list for PVLAN
     ena      - Enable protocol
     dis      - Disable protocol
     del      - Delete protocol
     cur      - Display current PVLAN configuration
```

Use this menu to configure Protocol-based VLAN (PVLAN) for the selected VLAN.

Table 194 PVLAN Menu Options (/cfg/l2/vlan/pvlan)

Command Syntax and Usage
pty *<(Ether2 | SNAP | LLC)>* *<Ethernet type>* Configures the frame type and the Ethernet type for the selected protocol. Ethernet type consists of a 4-digit (16 bit) hex code, such as `0080` (IPv4).
protocol *<Protocol type>* Selects a pre-defined protocol, as follows: ☐ `decEther2`: DEC Local Area Transport ☐ `ipv4Ether2`: Internet IP (IPv4) ☐ `ipv6Ether2`: IPv6 ☐ `ipx802.2`: Novell IPX 802.2 ☐ `ipx802.3`: Novell IPX 802.3 ☐ `ipxEther2`: Novell IPX ☐ `ipxSnap`: Novell IPX SNAP ☐ `netbios`: NetBIOS 802.2 ☐ `rarpEther2`: Reverse ARP ☐ `sna802.2`: SNA 802.2 ☐ `snaEther2`: IBM SNA Service on Ethernet ☐ `vinesEther2`: Banyan VINES ☐ `xnsEther2`: XNS Compatibility

Table 194 PVLAN Menu Options (/cfg/l2/vlan/pvlan) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
prio *<0-7>* Configures the priority value for this PVLAN.
add *<port alias or number>* Adds a port to the selected PVLAN.
rem *<port alias or number>* Removes a port from the selected PVLAN.
ports *<port alias or number, or a list or range of ports>* Defines a list of ports that belong to the selected protocol on this VLAN. Enter 0 (zero) to remove all ports.
tagpvl enable|disable Enables or disables port tagging on this PVLAN.
taglist {*<port alias or number, or a list or range of ports>***|empty}** Defines a list of ports that will be tagged by the selected protocol on this VLAN. Enter `empty` to disable tagging on all ports by this PVLAN.
ena Enables the selected protocol on the VLAN.
dis Disables the selected protocol on the VLAN.
del Deletes the selected protocol configuration from the VLAN.
cur Displays current parameters for the selected PVLAN.

/cfg/l2/vlan/privlan
Private VLAN Configuration Menu

```
[privlan Menu]
     type      - Set Private-VLAN type
     map       - Associate secondary VLAN with a primary VLAN
     ena       - Enable Private-VLAN
     dis       - Disable Private-VLAN
     cur       - Display current Private-VLAN configuration
```

Use this menu to configure a Private VLAN.

Table 195 Private VLAN Menu Options (/cfg/l2/vlan/privlan)

Command Syntax and Usage
type {none|primary|isolated|community} Defines the VLAN type, as follows: □ `none`: Clears the Private VLAN type. □ `primary`: A Private VLAN must have only one primary VLAN. The primary VLAN carries unidirectional traffic to ports on the isolated VLAN or to community VLAN. □ `isolated`: The isolated VLAN carries unidirectional traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have only one isolated VLAN. □ `community`: Community VLANs carry upstream traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have multiple community VLANs.
map *<2-4094>* | **none** Configures Private VLAN mapping between a secondary VLAN (`isolated` or `community`) and a primary VLAN. Enter the primary VLAN ID.
ena Enables the Private VLAN.
dis Disables the Private VLAN.
cur Displays current parameters for the selected Private VLAN.

/cfg/l3
Layer 3 Configuration Menu

```
[Layer 3 Menu]
     if        - Interface Menu
     gw        - Default Gateway Menu
     route     - Static Route Menu
     mroute    - Static IP Multicast Route Menu
     arp       - ARP Menu
     frwd      - Forwarding Menu
     nwf       - Network Filters Menu
     rmap      - Route Map Menu
     rip       - Routing Information Protocol Menu
     ospf      - Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Menu
     bgp       - Border Gateway Protocol Menu
     igmp      - IGMP Menu
     dns       - Domain Name System Menu
     bootp     - Bootstrap Protocol Relay Menu
     vrrp      - Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Menu
     gw6       - IP6 Default Gateway Menu
     route6    - Static IP6 Route Menu
     nbrcache  - IP6 Static Neighbor Cache Menu
     ospf3     - Open Shortest Path First v3 (OSPFv3) Menu
     loopif    - Loopback Interface Menu
     rtrid     - Set router ID
     cur       - Display current IP configuration
```

Table 196 Layer 3 Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3)

Command Syntax and Usage
if *<interface number (1-128>* Displays the IP Interface Menu. To view menu options, see page 341.
gw *<default gateway number (1-132>* Displays the IP Default Gateway Menu. To view menu options, see page 345.
route Displays the IP Static Route Menu. To view menu options, see page 346.
mroute Displays the Static IP Multicast Route Menu. To view menu options, see page 348.
arp Displays the Address Resolution Protocol Menu. To view menu options, see page 350.

Table 196 Layer 3 Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
frwd Displays the IP Forwarding Menu. To view menu options, see page 352.
nwf *<network filter number (1-256)>* Displays the Network Filter Configuration Menu. To view menu options see page 353.
rmap *<route map number (1-32)>* Displays the Route Map Menu. To view menu options see page 354.
rip Displays the Routing Interface Protocol Menu. To view menu options, see page 358.
ospf Displays the OSPF Menu. To view menu options, see page 362.
bgp Displays the Border Gateway Protocol Menu. To view menu options, see page 373.
igmp Displays the IGMP Menu. To view menu options, see page 380.
dns Displays the IP Domain Name System Menu. To view menu options, see page 391.
bootp Displays the Bootstrap Protocol Menu. To view menu options, see page 393.
vrrp Displays the Virtual Router Redundancy Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 394.
gw6 *<gateway number (1, 132)>* Displays the IPv6 Gateway Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 405.
route6 Displays the IPv6 Routing Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 406.

Table 196 Layer 3 Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
nbrcache Displays the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 407.
ospf3 Displays the OSPFv3 Configuration Menu. To view menu options, see page 408.
loopif Displays the IP Loopback Interface Menu. To view menu options, see page 422.
rtrid *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Sets the router ID.
cur Displays the current IP configuration.

/cfg/l3/if *<interface number>*
IP Interface Configuration Menu

```
[IP Interface 1 Menu]
     ip6nd    - IP6 Neighbor Discovery Menu
     addr     - Set IP address
     secaddr6 - Set Secondary IPv6 address on IPv6 interface
     maskplen - Set subnet mask/prefix len
     vlan     - Set VLAN number
     relay    - Enable/disable BOOTP relay
     ip6host  - Enable/disable IPv6 host mode
     ena      - Enable IP interface
     dis      - Disable IP interface
     del      - Delete IP interface
     cur      - Display current interface configuration
```

The GbESM can be configured with up to 128 IP interfaces. Each IP interface represents the GbESM on an IP subnet on your network. The Interface option is disabled by default.

Note – To maintain connectivity between the management module and the GbESM, use the management module interface to change the IP address of the switch.

Table 197 IP Interface Menu Options (/cfg/l3/if)

Command Syntax and Usage
ip6nd Displays the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery menu. To view menu options, see page 343.
addr *<IPv4 address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* **IPv4:** Configures the IPv4 address of the switch interface, using dotted decimal notation.
addr *<IPv6 address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)>* **[anycast]** **IPv6**: Configures the IPv6 address of the switch interface, using hexadecimal format with colons.
secaddr6 *<IPv6 address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)>*|*<prefix length>* **[anycast]** Configures the secondary IPv6 address of the switch interface, using hexadecimal format with colons.

Table 197 IP Interface Menu Options (/cfg/l3/if) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
maskplen *<IPv4 subnet mask (such as 255.255.255.0)>* **IPv4**: Configures the IPv4 subnet address mask for the interface, using dotted decimal notation.
maskplen *<IPv6 prefix length (1-128)>* **IPv6**: Configures the subnet IPv6 prefix length. The default value is 0 (zero).
vlan *<VLAN number>* Configures the VLAN number for this interface. Each interface can belong to only one VLAN. **IPv4**: Each VLAN can contain multiple IPv4 interfaces. **IPv6**: Each VLAN can contain only one IPv6 interface.
relay disable|enable Enables or disables the BOOTP relay on this interface. It is enabled by default.
ip6host enable|disable Enables or disables the IPv6 Host Mode on this interface. The default value is `disabled` for data interfaces, and `enabled` for the management interface.
ena Enables this IP interface.
dis Disables this IP interface.
del Removes this IP interface.
cur Displays the current interface settings.

/cfg/l3/if <interface number>/ip6nd
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration Menu

```
[IP6 Neighbor Discovery Menu]
     rtradv   - Enable/disable router advertisement
     managed  - Enable/disable Managed config flag
     othercfg - Enable/disable Other config flag
     ralife   - Set Router Advertisement lifetime
     dad      - Set number of duplicate address detection attempts
     reachtm  - Set advertised reachability time
     advint   - Set Router Advertisement maximum interval
     advmint  - Set Router Advertisement minimum interval
     retimer  - Set Router Advertisement Retrans Timer
     hoplmt   - Set Router Advertisement Hop Limit
     cur      - Display current Neighbor Discovery configuration
```

Table 198 describes the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery configuration options.

Table 198 IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Menu Options (/cfg/l3/if/ip6nd)

Command Syntax and Usage
rtradv e|d Enables or disables IPv6 Router Advertisements on the interface. The default value is `disabled`.
managed e|d Enables or disables the *managed address configuration* flag of the interface. When enabled, the host IP address can be set automatically through DHCP. The default value is `disabled`.
othercfg e|d Enables or disables the *other stateful configuration* flag, which allows the interface to use DHCP for other stateful configuration. The default value is `disabled`.
ralife *<0-9000>* Configures the IPv6 Router Advertisement lifetime interval. The RA lifetime interval must be greater than or equal to the RA maximum interval (`advint`), or 0 (zero). The default value is 1800 seconds.
dad *<1-10>* Configures the maximum number of duplicate address detection attempts. The default value is 1.

Table 198 IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Menu Options (/cfg/l3/if/ip6nd) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
reachtm *<1-3600>* Configures the advertised reachability time, in seconds. The default value is 30 seconds.
advint *<4-1800>* Configures the Router Advertisement maximum interval. The default value is 600 seconds. **Note**: Set the maximum RA interval to a value greater than or equal to 4/3 of the minimum RA interval.
advmint *<4-1800>* Configures the Router Advertisement minimum interval. The default value is 198 seconds. **Note**: Set the minimum RA interval to a value less than or equal to 0.75 of the maximum RA interval.
retimer *<1-3600>* Configures the Router Advertisement re-transmit timer, in seconds. The default value is 1 second.
hoplmt *<1-255>* Configures the Router Advertisement hop limit. The default value is 64.
cur Displays the current Neighbor Discovery parameters.

/cfg/l3/gw <gateway number>
Default Gateway Configuration Menu

```
[Default gateway 1 Menu]
      addr    - Set IP address
      intr    - Set interval between ping attempts
      retry   - Set number of failed attempts to declare gateway DOWN
      arp     - Enable/disable ARP only health checks
      ena     - Enable default gateway
      dis     - Disable default gateway
      del     - Delete default gateway
      cur     - Display current default gateway configuration
```

The switch can be configured with up to 132 IPv4 gateways. Gateway 132 is reserved for switch management.

This option is disabled by default.

Table 199 Default Gateway Menu Options (/cfg/l3/gw)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<default gateway address (such as, 192.4.17.44)>* Configures the IP address of the default IP gateway using dotted decimal notation.
intr *<0-60 seconds>* The switch pings the default gateway to verify that it's up. The `intr` option sets the time between health checks. The range is from 0 to 60 seconds. The default is 2 seconds.
retry *<number of attempts (1-120)>* Sets the number of failed health check attempts required before declaring this default gateway inoperative. The range is from 1 to 120 attempts. The default is 8 attempts.
arp disable|enable Enables or disables Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) health checks. The default value is **disabled**. The **arp** option does not apply to management gateways.
ena Enables the gateway for use.
dis Disables the gateway.

Table 199 Default Gateway Menu Options (/cfg/l3/gw) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the gateway from the configuration.
cur Displays the current gateway settings.

/cfg/l3/route
IPv4 Static Route Configuration Menu

```
[IP Static Route Menu]
     add      - Add static route
     rem      - Remove static route
     clear    - Clear static routes
     interval - Change ECMP route health check ping interval
     retries  - Change the number of retries for ECMP health check
     ecmphash - Choose ECMP hash mechanism sip/dipsip
     cur      - Display current static routes
```

Up to 128 IPv4 static routes can be configured.

Table 200 IP Static Route Configuration Menu Options (cfg/l3/route)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<destination> <mask> <gateway>* [*<interface number>*] Adds a static route. You will be prompted to enter a destination IP address, destination subnet mask, and gateway address. Enter all addresses using dotted decimal notation. **Note**: You may add multiple routes with the same IP address, but with different gateways. These routes become Equal Cost Multipath (ECMP) routes. The maximum number of gateways for each destination is five (5).
rem *<destination> <mask>* [*<interface number>*] Removes a static route. The destination address of the route to remove must be specified using dotted decimal notation. **Note**: The gateway IP address is optional. Include the gateway when you remove an ECMP route. If you do not include the gateway, then all ECMP paths for the route are deleted.

Table 200 IP Static Route Configuration Menu Options (cfg/l3/route)

Command Syntax and Usage
clear *<destination IP address>*|*<gateway IP address>*|**all** *<value>* Clears the selected IPv4 static routes. **Note**: Use the gateway IP address to clear a single gateway for an ECMP route.
interval *<1-60>* Configures the ping interval for ECMP health checks, in seconds. The default value is one second.
retries *<1-60>* Configures the number of health check retries allowed before the switch declares that the gateway is down. The default value is 3.
ecmphash [sip][dipsip] Configures ECMP route hashing parameters. You may choose one of the following parameters: □ `sip`: Source IP address □ `dipsip`: Destination IP address and source IP address
cur Displays the current IPv4 static routes.

/cfg/l3/mroute
IP Multicast Route Configuration Menu

```
[IPMC Static Route Menu]
     addport  - Add static IP Multicast route for port
     remport  - Remove static IP Multicast route for port
     addtrnk  - Add static IP Multicast route for trunk
     remtrnk  - Remove static IP Multicast route for trunk
     addkey   - Add static IP Multicast route for Lacp adminkey
     remkey   - Remove static IP Multicast route or Lacp adminkey
     cur      - Display current static IPMC route configuration
```

The following table describes the IP Multicast (IPMC) route menu options. Before you can add an IPMC route, IGMP must be turned on (**/cfg/l3/igmp on**), and IGMP Relay must be enabled (**/cfg/l3/igmp/relay ena**).

Table 201 IPMC Route Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
addport *<IPMC destination> <VLAN number> <port alias or number>* **primary|backup|host** *<virtual router ID>* | **none** Adds a static multicast route. You will be prompted to enter a destination IP address (in dotted decimal notation), VLAN, and member port. Indicate whether the route is used for a primary, backup, or host multicast router.
remport *<IPMC destination> <VLAN number> <port alias or number>* **primary|backup|host** *<virtual router ID>* | **none** Removes a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, and member port of the route to remove must be specified.
addtrnk *<IPMC destination> <VLAN number> <trunk group number>* **primary|backup|host** *<virtual router ID>* | **none** Adds a static multicast route. You will be prompted to enter a destination IP address (in dotted decimal notation), VLAN, and member trunk group. Indicate whether the route is used for a primary, backup, or host multicast router.
remtrnk *<IPMC destination> <VLAN number> <trunk group number>* **primary|backup|host** *<virtual router ID>* | **none** Removes a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, and member trunk group of the route to remove must be specified.

Table 201 IPMC Route Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
addkey *<IPMC destination> <VLAN number> <LACP adminkey>* **primary**|**backup**|**host** *<virtual router ID>* | **none** Adds a static multicast route. You will be prompted to enter a destination IP address (in dotted decimal notation), VLAN, and LACP adminkey. Indicate whether the route is used for a primary, backup, or host multicast router.
remkey *<IPMC destination> <VLAN number> <LACP adminkey>* **primary|backup|host** *<virtual router ID>* | **none** Removes a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, and LACP adminkey of the route to remove must be specified.
cur Displays the current IP multicast routes.

/cfg/l3/arp
ARP Configuration Menu

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is the TCP/IP protocol that resides within the Internet layer. ARP resolves a physical address from an IP address. ARP queries machines on the local network for their physical addresses. ARP also maintains IP to physical address pairs in its cache memory. In any IP communication, the ARP cache is consulted to see if the IP address of the computer or the router is present in the ARP cache. Then the corresponding physical address is used to send a packet.

```
[ARP Menu]
     static   - Static ARP Menu
     rearp    - Set re-ARP period in minutes
     cur      - Display current ARP configuration
```

Table 202 ARP Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/arp)

Command Syntax and Usage
static Displays Static ARP menu. To view options, see page 351.
rearp *<2-120 minutes>* Defines re-ARP period in minutes. You can set this duration between two and 120 minutes.
cur Displays the current ARP configurations.

/cfg/l3/arp/static
ARP Static Configuration Menu

Static ARP entries are permanent in the ARP cache and do not age out like the ARP entries that are learned dynamically. Static ARP entries enable the switch to reach the hosts without sending an ARP broadcast request to the network. Static ARPs are also useful to communicate with devices that do not respond to ARP requests. Static ARPs can also be configured on some gateways as a protection against malicious ARP Cache corruption and possible DOS attacks.

```
[Static ARP Menu]
     add      - Add a permanent ARP entry
     del      - Delete an ARP entry
     clear    - Clear static ARP entries
     cur      - Display current static ARP configuration
```

Table 203 ARP Static Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/arp/static)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<IP address>* *<MAC address>* *<VLAN number>* *<port number>* Adds a permanent ARP entry.
del *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Deletes a permanent ARP entry.
clear [all|if *<interface number>***|vlan** *<VLAN number>***|port** *<port number>***]** Clears static ARP entries.
cur Displays current static ARP configuration.

/cfg/l3/frwd
IP Forwarding Configuration Menu

```
[IP Forwarding Menu]
     dirbr    - Enable or disable forwarding directed broadcasts
     noicmprd - Enable/disable No ICMP Redirects
     on       - Globally turn IP Forwarding ON
     off      - Globally turn IP Forwarding OFF
     cur      - Display current IP Forwarding configuration
```

Table 204 IP Forwarding Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/frwd)

Command Syntax and Usage
dirbr disable|enable Enables or disables forwarding directed broadcasts. The default setting is `disabled`.
noicmprd disable|enable Enables or disables ICMP re-directs. The default setting is `disabled`.
on Enables IP forwarding (routing) on the GbESM. Forwarding is turned on by default.
off Disables IP forwarding (routing) on the GbESM.
cur Displays the current IP forwarding settings.

/cfg/l3/nwf <1-256>
Network Filter Configuration Menu

```
[IP Network Filter 1 Menu]
      addr    - IP Address
      mask    - IP network filter mask
      enable  - Enable Network Filter
      disable - Disable Network Filter
      delete  - Delete Network Filter
      cur     - Display current Network Filter configuration
```

Table 205 IP Network Filter Menu Options (/cfg/l3/nwf)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP address, such as 192.4.17.44>* Sets the IP address that will be accepted by the peer when the filter is enabled. If used with the `mask` option, a range of IP addresses is accepted. The default address is `0.0.0.0` For Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), assign the network filter to an access-list in a route map, then assign the route map to the peer.
mask *<IP network filter mask>* Sets the network filter mask that is used with `addr`. The default value is `0.0.0.0` For Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), assign the network filter to a route map, then assign the route map to the peer.
enable Enables the Network Filter configuration.
disable Disables the Network Filter configuration.
delete Deletes the Network Filter configuration.
cur Displays the current the Network Filter configuration.

/cfg/l3/rmap <route map number>
Routing Map Configuration Menu

Note – The *map number* (1-32) represents the routing map you wish to configure.

```
[IP Route Map 1 Menu]
      alist   - Access List number
      aspath  - AS Filter Menu
      ap      - Set as-path prepend of the matched route
      lp      - Set local-preference of the matched route
      metric  - Set metric of the matched route
      type    - Set OSPF metric-type of the matched route
      prec    - Set the precedence of this route map
      weight  - Set weight of the matched route
      enable  - Enable route map
      disable - Disable route map
      delete  - Delete route map
      cur     - Display current route map configuration
```

Routing maps control and modify routing information.

Table 206 Routing Map Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rmap)

Command Syntax and Usage
alist *<number 1-8>* Displays the Access List menu. For more information, see page 356.
aspath *<number 1-8>* Displays the Autonomous System (AS) Filter menu. For more information, see page 357.
ap *<AS number>* [*<AS number>*] [*<AS number>*] | **none** Sets the AS path preference of the matched route. You can configure up to three path preferences.
lp *<(0-4294967294)>* | **none** Sets the local preference of the matched route, which affects both inbound and outbound directions. The path with the higher preference is preferred.
metric *<(1-4294967294)>* | **none** Sets the metric of the matched route.

Table 206 Routing Map Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rmap) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
type <*value (1 | 2)*>	**none** Assigns the type of OSPF metric. The default is type 1. □ Type 1—External routes are calculated using both internal and external metrics. □ Type 2—External routes are calculated using only the external metrics. Type 1 routes have more cost than Type 2. □ none—Removes the OSPF metric.
prec <*value (1-255)*> Sets the precedence of the route map. The smaller the value, the higher the precedence. Default value is 10.
weight <*value (0-65534)*>	**none** Sets the weight of the route map.
enable Enables the route map.
disable Disables the route map.
delete Deletes the route map.
cur Displays the current route configuration.

/cfg/l3/rmap <route map number>/alist <access list number>
IP Access List Configuration Menu

Note – The *route map number (*1-32) and the *access list number* (1-8) represent the IP access list you wish to configure.

```
[IP Access List 1 Menu]
      nwf     - Network Filter number
      metric  - Metric
      action  - Set Network Filter action
      enable  - Enable Access List
      disable - Disable Access List
      delete  - Delete Access List
      cur     - Display current Access List configuration
```

Table 207 IP Access List Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rmap/alist)

Command Syntax and Usage
nwf *<network filter number (1-256)>* Sets the network filter number. See "/cfg/l3/nwf <1-256>" on page 353 for details.
metric *<(1-4294967294)>*|**none** Sets the metric value in the AS-External (ASE) LSA.
action permit|**deny** Permits or denies action for the access list.
enable Enables the access list.
disable Disables the access list.
delete Deletes the access list.
cur Displays the current Access List configuration.

/cfg/l3/rmap <route map number> /aspath <autonomous system path> Autonomous System Filter Path Menu

Note – The *rmap number (*1-32) and the *path number* (1-8) represent the AS path you wish to configure.

```
[AS Filter 1 Menu]
      as      - AS number
      action  - Set AS Filter action
      enable  - Enable AS Filter
      disable - Disable AS Filter
      delete  - Delete AS Filter
      cur     - Display current AS Filter configuration
```

Table 208 AS Filter Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rmap/aspath)

Command Syntax and Usage
as *<AS number (1-65535)>* Sets the Autonomous System filter's path number.
action *<permit | deny (p | d)>* Permits or denies Autonomous System filter action.
enable Enables the Autonomous System filter.
disable Disables the Autonomous System filter.
delete Deletes the Autonomous System filter.
cur Displays the current Autonomous System filter configuration.

/cfg/l3/rip
Routing Information Protocol Configuration Menu

```
[Routing Information Protocol Menu]
     if       - RIP Interface Menu
     update   - Set update period in seconds
     redist   - RIP Route Redistribute Menu
     on       - Globally turn RIP ON
     off      - Globally turn RIP OFF
     current  - Display current RIP configuration
```

The RIP Menu is used for configuring Routing Information Protocol (RIP) parameters. This option is turned off by default.

Table 209 RIP Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rip)

Command Syntax and Usage
if *<interface number>* Displays the RIP Interface menu. For more information, see page 359.
update *<1-120>* Configures the time interval for sending for RIP table updates, in seconds. The default value is 30 seconds.
redist fixed|static|ospf|eospf|ebgp|ibgp Displays the RIP Route Redistribution menu. For more information, see page 361.
on Globally turns RIP **on**.
off Globally turns RIP **off**.
cur Displays the current RIP configuration.

/cfg/l3/rip/if *<interface number>*
Routing Information Protocol Interface Configuration Menu

```
[RIP Interface 1 Menu]
     version  - Set RIP version
     supply   - Enable/disable supplying route updates
     listen   - Enable/disable listening to route updates
     poison   - Enable/disable poisoned reverse
     split    - Enable/disable split horizon
     trigg    - Enable/disable triggered updates
     mcast    - Enable/disable multicast updates
     default  - Set default route action
     metric   - Set metric
     auth     - Set authentication type
     key      - Set authentication key
     enable   - Enable interface
     disable  - Disable interface
     current  - Display current RIP interface configuration
```

The RIP Interface Menu is used for configuring Routing Information Protocol parameters for the selected interface.

Note – Do not configure RIP version 1 parameters if your routing equipment uses RIP version 2.

Table 210 RIP Interface Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rip/if)

Command Syntax and Usage
version 1|2|both Configures the RIP version used by this interface. The default value is version 2.
supply disable|enable When enabled, the switch supplies routes to other routers. The default value is enabled.
listen disable|enable When enabled, the switch learns routes from other routers. The default value is enabled.
poison disable|enable When enabled, the switch uses split horizon with poisoned reverse. When disabled, the switch uses only split horizon. The default value is disabled.
split disable|enable Enables or disables split horizon. The default value is enabled.

Table 210 RIP Interface Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rip/if) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
trigg disable|enable Enables or disables Triggered Updates. Triggered Updates are used to speed convergence. When enabled, Triggered Updates force a router to send update messages immediately, even if it is not yet time for the update message. The default value is `enabled`.
mcast disable|enable Enables or disables multicast updates of the routing table (using address 224.0.0.9). The default value is `enabled`.
default none|listen|supply|both When enabled, the switch accepts RIP default routes from other routers, but gives them lower priority than configured default gateways. When disabled, the switch rejects RIP default routes. The default value is `none`.
metric *<1-15>* Configures the route metric, which indicates the relative distance to the destination. The default value is `1`.
auth none|password Configures the authentication type. The default is `none`.
key *<password>***|none** Configures the authentication key password.
enable Enables this RIP interface.
disable Disables this RIP interface.
current Displays the current RIP configuration.

/cfg/l3/rip/redist fixed|static|ospf|eospf|ebgp|ibgp
RIP Route Redistribution Configuration Menu

```
[RIP Redistribute Fixed Menu]
     add      - Add rmap into route redistribution list
     rem      - Remove rmap from route redistribution list
     export   - Export all routes of this protocol
     cur      - Display current route-maps added
```

The following table describes the RIP Route Redistribute Menu options.

Table 211 RIP Redistribution Menu Options (/cfg/l3/rip/redist)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<1-32>* *<1-32>***|all** Adds selected routing maps to the RIP route redistribution list. To add specific route maps, enter routing map numbers, separated by a comma (**,**). To add all 32 route maps, type **all**. The routes of the redistribution protocol matched by the route maps in the route redistribution list will be redistributed.
rem *<1-32>* *<1-32>***|all** Removes the route map from the RIP route redistribution list. To remove specific route maps, enter routing map numbers, separated by a comma (**,**). To remove all 32 route maps, type **all**.
export *<1-15>***|none** Exports the routes of this protocol in which the metric and metric type are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, enter **none**.
cur Displays the current RIP route redistribute configuration.

/cfg/l3/ospf
Open Shortest Path First Configuration Menu

```
[Open Shortest Path First Menu]
      aindex  - OSPF Area (index) menu
      range   - OSPF Summary Range menu
      if      - OSPF Interface menu
      virt    - OSPF Virtual Links menu
      md5key  - OSPF MD5 Key Menu
      host    - OSPF Host Entry menu
      redist  - OSPF Route Redistribute menu
      lsdb    - Set the LSDB limit
      default - Originate default route information
      on      - Globally turn OSPF ON
      off     - Globally turn OSPF OFF
      cur     - Display current OSPF configuration
```

Table 212 OSPF Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3/ospf)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Displays the area index menu. This area index does not represent the actual OSPF area number. See page 364 to view menu options.
range *<1-16>* Displays the summary range menu. See page 366 to view menu options.
if *<interface number>* Displays the OSPF interface configuration menu. See page 367 to view menu options.
virt *<virtual link (1-3)>* Displays the Virtual Links menu used to configure OSPF for a Virtual Link. See page 369 to view menu options.
md5key *<key ID (1-255)>* Assigns a string to MD5 authentication key.
host *<1-128>* Displays the menu for configuring OSPF for the host routes. Up to 128 host routes can be configured. Host routes are used for advertising network device IP addresses to external networks to perform server load balancing within OSPF. It also makes Area Border Route (ABR) load sharing and ABR failover possible. See page 370 to view menu options.

Table 212 OSPF Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3/ospf) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
redist fixed|**static**|**rip**|**ebgp**|**ibgp** Displays Route Distribution Menu. See page 371 to view menu options.
lsdb *<LSDB limit (0-6144, 0 for no limit)>* Sets the link state database limit.
default *<metric (1-16777214)>* *<metric-type 1|2>*|**none** Sets one default route among multiple choices in an area. Use `none` for no default.
on Enables OSPF on the GbESM.
off Disables OSPF on the GbESM.
cur Displays the current OSPF configuration settings.

/cfg/l3/ospf/aindex <area index>
Area Index Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Area (index) 1 Menu]
      areaid  - Set area ID
      type    - Set area type
      metric  - Set stub area metric
      auth    - Set authentication type
      spf     - Set time interval between two SPF calculations
      enable  - Enable area
      disable - Disable area
      delete  - Delete area
      cur     - Display current OSPF area configuration
```

Table 213 Area Index Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/aindex)

Command Syntax and Usage
areaid *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Defines the IP address of the OSPF area number.
type transit|stub|nssa Defines the type of area. For example, when a virtual link has to be established with the backbone, the area type must be defined as transit. **Transit area:** allows area summary information to be exchanged between routing devices. Any area that is not a stub area or NSSA is considered to be transit area. **Stub area:** is an area where external routing information is not distributed. Typically, a stub area is connected to only one other area. **NSSA:** Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) is similar to stub area with additional capabilities. For example, routes originating from within the NSSA can be propagated to adjacent transit and backbone areas. External routes from outside the Autonomous System (AS) can be advertised within the NSSA but are not distributed into other areas.
metric *<metric value (1-65535)>* Configures a stub area to send a numeric metric value. All routes received via that stub area carry the configured metric to potentially influencing routing decisions. Metric value assigns the priority for choosing the switch for default route. Metric type determines the method for influencing routing decisions for external routes.

Table 213 Area Index Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/aindex)

Command Syntax and Usage
auth none|password|md5 □ none: No authentication required. □ password: Authenticates simple passwords so that only trusted routing devices can participate. □ md5: This parameter is used when MD5 cryptographic authentication is required.
spf *<interval (1-255)>* Configures the minimum time interval, in seconds, between two successive SPF (shortest path first) calculations of the shortest path tree using the Dijkstra's algorithm. The default value is 10 seconds.
enable Enables the OSPF area.
disable Disables the OSPF area.
delete Deletes the OSPF area.
cur Displays the current OSPF configuration.

/cfg/l3/ospf/range <range number>
OSPF Summary Range Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Summary Range 1 Menu]
      addr    - Set IP address
      mask    - Set IP mask
      aindex  - Set area index
      hide    - Enable/disable hide range
      enable  - Enable range
      disable - Disable range
      delete  - Delete range
      cur     - Display current OSPF summary range configuration
```

Table 214 OSPF Summary Range Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/range)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP Address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Configures the base IP address for the range.
mask *<IP mask (such as, 255.255.255.0)>* Configures the IP address mask for the range.
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the area index used by the GbESM.
hide disable|enable Hides the OSPF summary range.
enable Enables the OSPF summary range.
disable Disables the OSPF summary range.
delete Deletes the OSPF summary range.
current Displays the current OSPF summary range.

/cfg/l3/ospf/if <interface number>
OSPF Interface Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Interface 1 Menu]
      aindex  - Set area index
      prio    - Set interface router priority
      cost    - Set interface cost
      hello   - Set hello interval in seconds or milliseconds
      dead    - Set dead interval in seconds or milliseconds
      trans   - Set transit delay in seconds
      retra   - Set retransmit interval in seconds
      key     - Set authentication key
      mdkey   - Set MD5 key ID
      passive - Enable/disable passive interface
      ptop    - Enable/disable point-to-point interface
      enable  - Enable interface
      disable - Disable interface
      delete  - Delete interface
      cur     - Display current OSPF interface configuration
```

Table 215 OSPF Interface Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/if)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the OSPF area index.
prio *<priority value (0-255)>* Configures the priority value for the GbESM's OSPF interfaces. (A priority value of 255 is the highest and 1 is the lowest. A priority value of 0 specifies that the interface cannot be used as Designated Router (DR) or Backup Designated Router (BDR).)
cost *<1-65535>* Configures cost set for the selected path—preferred or backup. Usually the cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of the interface. Low cost indicates high bandwidth.
hello *<1-65535>* **hello** *<1-65535ms>* Configures the interval, in seconds or milliseconds, between the `hello` packets for the interfaces.

Table 215 OSPF Interface Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/if)

Command Syntax and Usage
dead *<1-65535>* **dead** *<1-65535ms>* Configures the health parameters of a `hello` packet, in seconds or milliseconds, before declaring a silent router to be down.
trans *<1-3600>* Configures the transit delay in seconds.
retra *<1-3600>* Configures the retransmit interval in seconds.
key *<key>* | **none** Sets the authentication key to clear the password.
mdkey *<key ID (1-255)>* | **none** Assigns an MD5 key to the interface.
passive enable|disable Sets the interface as passive. On a passive interface, you can disable OSPF protocol exchanges, but the router advertises the interface in its LSAs so that IP connectivity to the attached network segment will be established.
ptop enable|disable Sets the interface as point-to-point.
enable Enables OSPF interface.
disable Disables OSPF interface.
delete Deletes OSPF interface.
cur Displays the current settings for OSPF interface.

/cfg/l3/ospf/virt <link number>
OSPF Virtual Link Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Virtual Link 1 Menu]
      aindex  - Set area index
      hello   - Set hello interval in seconds or milliseconds
      dead    - Set dead interval in seconds or milliseconds
      trans   - Set transit delay in seconds
      retra   - Set retransmit interval in seconds
      nbr     - Set router ID of virtual neighbor
      key     - Set authentication key
      mdkey   - Set MD5 key ID
      enable  - Enable interface
      disable - Disable interface
      delete  - Delete interface
      cur     - Display current OSPF interface configuration
```

Table 216 OSPF Virtual Link Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the OSPF area index.
hello *<1-65535>* **hello** *<1-65535ms>* Configures the authentication parameters of a hello packet, in seconds or milliseconds. The default value is 10 seconds.
dead *<1-65535>* **dead** *<1-65535ms>* Configures the health parameters of a hello packet, in seconds or milliseconds. The default value is 60 seconds.
trans *<1-3600>* Configures the delay in transit, in seconds. The default value is one second.
retra *<1-3600>* Configures the retransmit interval, in seconds. The default value is five seconds.
nbr *<NBR router ID (IP address)>* Configures the router ID of the virtual neighbor. The default value is 0.0.0.0.

Table 216 OSPF Virtual Link Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
key *<password>* **| none** Configures the password (up to eight characters) for each virtual link. The default value is `none`.
mdkey *<key ID (1-255)>* | **none** Sets MD5 key ID for each virtual link. The default value is `none`.
enable Enables OSPF virtual link.
disable Disables OSPF virtual link.
delete Deletes OSPF virtual link.
cur Displays the current OSPF virtual link settings.

/cfg/l3/ospf/host *<host number>*
OSPF Host Entry Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Host Entry 1 Menu]
      addr    - Set host entry IP address
      aindex  - Set area index
      cost    - Set cost of this host entry
      enable  - Enable host entry
      disable - Disable host entry
      delete  - Delete host entry
      cur     - Display current OSPF host entry configuration
```

Table 217 OSPF Host Entry Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/host)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Configures the base IP address for the host entry.
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the area index of the host.

Table 217 OSPF Host Entry Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/host)

Command Syntax and Usage
cost *<1-65535>* Configures the cost value of the host.
enable Enables OSPF host entry.
disable Disables OSPF host entry.
delete Deletes OSPF host entry.
cur Displays the current OSPF host entries.

/cfg/l3/ospf/redist fixed|static|rip|ebgp|ibgp
OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Redistribute Fixed Menu]
      add     - Add rmap into route redistribution list
      rem     - Remove rmap from route redistribution list
      export  - Export all routes of this protocol
      cur     - Display current route-maps added
```

Table 218 OSPF Route Redistribution Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/redist)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *(<route map (1-32)> <route map (1-32)>...* | **all** Adds selected routing maps to the rmap list.To add all the 32 route maps, enter `all`. To add specific route maps, enter routing map numbers one per line, NULL at the end. This option adds a route map to the route redistribution list. The routes of the redistribution protocol matched by the route maps in the route redistribution list will be redistributed.
rem *(<route map (1-32)> <route map (1-32)> ...* | **all** Removes the route map from the route redistribution list. Removes routing maps from the `rmap` list. To remove all 32 route maps, enter `all`. To remove specific route maps, enter routing map numbers one per line, NULL at end.

Table 218 OSPF Route Redistribution Menu Options (/cfg/l3/ospf/redist)

Command Syntax and Usage
export *<metric (1-16777214)>* *<metric type (1-2)>* | **none** Exports the routes of this protocol as external OSPF AS-external LSAs in which the metric and metric type are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, enter `none`.
cur Displays the current route map settings.

/cfg/l3/ospf/md5key *<key ID>*
OSPF MD5 Key Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF MD5 Key 1 Menu]
      key     - Set authentication key
      delete  - Delete key
      cur     - Display current MD5 key configuration
```

Table 219 OSPF MD5 Key Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/ip/ospf/md5key)

Command Syntax and Usage
key *<1-16 characters>* Sets the authentication key for this OSPF packet.
delete Deletes the authentication key for this OSPF packet.
cur Displays the current MD5 key configuration.

/cfg/l3/bgp
Border Gateway Protocol Configuration Menu

```
[Border Gateway Protocol Menu]
      peer    - Peer menu
      aggr    - Aggregation menu
      as      - Set Autonomous System (AS) number
      pref    - Set Local Preference
      on      - Globally turn BGP ON
      off     - Globally turn BGP OFF
      cur     - Display current BGP configuration
```

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is an Internet protocol that enables routers on a network to share routing information with each other and advertise information about the segments of the IP address space they can access within their network with routers on external networks. BGP allows you to decide what is the “best” route for a packet to take from your network to a destination on another network, rather than simply setting a default route from your border router(s) to your upstream provider(s). You can configure BGP either within an autonomous system or between different autonomous systems. When run within an autonomous system, it's called internal BGP (iBGP). When run between different autonomous systems, it's called external BGP (eBGP). BGP is defined in RFC 1771.

BGP commands enable you to configure the switch to receive routes and to advertise static routes, fixed routes and virtual server IP addresses with other internal and external routers. In the current BLADEOS implementation, the GbESM does not advertise BGP routes that are learned from one iBGP *speaker* to another iBGP *speaker*.

BGP is turned off by default.

Note – Fixed routes are subnet routes. There is one fixed route per IP interface.

Table 220 Border Gateway Protocol Menu (/cfg/l3/bgp)

Command Syntax and Usage
peer *<peer number (1-16)>* Displays the menu used to configure each BGP *peer*. Each border router, within an autonomous system, exchanges routing information with routers on other external networks. To view menu options, see page 375.
aggr *<aggregate number (1-16)>* Displays the Aggregation Menu. To view menu options, see page 379.

Table 220 Border Gateway Protocol Menu (/cfg/l3/bgp) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
as *<0-65535>* Set Autonomous System number.
pref *<local preference (0-4294967294)>* Sets the local preference. The path with the higher value is preferred. When multiple peers advertise the same route, use the route with the shortest AS path as the preferred route if you are using eBGP, or use the local preference if you are using iBGP.
on Globally turns BGP on.
off Globally turns BGP off.
cur Displays the current BGP configuration.

/cfg/l3/bgp/peer <peer number>
BGP Peer Configuration Menu

```
[BGP Peer 1 Menu]
      redist  - Redistribution menu
      addr    - Set remote IP address
      ras     - Set remote autonomous system number
      hold    - Set hold time
      alive   - Set keep alive time
      advert  - Set min time between advertisements
      retry   - Set connect retry interval
      orig    - Set min time between route originations
      ttl     - Set time-to-live of IP datagrams
      addi    - Add rmap into in-rmap list
      addo    - Add rmap into out-rmap list
      remi    - Remove rmap from in-rmap list
      remo    - Remove rmap from out-rmap list
      enable  - Enable peer
      disable - Disable peer
      delete  - Delete peer
      cur     - Display current peer configuration
```

This menu is used to configure BGP peers, which are border routers that exchange routing information with routers on internal and external networks. The peer option is disabled by default.

Table 221 BGP Peer Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bgp/peer)

Command Syntax and Usage
redist Displays BGP Redistribution Menu. To view the menu options, see page 377.
addr *<IP address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* Defines the IP address for the specified peer (border router), using dotted decimal notation. The default address is 0.0.0.0.
ras *<AS number (0-65535)>* Sets the remote autonomous system number for the specified peer.
hold *<hold time (0, 3-65535)>* Sets the period of time, in seconds, that will elapse before the peer session is torn down because the switch hasn't received a "keep alive" message from the peer. The default value is 180.
alive *<keepalive time (0, 1-21845)>* Sets the keep-alive time for the specified peer in seconds. The default value is 60.

Table 221 BGP Peer Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bgp/peer) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
advert *<min adv time (1-65535)>* Sets time, in seconds, between advertisements. The default value is 60 seconds.
retry *<connect retry interval (1-65535)>* Sets connection retry interval, in seconds. The default value is 120 seconds.
orig *<min orig time (1-65535)>* Sets the minimum time between route originations, in seconds. The default value is 15 seconds.
ttl *<number of router hops (1-255)>* Time-to-live (TTL) is a value in an IP packet that tells a network router whether or not the packet has been in the network too long and should be discarded. TTL specifies a certain time span in seconds that, when exhausted, would cause the packet to be discarded. The TTL is determined by the number of router hops the packet is allowed before it must be discarded. This command specifies the number of router hops that the IP packet can make. This value is used to restrict the number of "hops" the advertisement makes. It is also used to support multi-hops, which allow BGP peers to talk across a routed network. The default number is set at 1. **Note:** The TTL value is significant only to eBGP peers, for iBGP peers the TTL value in the IP packets is always 255 (regardless of the configured value).
addi *<route map ID (1-32)>* Adds route map into in-route map list.
addo *<route map ID (1-32)>* Adds route map into out-route map list.
remi *<route map ID (1-32)>* Removes route map from in-route map list.
remo *<route map ID (1-32)>* Removes route map from out-route map list.
enable Enables this peer configuration.

Table 221 BGP Peer Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bgp/peer) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
disable Disables this peer configuration.
delete Deletes this peer configuration.
cur Displays the current BGP peer configuration.

/cfg/l3/bgp/peer/redist
BGP Redistribution Configuration Menu

```
[Redistribution Menu]
      metric  - Set default-metric of advertised routes
      default - Set default route action
      rip     - Enable/disable advertising RIP routes
      ospf    - Enable/disable advertising OSPF routes
      fixed   - Enable/disable advertising fixed routes
      static  - Enable/disable advertising static routes
      cur     - Display current redistribution configuration
```

Table 222 BGP Redistribution Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bgp/peer/redist)

Command Syntax and Usage
metric *<metric (1-4294967294)>* | **none** Sets default metric of advertised routes.
default none | **import** | **originate** | **redistribute** Sets default route action. Default routes can be configured as follows: □ `none`: No routes are configured □ `import`: Import these routes. □ `originate`: The switch sends a default route to peers if it does not have any default routes in its routing table. □ `redistribute`: Default routes are either configured through default gateway or learned through other protocols and redistributed to peer. If the routes are learned from default gateway configuration, you have to enable static routes since the routes from default gateway are static routes. Similarly, if the routes are learned from a certain routing protocol, you have to enable that protocol in this redistribute submenu.

Table 222 BGP Redistribution Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bgp/peer/redist)

Command Syntax and Usage
rip disable|enable Enables or disables advertising RIP routes
ospf disable|enable Enables or disables advertising OSPF routes.
fixed disable|enable Enables or disables advertising fixed routes.
static disable|enable Enables or disables advertising static routes.
cur Displays current redistribution configuration.

/cfg/l3/bgp/aggr <aggregation number>
BGP Aggregation Configuration Menu

```
[BGP Aggr 1 Menu]
      addr    - Set aggregation IP address
      mask    - Set aggregation network mask
      enable  - Enable aggregation
      disable - Disable aggregation
      delete  - Delete aggregation
      cur     - Display current aggregation configuration
```

This menu enables you to configure BGP aggregation to specify the routes/range of IP destinations a peer router accepts from other peers. All matched routes are aggregated to one route, to reduce the size of the routing table. By default, the first aggregation number is enabled and the rest are disabled.

Table 223 BGP Aggregation Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bgp/aggr)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* Defines the starting subnet IP address for this aggregation, using dotted decimal notation. The default address is 0.0.0.0.
mask *<IP subnet mask (such as, 255.255.255.0)>* This IP address mask is used with `addr` to define the range of IP addresses that will be accepted by the peer when the aggregation is enabled. The default address is 0.0.0.0.
ena Enables this BGP aggregation.
dis Disables this BGP aggregation.
del Deletes this BGP aggregation.
cur Displays the current BGP aggregation configuration.

/cfg/l3/igmp
IGMP Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP Menu]
     snoop     - IGMP Snoop Menu
     relay     - IGMP Relay Menu
     mrouter   - Static Multicast Router Menu
     igmpflt   - IGMP Filtering Menu
     adv       - IGMP Advanced Menu
     on        - Globally turn IGMP ON
     off       - Globally turn IGMP OFF
     cur       - Display current IGMP configuration
```

Table 224 describes the commands used to configure basic IGMP parameters.

Table 224 IGMP Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp)

Command Syntax and Usage
snoop Displays the IGMP Snoop Menu. To view menu options, see page 381.
relay Displays the IGMP Relay Menu. To view menu options, see page 384.
mrouter Displays the Static Multicast Router Menu. To view menu options, see page 386.
igmpflt Displays the IGMP Filtering Menu. To view menu options, see page 387.
adv Displays the IGMP Advanced Menu. To view menu options, see page 390.
on Globally turns IGMP on.
off Globally turns IGMP off.
cur Displays the current IGMP configuration parameters.

/cfg/l3/igmp/snoop
IGMP Snooping Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP Snoop Menu]
      igmpv3  - IGMP Version3 Snoop Menu
      mrto    - Set multicast router timeout
      aggr    - Aggregate IGMP report
      srcip   - Set source ip to use when proxying GSQ
      add     - Add VLAN(s) to IGMP Snooping
      rem     - Remove VLAN(s) from IGMP Snooping
      clear   - Remove all VLAN(s) from IGMP Snooping
      ena     - Enable IGMP Snooping
      dis     - Disable IGMP Snooping
      def     - Set IGMP Snooping settings to factory default
      cur     - Display current IGMP Snooping configuration
```

IGMP Snooping allows the switch to forward multicast traffic only to those ports that request it. IGMP Snooping prevents multicast traffic from being flooded to all ports. The switch learns which server hosts are interested in receiving multicast traffic, and forwards it only to ports connected to those servers.

Table 225 describes the commands used to configure IGMP Snooping.

Table 225 IGMP Snoop Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/snoop)

Command Syntax and Usage
igmpv3 Displays the IGMP version 3 Menu. To view menu options, see page 382.
mrto *<1-600 seconds>* Configures the timeout value for IGMP Membership Queries (mrouter). Once the timeout value is reached, the switch removes the multicast router from its IGMP table, if the proper conditions are met. The range is from 1 to 600 seconds. The default is 255 seconds.
aggr enable|disable Enables or disables IGMP Membership Report aggregation.
srcip *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Configures the source IP address used as a proxy for IGMP Group Specific Queries.
add *<VLAN number>* Adds the selected VLAN(s) to IGMP Snooping.

Table 225 IGMP Snoop Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/snoop) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
rem *<VLAN number>* Removes the selected VLAN(s) from IGMP Snooping.
clear Removes all VLANs from IGMP Snooping.
ena Enables IGMP Snooping.
dis Disables IGMP Snooping.
def Resets IGMP Snooping parameters to their default values.
cur Displays the current IGMP Snooping parameters.

/cfg/l3/igmp/snoop/igmpv3
IGMP Version 3 Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP V3 Snoop Menu]
     sources  - Set the number of sources to snoop in group record
     v1v2     - Enable/disable snooping IGMPv1/v2 reports
     exclude  - Enable/disable snooping EXCLUDE mode reports
     ena      - Enable IGMPv3 Snooping
     dis      - Disable IGMPv3 Snooping
     cur      - Display current IGMP Snooping V3 configuration
```

Table 226 describes the commands used to configure IGMP version 3.

Table 226 IGMPv3 Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/snoop/igmpv3)

Command Syntax and Usage
sources *<1-64>* Configures the maximum number of IGMP multicast sources to snoop from within the group record. Use this command to limit the number of IGMP sources to provide more refined control. The default value is 8.
v1v2 enable|disable Enables or disables snooping on IGMP version 1 and version 2 reports. When disabled, the switch drops IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports. The default value is `enabled`.
exclude enable|disable Enables or disables snooping on IGMPv3 Exclude Reports. When disabled, the switch ignores Exclude Reports. The default value is `enabled`.
ena Enables IGMP version 3. The default value is **disabled**.
dis Disables IGMP version 3.
cur Displays the current IGMP version 3 configuration.

/cfg/l3/igmp/relay
IGMP Relay Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP Relay Menu]
     mrtr      - Upstream Multicast Router Menu
     add       - Add VLAN(s) to downstream
     rem       - Remove VLAN(s) from downstream
     clear     - Remove all VLAN(s) from downstream
     report    - Set unsolicited report interval
     ena       - Enable IGMP Relay
     dis       - Disable IGMP Relay
     cur       - Display current IGMP Relay configuration
```

Table 228 describes the commands used to configure IGMP Relay.

Table 227 IGMP Relay Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/relay)

Command Syntax and Usage
mrtr *<multicast router number (1-2)>* Displays the Upstream Multicast Router Menu. To view menu options, see page 385.
add *<VLAN number>* Adds the VLAN to the list of IGMP Relay VLANs.
rem *<VLAN number>* Removes the VLAN from the list of IGMP Relay VLANs.
clear Removes all VLANs from the list of IGMP Relay VLANs.
report *<10-150>* Configures the interval between unsolicited Join reports sent by the switch, in seconds. The default value is 10.
ena Enables IGMP Relay.
dis Disables IGMP Relay.
cur Displays the current IGMP Relay configuration.

/cfg/l3/igmp/relay/mrtr <Mrouter number>
IGMP Relay Multicast Router Configuration Menu

```
[Multicast router 2 Menu]
    addr     - Set IP address of multicast router
    intr     - Set interval between ping attempts
    retry    - Set number of failed attempts to declare router DOWN
    restr    - Set number of successful attempts to declare router UP
    version  - Set IGMP version
    ena      - Enable multicast router
    dis      - Disable multicast router
    del      - Delete multicast router
    cur      - Display current multicast router configuration
```

Table 230 describes the commands used to configure the IGMP Relay multicast router.

Table 228 IGMP Relay Mrouter Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/relay/mrtr)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP address (such as, 224.0.1.0)>* Configures the IP address of the IGMP multicast router used for IGMP Relay.
intr *<1-60>* Configures the time interval between ping attempts to the upstream Mrouters, in seconds. The default value is 2.
retry *<1-120>* Configures the number of failed ping attempts required before the switch declares this Mrouter is down. The default value is 4.
restr *<1-128>* Configures the number of successful ping attempts required before the switch declares this Mrouter is up. The default value is 5.
version *<1-2>* Configures the IGMP version (1 or 2) of the multicast router.
ena Enables the multicast router.
dis Disables the multicast router.

Table 228 IGMP Relay Mrouter Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/relay/mrtr)

Command Syntax and Usage
del Deletes the multicast router from IGMP Relay.
cur Displays the current IGMP Relay multicast router parameters.

/cfg/l3/igmp/mrouter
IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration Menu

```
[Static Multicast Router Menu]
      add     - Add port as Multicast Router Port
      rem     - Remove port as Multicast Router Port
      clear   - Remove all Static Multicast Router Ports
      cur     - Display current Multicast Router configuration
```

Table 229 describes the commands used to configure a static multicast router.

Note – When static Mrouters are used, the switch continues learning dynamic Mrouters via IGMP snooping. However, dynamic Mrouters may not replace static Mrouters. If a dynamic Mrouter has the same port and VLAN combination as a static Mrouter, the dynamic Mrouter is not learned.

Table 229 IGMP Static Multicast Router Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/mrouter)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<port number> <VLAN number> <IGMP version number>* Selects a port/VLAN combination on which the static multicast router is connected, and configures the IGMP version (1, 2, or 3) of the multicast router.
rem *<port number> <VLAN number> <IGMP version number>* Removes a static multicast router from the selected port/VLAN combination.
clear Clears all static multicast routers from the switch.
cur Displays the current IGMP Static Multicast Router parameters.

/cfg/l3/igmp/igmpflt
IGMP Filtering Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP Filter Menu]
      filter  - IGMP Filter Definition Menu
      port    - IGMP Filtering Port Menu
      ena     - Enable IGMP Filtering
      dis     - Disable IGMP Filtering
      cur     - Display current IGMP Filtering configuration
```

Table 230 describes the commands used to configure an IGMP filter.

Table 230 IGMP Filtering Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/igmpflt)

Command Syntax and Usage
filter *<filter number (1-16)>* Displays the IGMP Filter Definition Menu. To view menu options, see page 388.
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the IGMP Filtering Port Menu. To view menu options, see page 389.
ena Enables IGMP filtering globally.
dis Disables IGMP filtering globally.
cur Displays the current IGMP Filtering parameters.

/cfg/l3/igmp/igmpflt/filter <filter number>
IGMP Filter Definition Menu

```
[IGMP Filter 1 Definition Menu]
      range   - Set IP Multicast address range
      action  - Set filter action
      ena     - Enable filter
      dis     - Disable filter
      del     - Delete filter
      cur     - Display current IGMP filter configuration
```

Table 231 describes the commands used to define an IGMP filter.

Table 231 IGMP Filter Definition Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/igmpflt/filter)

Command Syntax and Usage
range *<IP multicast address (such as 225.0.0.10)>* *<IP multicast address>* Configures the range of IP multicast addresses for this filter.
action allow|**deny** Allows or denies multicast traffic for the IP multicast addresses specified. The default action is deny.
ena Enables this IGMP filter.
dis Disables this IGMP filter.
del Deletes this filter's parameter definitions.
cur Displays the current IGMP filter.

/cfg/l3/igmp/igmpflt/port <port number>
IGMP Filtering Port Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP Port EXT1 Menu]
      filt    - Enable/disable IGMP filtering on port
      add     - Add IGMP filter to port
      rem     - Remove IGMP filter from port
      cur     - Display current IGMP filtering Port configuration
```

Table 232 describes the commands used to configure a port for IGMP filtering.

Table 232 IGMP Filter Port Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/igmpflt/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
filt enable|disable Enables or disables IGMP filtering on this port.
add *<filter number (1-16)>* Adds an IGMP filter to this port.
rem *<filter number (1-16)>* Removes an IGMP filter from this port.
cur Displays the current IGMP filter parameters for this port.

/cfg/l3/igmp/adv
IGMP Advanced Configuration Menu

```
[IGMP Advanced Menu]
     qintrval - Set IGMP query interval
     robust   - Set expected packet loss on subnet
     timeout  - Set report timeout
     fastlv   - Enable/disable Fastleave processing in VLAN
     flood    - Flood unregistered IPMC
     cpu      - Send unregistered IPMC to CPU
     cur      - Display current IGMP Advanced configuration
```

Table 230 describes the commands used to configure advanced IGMP parameters.

Table 233 IGMP Advanced Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/adv)

Command Syntax and Usage
qinterval *<1-600>* Configures the interval for IGMP Query Reports. The default value is 125 seconds.
robust *<2-10>* Configures the IGMP Robustness variable, which allows you to tune the switch for expected packet loss on the subnet. If the subnet is expected to be lossy (high rate of packet loss), increase the value. The default value is 2.
timeout *<1-255>* Configures the timeout value for IGMP Membership Reports (host). Once the timeout value is reached, the switch removes the host from its IGMP table, if the conditions are met. The range is from 1 to 255 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.
fastlv *<VLAN number>* **disable**|**enable** Enables or disables Fastleave processing. Fastleave allows the switch to immediately remove a port from the IGMP port list, if the host sends a Leave message, and the proper conditions are met. This command is disabled by default.
flood enable|**disable** Configures the switch to flood unregistered IP multicast traffic to all ports. The default setting is `enabled`. **Note:** If none of the IGMP hosts reside on the VLAN of the streaming server for a IPMC group, you must disable IGMP flooding to ensure that multicast data is forwarded across the VLANs for that IPMC group.

Table 233 IGMP Advanced Menu Options (/cfg/l3/igmp/adv) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
cpu enable|disable Configures the switch to forward unregistered IP multicast traffic to the MP, which adds an entry in the IPMC table, as follows: □ If no Mrouter is present, drop subsequent packets with same IPMC. □ If an Mrouter is present, forward subsequent packets to the Mrouter(s) on the ingress VLAN. The default setting is `enabled`. **Note**: If both **`flood`** and **`cpu`** are disabled, then the switch drops all unregistered IPMC traffic.
cur Displays the current IGMP Advanced parameters.

/cfg/l3/dns
Domain Name System Configuration Menu

```
[Domain Name System Menu]
     prima    - Set IP address of primary DNS server
     secon    - Set IP address of secondary DNS server
     reqver   - Set the IP version of DNS record to request first
     dname    - Set default domain name
     cur      - Display current DNS configuration
```

The Domain Name System (DNS) Menu is used for defining the primary and secondary DNS servers on your local network, and for setting the default domain name served by the switch services. DNS parameters must be configured prior to using hostname parameters with the `ping`, `traceroute`, and `tftp` commands.

Table 234 Domain Name Service Menu Options (/cfg/l3/dns)

Command Syntax and Usage
prima *<IPv4 address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* **IPv4**: You are prompted to set the IP address for your primary DNS server. To set an IPv4 address, use dotted decimal notation.
prima *<IPv6 address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)>* **IPv6**: You are prompted to set the IP address for your primary DNS server. To set an IPv6 address, use hexadecimal format with colons.
secon *<IPv4 address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* **IPv4**: You are prompted to set the IP address for your secondary DNS server. To set an IPv4 address, use dotted decimal notation.
secon *<IPv6 address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)>* **IPv6**: You are prompted to set the IP address for your secondary DNS server. To set an IPv6 address, use hexadecimal format with colons. If the primary DNS server fails, the configured secondary will be used instead. Enter the IP address using dotted decimal notation.
reqver v4|v6 Configures the protocol used for the first request to the DNS server, as follows: □ **v4**: IPv4 □ **v6**: IPv6
dname *<dotted DNS notation>* | **none** Sets the default domain name used by the switch. For example: `mycompany.com`
cur Displays the current Domain Name System settings.

/cfg/l3/bootp
Bootstrap Protocol Relay Configuration Menu

```
[Bootstrap Protocol Relay Menu]
      addr    - Set IP address of BOOTP server
      addr2   - Set IP address of second BOOTP server
      on      - Globally turn BOOTP relay ON
      off     - Globally turn BOOTP relay OFF
      cur     - Display current BOOTP relay configuration
```

The Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) Relay Menu is used to allow hosts to obtain their configurations from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server. The BOOTP configuration enables the switch to forward a client request for an IP address to two DHCP/BOOTP servers with IP addresses that have been configured on the GbESM.

BOOTP relay is turned off by default.

Table 235 Bootstrap Protocol Relay Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bootp)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IPv4 address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* **IPv4:** Sets the IP address of the BOOTP server. To set an IPv4 address, use dotted decimal notation.
addr *<IPv6 address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)>* **IPv6:** Sets the IP address of the BOOTP server. To set an IPv6 address, use hexadecimal format with colons.
addr2 *<IPv4 address (such as 192.4.17.101)>* **IPv4:** Sets the IP address of the second BOOTP server. To set an IPv4 address, use dotted decimal notation.
addr2 *<IPv6 address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)>* **IPv6:** Sets the IP address of the second BOOTP server. To set an IPv6 address, use hexadecimal format with colons.
on Globally turns on BOOTP relay.

Table 235 Bootstrap Protocol Relay Configuration Menu Options (/cfg/l3/bootp) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
off Globally turns off BOOTP relay.
cur Displays the current BOOTP relay configuration.

/cfg/l3/vrrp
VRRP Configuration Menu

```
[Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Menu]
      vr       - VRRP Virtual Router menu
      group    - VRRP Virtual Router Group menu
      if       - VRRP Interface menu
      track    - VRRP Priority Tracking menu
      hotstan  - Enable/disable hot-standby processing
      on       - Globally turn VRRP ON
      off      - Globally turn VRRP OFF
      cur      - Display current VRRP configuration
```

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on GbESMs provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

By default, VRRP is disabled. BLADEOS has extended VRRP to include virtual servers as well, allowing for full active/active redundancy between switches. For more information on VRRP, see the “High Availability” chapter in the *Application Guide*.

Table 236 VRRP Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp)

Command Syntax and Usage
vr *<virtual router number (1-128)>* Displays the VRRP Virtual Router Menu. This menu is used for configuring virtual routers on this switch. To view menu options, see page 396.
group Displays the VRRP virtual router group menu, used to combine all virtual routers together as one logical entity. Group options must be configured when using two or more switches in a hot-standby failover configuration where only one switch is active at any given time. To view menu options, see page 400.
if *<interface number>* Displays the VRRP Virtual Router Interface Menu. To view menu options, see page 403.
track Displays the VRRP Tracking Menu. This menu is used for weighting the criteria used when modifying priority levels in the master router election process. To view menu options, see page 404.
hotstan disable|enable Enables or disables hot standby processing, in which two or more switches provide redundancy for each other. By default, this option is disabled.
on Globally enables VRRP on this switch.
off Globally disables VRRP on this switch.
cur Displays the current VRRP parameters.

/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr <router number>
Virtual Router Configuration Menu

```
[VRRP Virtual Router 1 Menu]
      track   - Priority Tracking Menu
      vrid    - Set virtual router ID
      addr    - Set IP address
      if      - Set interface number
      prio    - Set router priority
      adver   - Set advertisement interval
      preem   - Enable or disable preemption
      ena     - Enable virtual router
      dis     - Disable virtual router
      del     - Delete virtual router
      cur     - Display current VRRP virtual router configuration
```

This menu is used for configuring virtual routers for this switch. A virtual router is defined by its virtual router ID and an IP address. On each VRRP-capable routing device participating in redundancy for this virtual router, a virtual router will be configured to share the same virtual router ID and IP address.

Virtual routers are disabled by default.

Table 237 VRRP Virtual Router Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr)

Command Syntax and Usage
track Displays the VRRP Priority Tracking Menu for this virtual router. Tracking is a BLADEOS proprietary extension to VRRP, used for modifying the standard priority system used for electing the master router. To view menu options, see page 398.
vrid *<virtual router ID (1-255)>* Defines the virtual router ID. This is used in conjunction with `addr` (below) to define a virtual router on this switch. To create a pool of VRRP-enabled routing devices which can provide redundancy to each other, each participating VRRP device must be configured with the same virtual router: one that shares the same `vrid` and `addr` combination. The `vrid` for standard virtual routers (where the virtual router IP address is not the same as any virtual server) can be any integer between 1 and 255. The default value is 1. All `vrid` values must be unique within the VLAN to which the virtual router's IP interface belongs.

Table 237 VRRP Virtual Router Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Defines the IP address for this virtual router using dotted decimal notation. This is used in conjunction with the `vrid` (above) to configure the same virtual router on each participating VRRP device. The default address is 0.0.0.0.
if *<interface number>* Selects a switch IP interface. If the IP interface has the same IP address as the `addr` option above, this switch is considered the "owner" of the defined virtual router. An owner has a special priority of 255 (highest) and will always assume the role of master router, even if it must pre-empt another virtual router which has assumed master routing authority. This pre-emption occurs even if the `preem` option below is disabled. The default interface is 1.
prio *<1-254>* Defines the election priority bias for this virtual server. This can be any integer between 1 and 254. The default value is 100. During the master router election process, the routing device with the highest virtual router priority number wins. If there is a tie, the device with the highest IP interface address wins. If this virtual router's IP address (`addr`) is the same as the one used by the IP interface, the priority for this virtual router will automatically be set to 255 (highest). When priority tracking is used (`/cfg/l3/vrrp/track` or `/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr #/track`), this base priority value can be modified according to a number of performance and operational criteria.
adver *<1-255>* Defines the time interval between VRRP master advertisements. This can be any integer between 1 and 255 seconds. The default value is 1.
preem disable|enable Enables or disables master preemption. When enabled, if this virtual router is in backup mode but has a higher priority than the current master, this virtual router will preempt the lower priority master and assume control. Note that even when `preem` is disabled, this virtual router will always preempt any other master if this switch is the owner (the IP interface address and virtual router `addr` are the same). By default, this option is enabled.
ena Enables this virtual router.

Table 237 VRRP Virtual Router Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
dis Disables this virtual router.
del Deletes this virtual router from the switch configuration.
cur Displays the current configuration information for this virtual router.

/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr *<router number>*/track
Virtual Router Priority Tracking Configuration Menu

```
[VRRP Virtual Router 1 Priority Tracking Menu]
      vrs     - Enable/disable tracking master virtual routers
      ifs     - Enable/disable tracking other interfaces
      ports   - Enable/disable tracking VLAN switch ports
      cur     - Display current VRRP virtual router configuration
```

This menu is used for modifying the priority system used when electing the master router from a pool of virtual routers. Various tracking criteria can be used to bias the election results. Each time one of the tracking criteria is met, the priority level for the virtual router is increased by an amount defined through the VRRP Tracking Menu (see page 404).

Criteria are tracked dynamically, continuously updating virtual router priority levels when enabled. If the virtual router pre-emption option (see `preem` in Table 237 on page 396) is enabled, this virtual router can assume master routing authority when its priority level rises above that of the current master.

Some tracking criteria (`vrs`, `ifs`, and `ports` below) apply to standard virtual routers, otherwise called “virtual interface routers.” A virtual *server* router is defined as any virtual router whose IP address (`addr`) is the same as any configured virtual server IP address.

Table 238 Virtual Router Priority Tracking Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/vr #/track)

Command Syntax and Usage
vrs disable|enable When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each virtual router in master mode on this switch. This is useful for making sure that traffic for any particular client/server pairing are handled by the same switch, increasing routing and load balancing efficiency. This command is disabled by default.
ifs disable|enable When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each other IP interface active on this switch. An IP interface is considered active when there is at least one active port on the same VLAN. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available routes as the master. This command is disabled by default.
ports disable|enable When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each active port on the same VLAN. A port is considered "active" if it has a link and is forwarding traffic. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available ports as the master. This command is disabled by default.
cur Displays the current configuration for priority tracking for this virtual router.

/cfg/l3/vrrp/group
Virtual Router Group Configuration Menu

```
[VRRP Virtual Router Group Menu]
      track   - Priority Tracking Menu
      vrid    - Set virtual router ID
      if      - Set interface number
      prio    - Set renter priority
      adver   - Set advertisement interval
      preem   - Enable or disable preemption
      ena     - Enable virtual router
      dis     - Disable virtual router
      del     - Delete virtual router
      cur     - Display current VRRP virtual router configuration
```

The Virtual Router Group menu is used for associating all virtual routers into a single logical virtual router, which forces all virtual routers on the GbESM to either be master or backup as a group. A virtual router is defined by its virtual router ID and an IP address. On each VRRP-capable routing device participating in redundancy for this virtual router, a virtual router will be configured to share the same virtual router ID and IP address.

Note – This option is required to be configured only when using at least two GbESMs in a hot-standby failover configuration, where only one switch is active at any time.

Table 239 Virtual Router Group Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/group)

Command Syntax and Usage
track Displays the VRRP Priority Tracking Menu for the virtual router group. Tracking is a BLADEOS proprietary extension to VRRP, used for modifying the standard priority system used for electing the master router. To view menu options, see page 402.
vrid *<virtual router ID (1-255)>* Defines the virtual router ID. The `vrid` for standard virtual routers (where the virtual router IP address is not the same as any virtual server) can be any integer between 1 and 255. All `vrid` values must be unique within the VLAN to which the virtual router's IP interface (see `if` below) belongs. The default virtual router ID is 1.
if *<interface number>* Selects a switch IP interface. The default switch IP interface number is 1.

Table 239 Virtual Router Group Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/group) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
prio *<1-254>* Defines the election priority bias for this virtual router group. This can be any integer between 1 and 254. The default value is 100. During the master router election process, the routing device with the highest virtual router priority number wins. Each virtual router group is treated as one entity regardless of how many virtual routers are in the group. When the switch tracks the virtual router group, it measures the resources contained in the group (such as interfaces, VLAN ports, real servers). The priority is updated as a group. Every virtual router in the group has the same priority. The *owner* parameter does not apply to the virtual router group. The group itself cannot be an owner and therefore the priority is 1-254.
adver *<1-255>* Defines the time interval between VRRP master advertisements. This can be any integer between 1 and 255 seconds. The default is 1.
preem disable|enable Enables or disables master preemption. When enabled, if the virtual router group is in backup mode but has a higher priority than the current master, this virtual router will preempt the lower priority master and assume control. Note that even when `preem` is disabled, this virtual router will always preempt any other master if this switch is the owner (the IP interface address and virtual router `addr` are the same). By default, this option is enabled.
ena Enables the virtual router group.
dis Disables the virtual router group.
del Deletes the virtual router group from the switch configuration.
cur Displays the current configuration information for the virtual router group.

/cfg/l3/vrrp/group/track
Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration Menu

```
[Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Menu]
      ifs     - Enable/disable tracking other interfaces
      ports   - Enable/disable tracking VLAN switch ports
      cur     - Display current VRRP Group Tracking configuration
```

Note – If *Virtual Router Group Tracking* is enabled, then the tracking option will be available only under *group* option. The tracking setting for the other individual virtual routers will be ignored.

Table 240 Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Menu (/cfg/l3/vr/group/track)

Command Syntax and Usage
ifs disable|enable When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each other IP interface active on this switch. An IP interface is considered active when there is at least one active port on the same VLAN. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available routes as the master. This command is disabled by default.
ports disable|enable When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each active port on the same VLAN. A port is considered "active" if it has a link and is forwarding traffic. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available ports as the master. This command is disabled by default.
cur Displays the current configuration for priority tracking for this virtual router.

/cfg/l3/vrrp/if <interface number>
VRRP Interface Configuration Menu

Note – The *interface-number* represents the IP interface on which authentication parameters must be configured.

```
[VRRP Interface 1 Menu]
      auth    - Set authentication types
      passw   - Set plain-text password
      del     - Delete interface
      cur     - Display current VRRP interface configuration
```

This menu is used for configuring VRRP authentication parameters for the IP interfaces used with the virtual routers.

Table 241 VRRP Interface Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/if)

Command Syntax and Usage
auth none|password Defines the type of authentication that will be used: `none` (no authentication), or `password` (password authentication).
passw *<password>* Defines a plain text password up to eight characters long. This password will be added to each VRRP packet transmitted by this interface when password authentication is chosen (see **auth** above).
del Clears the authentication configuration parameters for this IP interface. The IP interface itself is not deleted.
cur Displays the current configuration for this IP interface's authentication parameters.

/cfg/l3/vrrp/track
VRRP Tracking Configuration Menu

```
[VRRP Tracking Menu]
      vrs     - Set priority increment for virtual router tracking
      ifs     - Set priority increment for IP interface tracking
      ports   - Set priority increment for VLAN switch port tracking
      cur     - Display current VRRP Priority Tracking configuration
```

This menu is used for setting weights for the various criteria used to modify priority levels during the master router election process. Each time one of the tracking criteria is met (see "VRRP Virtual Router Priority Tracking Menu" on page 398), the priority level for the virtual router is increased by an amount defined through this menu.

Table 242 VRRP Tracking Menu Options (/cfg/l3/vrrp/track)

Command Syntax and Usage
vrs *<0-254>* Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for virtual routers in master mode detected on this switch. The default value is 2.
ifs *<0-254>* Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for active IP interfaces detected on this switch. The default value is 2.
ports *<0-254>* Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for active ports on the virtual router's VLAN. The default value is 2.
cur Displays the current configuration of priority tracking increment values.

Note – These priority tracking options only define increment values. These options do not affect the VRRP master router election process until options under the VRRP Virtual Router Priority Tracking Menu (see page 398) are enabled.

/cfg/l3/gw6 <gateway number>
IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration Menu

```
[Default IP6 gateway 1 Menu]
     addr     - Set IP address
     ena      - Enable default gateway
     dis      - Disable default gateway
     del      - Delete default gateway
     cur      - Display current default gateway configuration
```

The switch supports IPv6 default gateways:

- Gateway 1 is used for data traffic.
- Gateway 132 is reserved for management.

The following table describes the IPv6 default gateway configuration options.

Table 243 IPv6 Default Gateway Menu Options (/cfg/l3/gw6)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IPv6 address, such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12>* Configures the IPv6 address of the default gateway, in hexadecimal format with colons.
ena Enables the default gateway.
dis Disables the default gateway.
del Deletes the default gateway.
cur Displays current IPv6 default gateway settings.

/cfg/l3/route6
IPv6 Static Route Configuration Menu

```
[IP6 Static Route Menu]
     add      - Add static route
     rem      - Remove static route
     clear    - Clear static routes
     cur      - Display current IP6 static route configuration
```

The following table describes the IPv6 static route configuration options.

Table 244 IP6 Static Route Menu Options (/cfg/l3/route6)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<IPv6 address, such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12> <Prefix length> <gateway address>* **[***<interface number>***]** Adds an IPv6 static route.
rem *<IPv6 address, such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12> <Prefix length>* [*<interface number>*] Removes the IPv6 static route.
clear Clears IPv6 static routes. You are prompted to select the routes to clear, based on the following criteria: □ **dest**: Destination IPv6 address of the route □ **gw**: Default gateway address used by the route □ **if**: Interface used by the route □ **all**: All IPv6 static routes
cur Displays the current IPv6 static route configuration.

/cfg/l3/nbrcache
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Configuration Menu

```
[Static NBR Cache Menu]
     add      - Add a static NBR Cache entry
     del      - Delete a static NBR Cache entry
     clear    - Clear static neighbor cache table
     cur      - Display current static NBR Cache configuration
```

The following table describes the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache configuration options.

Table 245 Static NBR Cache Menu Options (/cfg/l3/nbrcache)

Command Syntax and Usage
add *<IPv6 address, such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12> <MAC address, such as 00:60:af:00:02:30> <VLAN number> <port number or alias>* Adds a static entry to the Neighbor Discovery cache table. You are prompted for the following information: □ IP address □ MAC address □ VLAN number □ Port
del *<IPv6 address, such as 3001:0:0:0:0:0:abcd:12>* Deletes the selected entry from the Neighbor Discovery cache table.
clear Clears static entries in the Neighbor Discovery cache table. You are prompted to select the entries to clear, based on the following criteria: □ **IF**: Entries associated with the selected interface □ **VLAN**: Entries associated with the selected VLAN □ **Port**: Entries associated with the selected port □ **All**: All IPv6 Neighbor cache entries.
cur Displays the current configuration of the Neighbor Discovery static cache table.

/cfg/l3/ospf3
Open Shortest Path First Version 3 Configuration Menu

```
[Open Shortest Path First v3 Menu]
     aindex   - OSPFv3 Area (index) Menu
     range    - OSPFv3 Summary Range Menu
     summpref - OSPFv3 AS-External Range Menu
     if       - OSPFv3 Interface Menu
     virt     - OSPFv3 Virtual Links Menu
     host     - OSPFv3 Host Entry Menu
     rdstcfg  - OSPFv3 Route Redistribute Entry Menu
     redist   - OSPFv3 Route Redistribution Menu
     abrtype  - Set the alternative ABR type
     lsdb     - Set the LSDB limit for external LSA
     exoverfl - Set exit overflow interval in seconds
     refbw    - Set reference bandwidth for dflt intf metric calc
     spfdelay - Set delay between topology change and SPF calc
     spfhold  - Set hold time between two consecutive SPF calc
     rtrid    - Set a fixed router ID
     nasbrdfr - Enable/disable set P-bit by an NSSA internal ASBR
     on       - Globally turn OSPFv3 ON
     off      - Globally turn OSPFv3 OFF
     cur      - Display current OSPFv3 configuration
```

Table 246 OSPF Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3/ospf3)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Displays the area index menu. This area index does not represent the actual OSPFv3 area number. See page 411 to view menu options.
range *<1-16>* Displays summary routes menu for up to 16 IP addresses. See page 413 to view menu options.
summpref *<1-16>* Displays the OSPFv3 summary prefix configuration menu. See page 414 to view menu options.
if *<interface number>* Displays the OSPFv3 interface configuration menu. See page 416 to view menu options.
virt *<virtual link (1-3)>* Displays the Virtual Links menu used to configure OSPFv3 for a Virtual Link. See page 418 to view menu options.

Table 246 OSPF Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3/ospf3) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
host *<1-128>* Displays the menu for configuring OSPFv3 for the host routes. Up to 128 host routes can be configured. Host routes are used for advertising network device IP addresses to external networks to perform server load balancing within OSPF. It also makes Area Border Route (ABR) load sharing and ABR failover possible. See page 419 to view menu options.
rdstcfg *<1-128>* Displays the OSPF route redistribution entry menu. See page 420 to view menu options.
redist connected|static Displays route redistribution menu. See page 421 to view menu options.
abrtype {standard|cisco|ibm} Configures the Area Border Router (ABR) type, as follows: □ Standard □ Cisco □ IBM The default setting is `standard`.
lsdb *<LSDB limit (0-2147483647)>* **|none** Sets the link state database limit.
exoverfl *<0-4294967295>* Configures the number of seconds that a router takes to exit Overflow State. The default value is 0 (zero).
refbw *<0-4294967295>* Configures the reference bandwidth, in kilobits per second, used to calculate the default interface metric. The default value is 100,000.
spfdelay *<0-65535>* Configures the number of seconds that SPF calculation is delayed after a topology change message is received. The default value is 5.
spfhold *<0-65535>* Configures the number of seconds between SPF calculations. The default value is 10.

Table 246 OSPF Configuration Menu (/cfg/l3/ospf3) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
rtrid *<IP address>* Defines the router ID.
nasbrdfr e|d Enables or disables setting of the P-bit in the default Type 7 LSA generated by an NSSA internal ASBR. The default setting is `disabled`.
on Enables OSPFv3 on the switch.
off Disables OSPFv3 on the switch.
cur Displays the current OSPF configuration settings.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/aindex <area index>
Area Index Configuration Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Area (index) 1 Menu]
 areaid   - Set area ID
 type     - Set area type
 metric   - Set metric for the default route into stub/NSSA area
 mettype  - Set default metric for stub/NSSA area
 stb      - Set stability interval for the NSSA area
 trnsrole - Set translation role for the NSSA area
 nosumm   - Enable/disable prevent sending summ LSA into stub/NSSA area
 enable   - Enable area
 disable  - Disable area
 delete   - Delete area
 cur      - Display current OSPF area configuration
```

Table 247 Area Index Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/aindex)

Command Syntax and Usage
areaid *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Defines the IP address of the OSPFv3 area index.
type transit|stub|nssa Defines the type of area. For example, when a virtual link has to be established with the backbone, the area type must be defined as transit. **Transit area:** allows area summary information to be exchanged between routing devices. Any area that is not a stub area or NSSA is considered to be transit area. **Stub area:** is an area where external routing information is not distributed. Typically, a stub area is connected to only one other area. **NSSA:** Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) is similar to stub area with additional capabilities. For example, routes originating from within the NSSA can be propagated to adjacent transit and backbone areas. External routes from outside the Autonomous System (AS) can be advertised within the NSSA but are not distributed into other areas.
metric *<metric value (1-16777215)>* Configures the cost for the default summary route in a stub area or NSSA.
mettype *<1-3>* Configures the default metric type applied to the route. This command applies only to area type of Stub/NSSA.

Table 247 Area Index Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/aindex) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
stb *<1-255>* Configures the stability interval for an NSSA, in seconds. When the interval expires, an elected translator determines that its services are no longer required. The default value is 40.
trnsrole always|candidate Configures the translation role for an NSSA area, as follows: □ **always**: Type 7 LSAs are always translated into Type 5 LSAs. □ **candidate**: An NSSA border router participates in the translator election process. The default setting is `candidate`.
nosumm e|d Enables or disables the no-summary option. When enabled, the area-border router neither originates nor propagates Inter-Area-Prefix LSAs into stub/NSSA areas. Instead it generates a default Inter-Area-Prefix LSA. The default setting is `disabled`.
enable Enables the OSPFv3 area.
disable Disables the OSPFv3 area.
delete Deletes the OSPFv3 area.
cur Displays the current OSPFv3 area configuration.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/range <range number>
OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Summary Range 1  Menu]
     addr     - Set IPv6 address
     preflen  - Set IPv6 prefix length
     aindex   - Set area index
     lsatype  - Set LSA type for aggregation
     tag      - Set route tag
     hide     - Enable/disable hide range
     enable   - Enable range
     disable  - Disable range
     delete   - Delete range
     cur      - Display current OSPFv3 summary range configuration
```

Table 248 OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/range)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IPv6 address>* Configures the base IPv6 address for the range.
preflen *<IPv6 prefix length (1-128)>* Configures the subnet IPv6 prefix length. The default value is 0 (zero).
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the area index used by the switch.
lsatype summary|Type7 Configures the LSA type, as follows: □ Summary LSA □ Type7 LSA
tag *<0-4294967295>* Configures the route tag.
hide disable|enable Hides the OSPFv3 summary range.
enable Enables the OSPFv3 summary range.

Table 248 OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/range) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
disable Disables the OSPFv3 summary range.
delete Deletes the OSPFv3 summary range.
cur Displays the current OSPFv3 summary range configuration.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/summpref *<range number>*
OSPFv3 AS-External Range Configuration Menu

```
[OSPFv3 AS-External Range 1  Menu]
     addr     - Set IPv6 address
     preflen  - Set IPv6 prefix length
     aindex   - Set area index
     aggreff  - Set aggregation effect
     transl   - Enable/disable set P-bit in the generated LSA
     enable   - Enable range
     disable  - Disable range
     delete   - Delete range
     cur      - Display current OSPFv3 AS-External range configuration
```

Table 249 OSPFv3 AS_External Range Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/range)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IPv6 address>* Configures the base IPv6 address for the range.
preflen *<IPv6 prefix length (1-128)>* Configures the subnet IPv6 prefix length. The default value is 0 (zero).
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the area index used by the switch.

Table 249 OSPFv3 AS_External Range Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/range) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
aggreff allowAll|denyAll|advertise|not-advertise Configures the aggregation effect, as follows: □ **allowAll**: If the area ID is 0.0.0.0, aggregated Type-5 LSAs are generated. Aggregated Type-7 LSAs are generated in all the attached NSSAs for the range. □ **denyAll**: Type-5 and Type-7 LSAs are not generated. □ **advertise**: If the area ID is 0.0.0.0, aggregated Type-5 LSAs are generated. For other area IDs, aggregated Type-7 LSAs are generated in the NSSA area. □ **not-advertise**: If the area ID is 0.0.0.0, Type-5 LSAs are not generated, while all NSSA LSAs within the range are cleared and aggregated Type-7 LSAs are generated for all NSSAs. For other area IDs, aggregated Type-7 LSAs are not generated in the NSSA area.
transl e|d When enabled, the P-bit is set in the generated Type-7 LSA. When disabled, the P-bit is cleared. The default setting is `disabled`.
enable Enables the OSPFv3 AS-external range.
disable Disables the OSPFv3 AS-external range.
delete Deletes the OSPFv3 AS-external range.
cur Displays the current OSPFv3 AS-external range.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/if <interface number>
OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Interface 1  Menu]
     aindex   - Set area index
     instance - Set instance id
     prio     - Set interface router priority
     cost     - Set interface cost
     hello    - Set hello interval in seconds
     dead     - Set dead interval in seconds
     transm   - Set transmit delay in seconds
     retra    - Set retransmit interval in seconds
     passive  - Enable/disable passive interface
     enable   - Enable interface
     disable  - Disable interface
     delete   - Delete interface
     cur      - Display current OSPFv3 interface configuration
```

Table 250 OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/if)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the OSPFv3 area index.
instance *<0-255>* Configures the instance ID for the interface.
prio *<priority value (0-255)>* Configures the priority value for the switch's OSPFv3 interface. A priority value of 255 is the highest and 1 is the lowest. A priority value of 0 specifies that the interface cannot be used as Designated Router (DR).
cost *<1-65535>* Configures the metric value for sending a packet on the interface.
hello *<1-65535>* Configures the indicated interval, in seconds, between the `hello` packets, that the router sends on the interface.
dead *<1-65535>* Configures the time period, in seconds, for which the router waits for `hello` packet from the neighbor before declaring this neighbor down.

Table 250 OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/if) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
transm *<1-1800>* Configures the estimated time, in seconds, taken to transmit LS update packet over this interface.
retra *<1-1800>* Configures the interval in seconds, between LSA retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to interface.
passive enable|disable Enables or disables the `passive` setting on the interface. On a passive interface, OSPFv3 protocol packets are suppressed.
enable Enables the OSPFv3 interface.
disable Disables the OSPFv3 interface.
delete Deletes the OSPFv3 interface.
cur Displays the current settings for OSPFv3 interface.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/virt <link number>
OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Virtual Link 1  Menu]
     aindex   - Set area index
     hello    - Set hello interval in seconds
     dead     - Set dead interval in seconds
     trans    - Set transit delay in seconds
     retra    - Set retransmit interval in seconds
     nbr      - Set router ID of virtual neighbor
     enable   - Enable interface
     disable  - Disable interface
     delete   - Delete interface
     cur      - Display current OSPFv3 interface configuration
```

Table 251 OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the OSPFv3 area index.
hello *<1-65535>* Configures the indicated interval, in seconds, between the hello packets, that the router sends on the interface.
dead *<1-65535>* Configures the time period, in seconds, for which the router waits for hello packet from the neighbor before declaring this neighbor down.
trans *<1-1800>* Configures the estimated time, in seconds, taken to transmit LS update packet over this interface.
retra *<1-1800>* Configures the interval, in seconds, between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the OSPFv3 virtual link interface. The default value is five seconds.
nbr *<NBR router ID (IP address)>* Configures the router ID of the virtual neighbor. The default setting is 0.0.0.0
enable Enables OSPFv3 virtual link.

Table 251 OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
disable Disables the OSPFv3 virtual link.
delete Deletes the OSPFv3 virtual link.
cur Displays the current OSPFv3 virtual link settings.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/host *<host number>*
OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Host Entry 1 Menu]
      addr    - Set host entry IP address
      aindex  - Set area index
      cost    - Set cost of this host entry
      enable  - Enable host entry
      disable - Disable host entry
      delete  - Delete host entry
      cur     - Display current OSPF host entry configuration
```

Table 252 OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/host)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IPv6 address>* Configures the base IPv6 address for the host entry.
aindex *<area index (0-2)>* Configures the area index of the host.
cost *<1-65535>* Configures the cost value of the host.
enable Enables OSPF host entry.
disable Disables OSPF host entry.

Table 252 OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/host)

Command Syntax and Usage
delete Deletes OSPF host entry.
cur Displays the current OSPF host entries.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/rdstcfg <1-128>
OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration Menu

```
[OSPFv3 Redist Entry 1 Menu]
     addr     - Set redist entry IPv6 address
     preflen  - Set IPv6 prefix length
     metric   - Set metric to be applied to the route
     mettype  - Set metric type
     tag      - Set route tag
     enable   - Enable redist entry
     disable  - Disable redist entry
     delete   - Delete redist entry
     cur      - Display current OSPF redist entry configuration
```

Table 253 OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/rdstcfg)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IPv6 address>* Configures the base IPv6 address for the redistribution entry.
preflen *<IPv6 prefix length (1-128)>* Configures the subnet IPv6 prefix length. The default value is 64.
metric *<1-16777215>* Configures the route metric value applied to the route before it is advertised into the OSPFv3 domain.
mettype asExttype1|asExttype2 Configures the metric type applied to the route before it is advertised into the OSPFv3 domain.
tag *<0-4294967295>***|unset** Configures the route tag. To clear the route tag, enter **unset**.

Table 253 OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/rdstcfg)

Command Syntax and Usage
enable Enables the OSPFv3 redistribution entry.
disable Disables the OSPFv3 redistribution entry.
delete Deletes the OSPFv3 redistribution entry.
cur Displays the current OSPFv3 redistribution configuration entries.

/cfg/l3/ospf3/redist connected|static
OSPFv3 Redistribute Configuration Menu

```
[OSPF Redistribute Static  Menu]
     export   - Export all routes of this protocol
     cur      - Display current redistribution setting
```

Table 254 OSPFv3 Redistribute Configuration Options (/cfg/l3/ospf3/redist)

Command Syntax and Usage
export [<*metric value (1-16777215)*>**|none] [**<*metric type (1-2)*>**]** **[**<*tag (0-4294967295)*>**|unset]** Exports the routes of this protocol as external OSPFv3 AS-external LSAs in which the metric, metric type, and route tag are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, enter `none`. To clear the route tag, enter `unset`.
cur Displays the current OSPFv3 route redistribution settings.

/cfg/l3/loopif <interface number (1-5)>
IP Loopback Interface Configuration Menu

```
[IP Loopback Interface 2 Menu]
     addr      - Set IP address
     mask      - Set subnet mask
     ena       - Enable IP interface
     dis       - Disable IP interface
     del       - Delete IP interface
     cur       - Display current interface configuration
```

An IP loopback interface is not connected to any physical port. A loopback interface is always accessible over the network.

Table 255 IP Loopback Interface Menu Options (/cfg/l3/loopif)

Command Syntax and Usage
addr *<IP address>* Defines the loopback interface IP address.
mask *<subnet mask>* Defines the loopback interface subnet mask.
ena Enables the loopback interface.
dis Disables the loopback interface.
del Deletes the selected loopback interface.
cur Displays the current IP loopback interface parameters.

/cfg/rmon
Remote Monitoring Configuration

```
[RMON Menu]
     hist      - RMON History Menu
     event     - RMON Event Menu
     alarm     - RMON Alarm Menu
     cur       - Display current RMON configuration
```

Remote Monitoring (RMON) allows you to monitor traffic flowing through the switch. The RMON MIB is described in RFC 1757.

Table 256 describes the Remote Monitoring (RMON) configuration menu options.

Table 256 Remote Monitoring (RMON) Menu Options (/cfg/rmon)

Command Syntax and Usage
hist *<1-65535>* Displays the RMON History Configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 424.
event *<1-65535>* Displays the RMON Event Configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 425.
alarm *<1-65535>* Displays the RMON Alarm Configuration menu. To view menu options, see page 426.
cur Displays the current RMON parameters.

/cfg/rmon/hist <1-65535>
RMON History Configuration Menu

```
[RMON History 2 Menu]
     ifoid    - Set interface MIB object to monitor
     rbnum    - Set the number of requested buckets
     intrval  - Set polling interval
     owner    - Set owner for the RMON group of statistics
     delete   - Delete this history and restore defaults
     cur      - Display current history configuration
```

Table 257 describes the RMON History Menu options.

Table 257 RMON History Menu Options (/cfg/rmon/hist)

Command Syntax and Usage
ifoid *<1-127 characters>* Configures the interface MIB Object Identifier. The IFOID must correspond to the standard interface OID, as follows: 1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.x where x is the `ifIndex`
rbnum *<1-65535>* Configures the requested number of buckets, which is the number of discrete time intervals over which data is to be saved. The default value is 30. The maximum number of buckets that can be granted is 50.
intrval *<1-3600>* Configures the time interval over which the data is sampled for each bucket. The default value is 1800.
owner *<1-127 characters>* Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this History index.
delete Deletes the selected History index.
cur Displays the current RMON History parameters.

/cfg/rmon/event <1-65535>
RMON Event Configuration Menu

```
[RMON Event 2 Menu]
     descn     - Set description for the event
     type      - Set event type
     owner     - Set owner for the event
     delete    - Delete this event and restore defaults
     cur       - Display current event configuration
```

Table 258 describes the RMON Event Menu options.

Table 258 RMON Event Menu Options (/cfg/rmon/event)

Command Syntax and Usage
descn *<1-127 characters>* Enter a text string to describe the event.
type none|log|trap|both Selects the type of notification provided for this event. For log events, an entry is made in the log table and sent to the configured syslog host. For trap events, an SNMP trap is sent to the management station.
owner *<1-127 characters>* Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this event index.
delete Deletes the selected RMON Event index.
cur Displays the current RMON Event parameters.

/cfg/rmon/alarm <1-65535>
RMON Alarm Configuration Menu

```
[RMON Alarm 2 Menu]
     oid      - Set MIB oid datasource to monitor
     intrval  - Set alarm interval
     sample   - Set sample type
     almtype  - Set startup alarm type
     rlimit   - Set rising threshold
     flimit   - Set falling threshold
     revtidx  - Set event index to fire on rising threshold crossing
     fevtidx  - Set event index to fire on falling threshold crossing
     owner    - Set owner for the alarm
     delete   - Delete this alarm and restore defaults
     cur      - Display current alarm configuration
```

The Alarm RMON group can track rising or falling values for a MIB object. The MIB object must be a counter, gauge, integer, or time interval. Each alarm index must correspond to an event index that triggers once the alarm threshold is crossed.

Table 259 describes the RMON Alarm Menu options.

Table 259 RMON Alarm Menu Options (/cfg/rmon/alarm)

Command Syntax and Usage
oid *<1-127 characters>* Configures an alarm MIB Object Identifier.
intrval *<1-65535>* Configures the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The default value is 1800.
sample abs|delta Configures the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows: □ `abs`—absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval. □ `delta`—delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.
almtype rising|falling|either Configures the alarm type as rising, falling, or either (rising or falling).

Table 259 RMON Alarm Menu Options (/cfg/rmon/alarm)

Command Syntax and Usage
rlimit *<-2147483647 - 2147483647>* Configures the rising threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single event is generated.
flimit *<-2147483647 - 214748364)* Configures the falling threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single event is generated.
revtidx *<1-65535>* Configures the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.
fevtidx *<1-65535>* Configures the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.
owner *<1-127 characters>* Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this alarm index.
delete Deletes the selected RMON Alarm index.
cur Displays the current RMON Alarm parameters.

/cfg/virt
Virtualization Configuration

```
[Virtualization Menu]
     vmpolicy - Virtual Machines Policy Configuration Menu
     vmgroup  - Virtual Machines Groups Menu
     vmprof   - Virtual Machine Profiles Menu
     vmware   - VMware-specific Settings Menu
     enavmr   - Enable VMready
     disvmr   - Disable VMready
     cur      - Display all current virtualization settings
```

Table 260 describes the general virtualization configuration options. More detailed information is available in the following sections.

Table 260 Virtualization Configuration Options (/cfg/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
vmpolicy Displays the Virtual Machines Policy menu. To view menu options, see page 429.
vmgroup *<1-32>* Displays the Virtual Machine Groups menu. To view menu options, see page 431.
vmprof Displays the Virtual Machine Profiles menu. To view menu options, see page 433.
vmware Displays the VMware settings menu. To view menu options, see page 435.
enavmr Enables VMready.
disvmr Disables VMready.
cur Displays the current virtualization parameters.

/cfg/virt/vmpolicy
Virtual Machines Policy Configuration

```
[VM Policy Configuration Menu]
     vmbwidth -  VM Bandwidth Configuration Menu
```

Table 261 describes the Virtual Machines (VM) policy configuration options.

Table 261 VM Policy Options (/cfg/virt/vmpolicy)

Command Syntax and Usage
vmbwidth *<MAC address>* | *<UUID>* | *<name>* | *<IP address>* | *<index number>* Displays the bandwidth management menu for the selected Virtual Machine. Enter a unique identifier to select a VM.

/cfg/virt/vmpolicy/vmbwidth *<VM identifier>*
VM Policy Bandwidth Management

```
[VM Bandwidth Management Menu]
   txrate - Set VM Transmit Bandwidth (Ingress for switch)
   bwctrl - Enable/Disable VM Bandwidth Control
   delete - Delete VM bandwidth control Entry
   cur - Display current VM bandwidth configuration
```

Table 262 describes the bandwidth management options for the selected VM. Use these commands to limit the bandwidth used by each VM.

Table 262 VM Bandwidth Management Options (/cfg/virt/vmpolicy/vmbwidth)

Command Syntax and Usage
txrate *<64-10000000>* **[32|64|128|256|512|1024|2048|4096]** *<1-640>* The first value configures Committed Rate—the amount of bandwidth available to traffic transmitted from the VM to the switch, in kilobits per second. Enter the value in multiples of 64. The second values configures the maximum burst size, in Kilobits. Enter one of the following values: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096. The third value represents the ACL assigned to the transmission rate. The ACL is automatically, in sequential order, if not specified by the user. If there are no available ACLs, the TXrate cannot be configured. Each TXrate configuration reduces the number of available ACLs by one.

Table 262 VM Bandwidth Management Options (/cfg/virt/vmpolicy/vmbwidth)

Command Syntax and Usage
bwctrl e|d Enables or disables bandwidth control on the VM policy.
delete Deletes the bandwidth management settings from this VM policy.
cur Displays the current VM bandwidth management parameters.

/cfg/virt/vmgroup <1-32>
VM Group Configuration

```
[VM group 1 Menu]
   vlan     - Set the group's vlan (only for groups with no VM profile)
   vmap     - Set VMAP for this group
   tag      - Enable vlan tagging on all VM group ports
   addvm    - Add a virtual entity to the group
   remvm    - Remove a virtual entity from the group
   addprof  - Add a VM profile to the group
   remprof  - Delete any VM profile associated with the group
   addport  - Add ports to the group
   remport  - Remove ports from the group
   addtrunk - Add trunk to the group
   remtrunk - Remove trunk from the group
   addkey   - Add LACP trunk to the group
   remkey   - Remove LACP trunk from the group
   stg      - Assign VM group vlan to a Spanning Tree Group
   del      - Delete group
   cur      - Display current group configuration
```

Table 263 describes the Virtual Machine (VM) group configuration options. A VM group is a collection of members, such as VMs, ports, or trunk groups. Members of a VM group share certain properties, including VLAN membership, ACLs (VMAP), and VM profiles.

Table 263 VM Group Options (/cfg/virt/vmgroup)

Command Syntax and Usage
vlan *<VLAN number>* Assigns a VLAN to this VM group. If you do not assign a VLAN to the VM group, the switch automatically assigns an unused VLAN when adding a port or a VM to the VM Group. **Note**: If you add a VM profile to this group, the group will use the VLAN assigned to the profile.
vmap add|rem *<1-128>* **intports|extports** Assigns the selected VLAN Map to this VM group. You can choose to limit operation of the VLAN Map to internal ports only or external ports only. If you do not select a port type, the VMAP is applied to the entire VM Group. For more information about configuring VLAN Maps, see "VMAP Configuration" on page 286.
tag e|d Enables or disables VLAN tagging on ports in this VM group.

Table 263 VM Group Options (/cfg/virt/vmgroup) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
addvm *<MAC address>* | *<UUID>* | *<name>* | *<IP address>* | *<index number>* Adds a VM to the VM group. Enter a unique identifier to select a VM. The UUID and name parameters apply only if Virtual Center information is configured (**/cfg/virt/vmware/vcspec**). The VM index number is found in the VM information dump (**/info/virt/vm/dump**). **Note**: If the VM is connected to a port that is contained within the VM group, do not add the VM to the VM group.
remvm *<MAC address>* | *<UUID>* | *<name>* | *<IP address>* | *<index number>* Removes a VM from the VM group. Enter a unique identifier to select a VM. The UUID and name parameters apply only if Virtual Center information is configured (**/cfg/virt/vmware/vcspec**). The VM index number is found in the VM information dump (**/info/virt/vm/dump**).
addprof *<profile name (1-32 characters)>* Adds the selected VM profile to the VM group.
remprof Removes the VM profile assigned to the VM group.
addport *<port number or alias>* Adds the selected port to the VM group. **Note**: Add a port to a VM group only if no VMs on that port are members of the VM group.
remport *<port number or alias>* Removes the selected port from the VM group.
addtrunk *<trunk number>* Adds the selected trunk group to the VM group.
remtrunk *<trunk number>* Removes the selected trunk group from the VM group.
addkey *<1-65535>* Adds an LACP admin key to the VM group. LACP trunks formed with this admin key will be included in the VM group.

Table 263 VM Group Options (/cfg/virt/vmgroup) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
remkey *<1-65535>* Removes an LACP admin key from the VM group.
stg *<STG number>* Assigns the VM group VLAN to a Spanning Tree Group (STG).
del Deletes the VM group.
cur Displays the current VM group parameters.

/cfg/virt/vmprof
VM Profile Configuration

```
[VM Profiles Menu]
     create   - Create a VM profile
     edit     - Edit a VM profile
     cur      - Display details of all VM profiles
```

Configuration of VMs with the VM Agent requires the use of VM profiles, which ease the configuration and management of VM Agent-based VM groups. The VM profile contains a set of properties that will be configured on the Virtual Switch.

After a VM profile has been defined, it can be assigned to a VM group or exported to one or more VMware hosts.

Table 264 describes the VM Profiles configuration options.

Table 264 VM Profile options (/cfg/virt/vmprof)

Command Syntax and Usage
create *<profile name (1-39 characters)>* Defines a name for the VM profile. The switch supports up to 32 VM profiles.

Table 264 VM Profile options (/cfg/virt/vmprof) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
edit *<profile name>* Displays the VM Profile Edit menu for the selected profile. To view menu options, see page 434.
cur Displays the current VM Profiles parameters.

/cfg/virt/vmprof/edit *<profile name>*
VM Profile Edit

```
[VM profile "myProfile" Menu]
   vlan      - Set the VM profile's VLAN ID
   shaping   - Set or delete the VM profile's traffic shaping parameters
   delete    - Delete this VM profile
   cur       - Show details of the current VM profile
```

Table 265 describes the VM Profile Edit options.

Table 265 Edit VM Profile options (/cfg/virt/vmprof/edit)

Command Syntax and Usage
vlan *<VLAN number>* Assigns a VLAN to the VM profile.
shaping [*<average (1-1000000000)>* *<burst (1-1000000000)>* *<peak (1-1000000000)>***]|delete** Configures traffic shaping parameters implemented in the hypervisor, as follows: □ Average traffic, in Kilobits per second □ Maximum burst size, in Kilobytes □ Peak traffic, in Kilobits per second □ Delete traffic shaping parameters.
delete Deletes the selected VM Profile.
cur Displays the current VM Profiles parameters.

/cfg/virt/vmware
VM Ware Configuration

```
[VMware-specific Settings Menu]
  hbport    - Set ESX/ESXi server to vCenter heartbeat UDP port number
  vcspec    - Create, update or delete Virtual Center access information
  cur       - Display current VMware-specific settings
```

Table 266 describes the VMware configuration options. When the user configures the VMware Virtual Center, the VM Agent module in the switch can perform advanced functionality by communicating with the VMware management console. The Virtual Center provides VM and Host names, IP addresses, Virtual Switch and port group information. The VM Agent on the switch communicates with the Virtual Center to synchronize VM profiles between the switch and the VMware virtual switch.

Table 266 VMware Options (/cfg/virt/vmware)

Command Syntax and Usage
hbport *<1-65535>* Configures the UDP port number used for heartbeat communication from the VM host to the Virtual Center. The default value is port 902.
vcspec [<*IP address*>**|[**<*username*>**noauth]|[delete]** Defines the Virtual Center credentials on the switch. Once you configure the Virtual Center, VM Agent functionality is enabled across the system. You are prompted for the following information: □ IP address of the Virtual Center □ User name and password for the Virtual Center □ Whether to authenticate the SSL security certificate (yes or no)
cur Displays the current VMware parameters.

/cfg/dump
Dump

The dump program writes the current switch configuration to the terminal screen. To start the dump program, at the `Configuration#` prompt, enter:

```
Configuration# dump
```

The configuration is displayed with parameters that have been changed from the default values. The screen display can be captured, edited, and placed in a script file, which can be used to configure other switches through a Telnet connection. When using Telnet to configure a new switch, paste the configuration commands from the script file at the command line prompt of the switch. The active configuration can also be saved or loaded via TFTP, as described on page 437.

/cfg/ptcfg *<FTP/TFTP server> <filename>*
Saving the Active Switch Configuration

When the `ptcfg` command is used, the switch's active configuration commands (as displayed using `/cfg/dump`) will be uploaded to the specified script configuration file on the FTP/TFTP server. To start the switch configuration upload, at the `Configuration#` prompt, enter:

```
Configuration# ptcfg <FTP or TFTP server> <filename>
```

Where *server* is the FTP/TFTP server IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname, and *filename* is the name of the target script configuration file.

Note – The output file is formatted with line-breaks but no carriage returns—the file cannot be viewed with editors that require carriage returns (such as Microsoft Notepad).

Note – If the FTP/TFTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified `ptcfg` file must exist prior to executing the `ptcfg` command and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current configuration data.

/cfg/gtcfg <FTP/TFTP server> <filename>
Restoring the Active Switch Configuration

When the `gtcfg` command is used, the active configuration will be replaced with the commands found in the specified configuration file. The file can contain a full switch configuration or a partial switch configuration. The configuration loaded using `gtcfg` is not activated until the `apply` command is used. If the `apply` command is found in the configuration script file loaded using this command, the apply action will be performed automatically.

To start the switch configuration download, at the `Configuration#` prompt, enter:

```
Configuration# gtcfg <FTP or TFTP server> <filename>
```

Where *server* is the FTP/TFTP server IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname, and *filename* is the name of the target script configuration file.

CHAPTER 7
The Operations Menu

The Operations Menu is generally used for commands that affect switch performance immediately, but do not alter permanent switch configurations. For example, you can use the Operations Menu to immediately disable a port (without the need to apply or save the change), with the understanding that when the switch is reset, the port returns to its normally configured operation.

/oper
Operations Menu

```
[Operations Menu]
     port     - Operational Port Menu
     vrrp     - Operational Virtual Router Redundancy Menu
     ip       - Operational IP Menu
     prm      - Protected Mode Menu
     sys      - Operational System Menu
     virt     - Virtualization Operations Menu
     passwd   - Change current user password
     clrlog   - Clear syslog messages
     tnetsshc - Close all telnet/SSH connections
     conlog   - Enable/disable session console logging
     cfgtrk   - Track last config change made
     ntpreq   - Send NTP request
```

The commands of the Operations Menu enable you to alter switch operational characteristics without affecting switch configuration.

Table 267 Operations Menu (/oper)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays the Operational Port Menu. To view menu options, see page 442.
vrrp Displays the Operational Virtual Router Redundancy Menu. To view menu options, see page 444.
ip Displays the IP Operations Menu, which has one sub-menu/option, the Operational Border Gateway Protocol Menu. To view menu options, see page 445.
prm Displays the Protected Mode menu. To view menu options, see page 446.
sys Displays the Operational System menu. To view menu options, see page 448.
virt Displays the Virtualization Operations Menu. To view menu options, see page 449.
passwd *<1-128 characters>* Allows the user to change the password. You need to enter the current password in use for validation.
clrlog Clears all Syslog messages.
tnetsshc Closes all open Telnet and SSH connections.

Table 267 Operations Menu (/oper) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
conlog enable|disable Enables of disables console logging of the current session.
cfgtrk Displays a list of configuration changes made since the last `apply` command. Each time the `apply` command is sent, the configuration-tracking log is cleared.
ntpreq Allows the user to send requests to the NTP server.

/oper/port <port alias or number>

Operations-Level Port Options Menu

```
[Operations Port INT1 Menu]
     8021x     - 8021.x Menu
     rmon      - Enable/disable RMON for port
     ena       - Enable port
     dis       - Disable port
     lena      - Enable FDB Learning
     ldis      - Disable FDB Learning
     cur       - Current port state
```

Operations-level port options are used for temporarily disabling or enabling a port, and for re-setting the port.

Table 268 Operations-Level Port Menu Options (/oper/port)

Command Syntax and Usage
8021x Displays the 802.1X Port Menu. To view menu options, see page 443.
rmon e|d Enables or disables Remote Monitoring (RMON) for the port. The default setting is `disabled`.
ena Temporarily enables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.
dis Temporarily disables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.
lena Temporarily enables FDB learning on the port.
ldis Temporarily disables FDB learning on the port.
cur Displays the current settings for the port.

/oper/port <port alias or number>/8021x
Operations-Level Port 802.1X Options Menu

```
[802.1X Operation Menu]
     reset    - Reinitialize 802.1X access control on this port
     reauth   - Initiate reauthentication on this port now
```

Operations-level port 802.1X options are used to temporarily set 802.1X parameters for a port.

Table 269 Operations-Level Port 802.1X Menu Options (/oper/port x/8021x)

Command Syntax and Usage
reset Re-initializes the 802.1X access-control parameters for the port. The following actions take place, depending on the 802.1X port configuration: □ **force unauth** - the port is placed in unauthorized state, and traffic is blocked. □ **auto** - the port is placed in unauthorized state, then authentication is initiated. □ **force auth** - the port is placed in authorized state, and authentication is not required.
reauth Re-authenticates the supplicant (client) attached to the port. This command only applies if the port's 802.1X mode is configured as `auto`.

/oper/vrrp
Operations-Level VRRP Options Menu

```
[VRRP Operations Menu]
        back    - Set virtual router to backup
```

Table 270 Operations-Level VRRP Menu Options (/oper/vrrp)

Command Syntax and Usage
back *<virtual router number (1-255)>* Forces the specified master virtual router on this switch into backup mode. This is generally used for passing master control back to a preferred switch once the preferred switch has been returned to service after a failure. When this command is executed, the current master gives up control and initiates a new election by temporarily advertising its own priority level as 0 (lowest). After the new election, the virtual router forced into backup mode by this command will resume master control in the following cases: □ This switch owns the virtual router (the IP addresses of the virtual router and its IP interface are the same) □ This switch's virtual router has a higher priority and preemption is enabled. □ There are no other virtual routers available to take master control.

/oper/ip
Operations-Level IP Options Menu

```
[IP Operations Menu]
      bgp     - Operational Border Gateway Protocol Menu
```

Table 271 Operations-Level IP Menu Options (/oper/ip)

Command Syntax and Usage
bgp Displays the Border Gateway Protocol Operations Menu. To view the menu options see page 445.

/oper/ip/bgp
Operations-Level BGP Options Menu

```
[Border Gateway Protocol Operations Menu]
      start   - Start peer session
      stop    - Stop peer session
      current - Current BGP operational state
```

Table 272 Operations-Level BGP Menu Options (/oper/ip/bgp)

Command Syntax and Usage
start *<peer number (1-16)>* Starts the peer session.
stop *<peer number (1-16)>* Stops the peer session.
cur Displays the current BGP operational state.

/oper/prm
Protected Mode Options Menu

```
[Protected Mode Menu]
    mgt  - Enable/disable local control of external management
    ext  - Enable/disable local control of external ports
    fact - Enable/disable local control of factory default reset
    mif  - Enable/disable local control of Mgmt VLAN interface
    on   - Turn on/alter protected mode by applying enabled features
    off  - Turn off protected mode by removing all features
    cur  - Display current PRM configuration
```

Protected Mode is used to secure certain switch management options, so they cannot be changed by the management module.

Table 273 Protected Mode Options (/oper/prm)

Command Syntax and Usage
mgt enable|disable Enables exclusive local control of switch management. When Protected Mode is set to **on**, the management module cannot be used to disable external management on the switch. The default value is **enabled**. **Note**: Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.
ext enable|disable Enables exclusive local control of external ports. When Protected Mode is set to **on**, the management module cannot be used to disable external ports on the switch. The default value is **enabled**. **Note**: Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.
fact enable|disable Enables exclusive local control of factory default resets. When Protected Mode is set to **on**, the management module cannot be used to reset the switch software to factory default values. The default value is **enabled**. **Note**: Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.
mif enable|disable Enables exclusive local control of the management interface. When Protected Mode is set to **on**, the management module cannot be used to configure parameters for the management interface. The default value is **enabled**. **Note**: Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.

Table 273 Protected Mode Options (/oper/prm) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
on Turns Protected Mode **on**. When Protected Mode is turned on, the switch takes exclusive local control of all enabled options.
off Turns Protected Mode **off**. When Protected Mode is turned off, the switch relinquishes exclusive local control of all enabled options.
cur Displays the current Protected Mode configuration.

/oper/sys
System Operations Menu

```
[Operational System Menu]
     i2c      - System I2C
```

I2C device commands are to be used only by Technical Support personnel.

/oper/virt
Virtualization Operations

```
[Virtualization Operations Menu]
     vmware   - VMware Operations Menu
```

Table 274 describes general virtualization operations options. More details are available in the following sections.

Table 274 Virtualization Options (/oper/virt)

Command Syntax and Usage
vmware Displays the VMware operations menu.

/oper/virt/vmware
VMware Operations

```
[VMware Operations Menu]
     addpg    - Add a port group to a Host
     addvsw   - Add a Vswitch to a Host
     delpg    - Delete a port group from a Host
     delvsw   - Delete a Vswitch from a Host
     export   - Create or update a VM profile on one or more Hosts
     scan     - Perform a VM Agent scan operation now
     vmacpg   - Change a vNIC's port group
     updpg    - Update a port group on a Host
```

Use these commands to perform minor adjustments to the VMware operation. Use these commands to perform Virtual Switch operations directly from the switch. Note that these commands require the configuration of Virtual Center access information (**/cfg/virt/vmware/vcspec**).

Table 275 VMware Operations (/oper/virt/vmware)

Command Syntax and Usage
addpg [<*Port Group name*> <*host ID*> <*Vswitch name*> <*VLAN number*> <*shaping-enabled*> <*average-Kbps*> <*burst-KB*> <*peak-Kbps*>**]** Adds a Port Group to a VMware host. You are prompted for the following information: □ Port Group name □ VMware host ID (Use host UUID, host IP address, or host name.) □ Virtual Switch name □ VLAN ID of the Port Group □ Whether to enable the traffic-shaping profile (`y` or `n`). If you choose `y` (yes), you are prompted to enter the traffic shaping parameters.
addvsw <*host ID*> <*Virtual Switch name*> Adds a Virtual Switch to a VMware host. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host: □ UUID □ IP address □ Host name
delpg <*Port Group name*> <*host ID*> Removes a Port Group from a VMware host. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host: □ UUID □ IP address □ Host name
delvsw <*host ID*> <*Virtual Switch name*> Removes a Virtual Switch from a VMware host. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host: □ UUID □ IP address □ Host name

Table 275 VMware Operations (/oper/virt/vmware) (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
export *<VM profile name> <VMware host ID (one per line, 'null' to end)> <Virtual Switch name>* Exports a VM Profile to one or more VMware hosts. This command allows you to distribute a VM Profile to VMware hosts. Use one of the following identifiers to specify each host: □ UUID □ IP address □ Host name The switch displays a list of available Virtual Switches. You may enter a VSwitch name from the list, or enter a new name to create a new Virtual Switch.
scan Performs a scan of the VM Agent, and updates VM information.
vmacpg *<VNIC MAC address> <Port Group name>* Changes a VNIC's configured Port Group.
updpg *<Port Group name> <host ID> <VLAN number>* **[***<shaping enabled> <average (1-1000000)> <burst (1-1000000)> <peak (1-1000000)>***]** Updates a VMware host's Port Group parameters. Use one of the following identifiers for the host ID: □ UUID □ IP address □ Host name Enter the traffic shaping parameters as follows: □ Shaping enabled □ Average traffic, in Kilobits per second □ Maximum burst size, in Kilobytes □ Peak traffic, in Kilobits per second □ Delete traffic shaping parameters.

CHAPTER 8

The Boot Options Menu

To use the Boot Options Menu, you must be logged in to the switch as the administrator. The Boot Options Menu provides options for:

- Selecting a switch software image to be used when the switch is next reset
- Selecting a configuration block to be used when the switch is next reset
- Downloading or uploading a new software image to the switch via FTP/TFTP

In addition to the Boot Menu, you can use a Web browser or SNMP to work with switch image and configuration files. To use SNMP, refer to "Switch Images and Configuration Files" on page 516.

/boot
Boot Menu

```
[Boot Options Menu]
     stack    - Stacking Menu
     sched    - Scheduled Switch Reset Menu
     image    - Select software image to use on next boot
     conf     - Select config block to use on next boot
     netboot  - NetBoot and NetConfig menu
     mode     - Select CLI mode to use on next boot
     prompt    - Prompt for selectable boot mode
     gtimg    - Download new software image via TFTP
     ptimg    - Upload selected software image via TFTP
     reset    - Reset switch [WARNING: Restarts Spanning Tree]
     cur      - Display current boot options
```

Each of these options is discussed in greater detail in the following sections.

/boot/stack
Stacking Boot Menu

```
[Boot Stacking Menu]
     mode     - Set the stacking mode for the switch
     stktrnk  - Set external 10G ports for Stack Trunks
     vlan     - Set VLAN number for control communication
     clear    - Set stacking parameters to factory default
     pushimg  - Push image to a switch in the stack
     ena      - Enable the stacking mode
     dis      - Disable the stacking mode
     cur      - Display current stacking boot parameters
```

The Stacking Boot menu is used to define the role of the switch in a stack: either as the Master that controls the stack, or as a participating Member switch. Options are available for loading stack software to individual Member switches, and to configure the VLAN that is reserved for inter-switch stacking communications.

You must enable Stacking and reset the switch to enter Stacking mode. When the switch enters Stacking mode, the Stacking configuration menu appears. For more information, see "Stacking Configuration Menu" on page 271.

Table 276 lists the Boot Stacking command options.

Table 276 Boot Stacking Options (/boot/stack)

Command Syntax and Usage
mode master|member Configures the Stacking mode for the selected switch.
stktrnk *<list of ports>* Configures the ports used to connect the switch to the stack. Enter only 10Gb external ports (EXT1, EXT2, EXT3).
vlan *<VLAN number>* Configures the VLAN used for Stacking control communication.
clear Resets the Stacking boot parameters to their default values.
pushimg image1|image2|boot Pushes the selected software file from the master to the selected switch.

Table 276 Boot Stacking Options (/boot/stack)

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables the switch stack.
dis Disables the switch stack.
cur Displays current Stacking boot parameters.

When in stacking mode, the following stand-alone features are not supported:

- Active Multi-Path Protocol (AMP)
- SFD
- sFlow port monitoring
- Uni-Directional Link Detection (UDLD)
- Port flood blocking
- BCM rate control
- Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP)
- Private VLANs
- RIP
- OSPF and OSPFv3
- IPv6
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)
- Loopback Interfaces
- Router IDs
- Route maps
- Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
- MAC address notification
- Static MAC address adding
- Static multicast
- Static routes
- MSTP and RSTP settings for CIST, Name, Rev, and Maxhop
- IGMP Relay and IGMPv3
- Virtual NICs

Switch menus and commands for unsupported features may be unavailable, or may have no effect on switch operation.

/boot/sched
Scheduled Reboot Menu

```
[Boot Schedule Menu]
     set      - Set switch reset time
     cancel   - Cancel pending switch reset
     cur      - Display current switch reset schedule
```

This feature allows you to schedule a reboot to occur at a particular time in the future. This feature is particularly helpful if the user needs to perform switch upgrades during off-peak hours. You can set the reboot time, cancel a previously scheduled reboot, and check the time of the currently set reboot schedule.

Table 277 Boot Scheduling Options (/boot/sched)

Command Syntax and Usage
set Defines the reboot schedule. Follow the prompts to configure schedule options.
cancel Cancels the next pending scheduled reboot.
cur Displays the current reboot scheduling parameters.

/boot/netboot
Netboot Configuration Menu

```
[Netboot configuration Menu]
     ena      - Enable netconfig
     dis      - Disable netconfig
     tftpaddr - TFTP Server IP address
     cfgfile  - Location of config file on tftp server
     cur      - Display current configuration
```

Netboot allows the switch to automatically download its configuration file over the network during switch reboot, and apply the new configuration. Upon reboot, the switch includes the following options in its DHCP requests:

- Option 66 (TFTP server address)
- Option 67 (file path)

If the DHCP server returns the information, the switch initiates a TFTP file transfer, and loads the configuration file into the active configuration block. As the switch boots up, it applies the new configuration file. Note that the option 66 TFTP server address must be specified in IP-address format (host name is not supported).

If DHCP is not enabled, or the DHCP server does not return the required information, the switch uses the manually-configured TFTP server address and file path.

Table 278 Netboot Options (/boot/netboot)

Command Syntax and Usage
ena Enables Netboot. When enabled, the switch boots into factory-default configuration, and attempts to download a new configuration file.
dis Disables Netboot.
tftpaddr *<IP address>* Configures the IP address of the TFTP server used for manual configuration. This server is used if DHCP is not enabled, or if the DHCP server does not return the required information.

Table 278 Netboot Options (/boot/netboot)

Command Syntax and Usage
cfgfile *<1-31 characters>* Defines the file path for the configuration file on the TFTP server. For example: `/directory/sub/config.cfg`
cur Displays the current Netboot parameters.

Updating the Switch Software Image

The switch software image is the executable code running on the 1/10Gb Uplink ESM (GbESM). A version of the image ships with the switch, and comes pre-installed on the device. As new versions of the image are released, you can upgrade the software running on your switch. To get the latest version of software available for your GbESM, go to:

```
http://www-304.ibm.com/jct01004c/systems/support
```

On the support site, click on software updates. On the switch, use the `/boot/cur` command to determine the current software version.

The typical upgrade process for the software image consists of the following steps:

- Place the new image onto a FTP or TFTP server on your network, or on a local computer.
- Transfer the new image to your switch.
- Select the new software image to be loaded into switch memory the next time the switch is reset.

Loading New Software to Your Switch

The switch can store up to two different software images, called `image1` and `image2`, as well as boot software, called `boot`. When you load new software, you must specify where it should be placed: either into `image1`, `image2`, or `boot`.

For example, if your active image is currently loaded into `image1`, you would probably load the new image software into `image2`. This lets you test the new software and reload the original active image (stored in `image1`), if needed.

Using the BBI

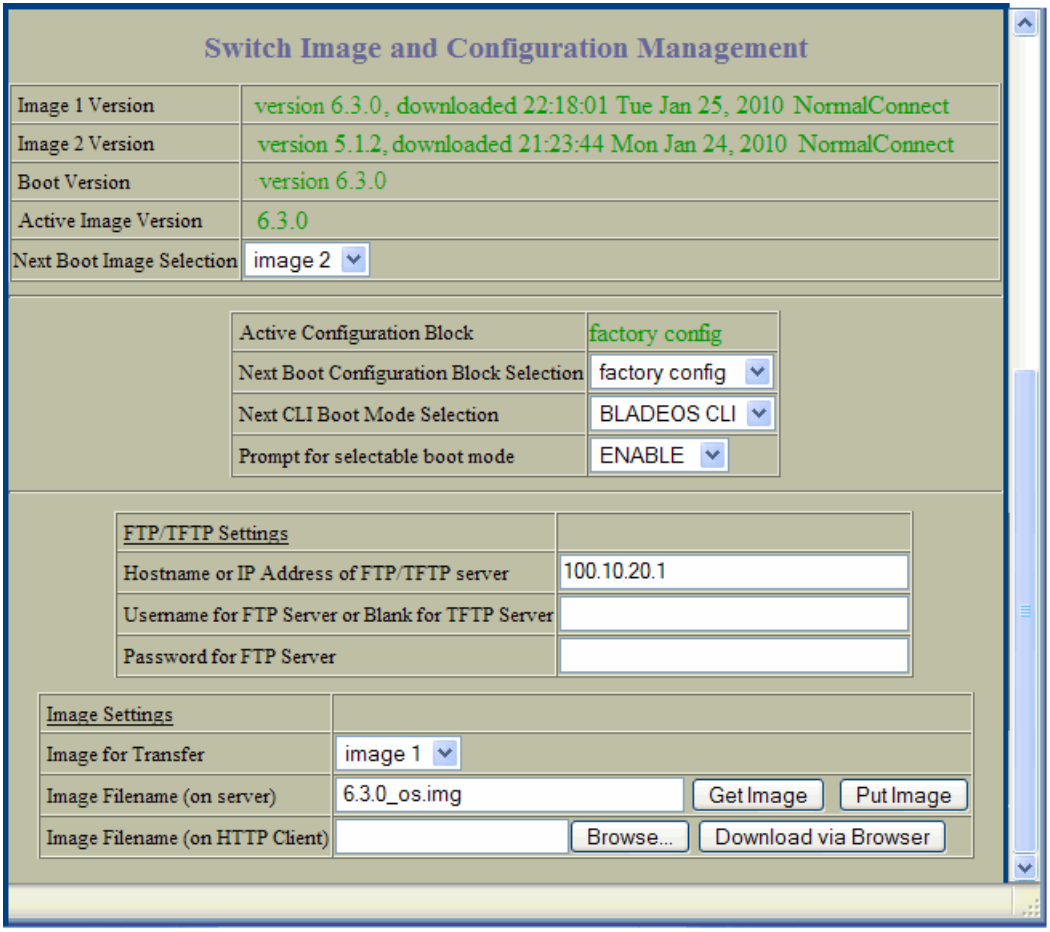
You can use the Browser-Based Interface to load software onto the GbESM. The software image to load can reside in one of the following locations:

- FTP server
- TFTP server
- Local computer

After you log onto the BBI, perform the following steps to load a software image:

1. Click the Configure context button in the toolbar.
2. In the Navigation Window, select System > Config/Image Control.

The Switch Image and Configuration Management page appears.



3. If you are loading software from your computer (HTTP client), go to Step 4.

   If you are loading software from a FTP/TFTP server, enter the server's information in the FTP/TFTP Settings section.

4. In the Image Settings section, select the image version you want to replace (Image for Transfer).

   - If you are loading software from a FTP/TFTP server, enter the file name and click Get Image.
   - If you are loading software from your computer, click Browse.
     In the File Upload Dialog, select the file and click OK.
     Click Download via Browser.

   Once the image has loaded, the page refreshes to show the new software.

Using the CLI

To load a new software image to your switch, you need the following:

- The image or boot software loaded on a FTP/TFTP server on your network
- The hostname or IPv4/IPv6 address of the FTP/TFTP server
- The name of the new software image or boot file

Note – The DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames. See "Domain Name System Configuration Menu" on page 392.

When the above requirements are met, use the following procedure to download the new software to your switch.

1. At the `Boot Options#` prompt, enter:

```
Boot Options# gtimg
```

2. Enter the name of the switch software to be replaced:

```
Enter name of switch software image to be replaced
 ["image1"/"image2"/"boot"]: <image>
```

3. Enter the hostname or IPv4/IPv6 address of the FTP or TFTP server.

```
Enter hostname or IP address of FTP/TFTP server: <name or IP address>
```

4. Enter the name of the new software file on the server.

```
Enter name of file on FTP/TFTP server: <filename>
```

The exact form of the name will vary by server. However, the file location is normally relative to the FTP or TFTP directory (usually `/tftpboot`).

5. Enter your username for the server, if applicable.

```
Enter username for FTP server or hit return for TFTP server: <username>
or <Enter>
```

6. The system prompts you to confirm your request.

You should next select a software image to run, as described below.

Selecting a Software Image to Run

You can select which software image (`image1` or `image2`) you want to run in switch memory for the next reboot.

1. At the `Boot Options#` prompt, enter:

```
Boot Options# image
```

2. Enter the name of the image you want the switch to use upon the next boot.

   The system informs you of which image is currently set to be loaded at the next reset, and prompts you to enter a new choice:

```
Currently set to use switch software "image1" on next reset.
Specify new image to use on next reset ["image1"/"image2"]:
```

Uploading a Software Image from Your Switch

You can upload a software image from the switch to a FTP or TFTP server.

1. At the `Boot Options#` prompt, enter:

```
Boot Options# ptimg
```

2. The system prompts you for information. Enter the desired image:

```
Enter name of switch software image to be uploaded
["image1"|"image2"|"boot"]: <image>
```

3. Enter the name or the IPv4/IPv6 address of the FTP or TFTP server:

```
Enter hostname or IP address of FTP/TFTP server: <name or IP address>
```

4. Enter the name of the file into which the image will be uploaded on the FTP or TFTP server:

```
Enter name of file on FTP/TFTP server: <filename>
```

5. The system then requests confirmation of what you have entered. To have the file uploaded, enter **`y`**.

```
image2 currently contains Software Version 6.3
 that was downloaded at 0:23:39 Thu Jan  4, 2010.
Upload will transfer image2 (2788535 bytes) to file "image1"
 on FTP/TFTP server 192.1.1.1.
Confirm upload operation (y/n) ? y
```

Selecting a Configuration Block

When you make configuration changes to the GbESM, you must save the changes so that they are retained beyond the next time the switch is reset. When you perform the `save` command, your new configuration changes are placed in the *active* configuration block. The previous configuration is copied into the *backup* configuration block.

There is also a *factory* configuration block. This holds the default configuration set by the factory when your GbESM was manufactured. Under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to reset the switch configuration to the default. This can be useful when a custom-configured GbESM is moved to a network environment where it will be re-configured for a different purpose.

Note – You also can use Netboot to automatically download a configuration file when the switch reboots. For more details, see "Netboot Configuration Menu" on page 457.

Use the following procedure to set which configuration block you want the switch to load the next time it is reset:

1. At the `Boot Options#` prompt, enter:

```
Boot Options# conf
```

2. Enter the name of the configuration block you want the switch to use:

   The system informs you of which configuration block is currently set to be loaded at the next reset, and prompts you to enter a new choice:

```
Currently set to use active configuration block on next reset.
Specify new block to use ["active"/"backup"/"factory"]:
```

Resetting the Switch

You can reset the switch to make your software image file and configuration block changes occur.

Note – Resetting the switch causes the Spanning Tree Group to restart. This process can be lengthy, depending on the topology of your network.

To reset the switch, at the `Boot Options#` prompt, enter:

```
>> Boot Options# reset
```

You are prompted to confirm your request.

Accessing the ISCLI

The default command-line interface for the GbESM is the BLADEOS CLI. To access the ISCLI, enter the following command and reset the GbESM:

```
Main# boot/mode iscli
```

To access the BLADEOS CLI, enter the following command from the ISCLI and reload the GbESM:

```
Switch (config)# boot cli-mode bladeos-cli
```

Users can select the CLI mode upon login, if the `/boot/prompt` command is enabled. Only an administrator can view and enable `/boot/prompt`. When `/boot/prompt` is enabled, the first user to log in can select the CLI mode. Subsequent users must use the selected CLI mode, until all users have logged out.

Using the Boot Management Menu

The Boot Management menu allows you to switch the software image, reset the switch to factory defaults, or to recover from a failed software download.

You can interrupt the boot process and enter the Boot Management menu from the serial console port. When the system displays Memory Test, press <Shift B>. The Boot Management menu appears.

```
Resetting the System ...
Memory Test ..............................

Boot Management Menu
1 - Change booting image
2 - Change configuration block
3 - Xmodem download
4 - Exit

Please choose your menu option: 1
Current boot image is 1. Enter image to boot: 1 or 2: 2
Booting from image 2
```

The Boot Management menu allows you to perform the following actions:

- To change the booting image, press 1 and follow the screen prompts.
- To change the configuration block, press 2, and follow the screen prompts.
- To perform an Xmodem download, press 3 and follow the screen prompts.
- To exit the Boot Management menu, press 4. The booting process continues.

Recovering from a Failed Upgrade

Use the following procedure to recover from a failed software upgrade.

1. Connect a PC to the serial port of the switch.
2. Open a terminal emulator program that supports XModem Download (for example, HyperTerminal, CRT, PuTTY) and select the following serial port characteristics:
   - Speed: 9600 bps
   - Data Bits: 8
   - Stop Bits: 1
   - Parity: None
   - Flow Control: None

3. Boot the switch and access the Boot Management menu by pressing <Shift B> while the Memory Test is in progress and the dots are being displayed.
4. Select 3 for Xmodem download. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 115200 bps and press ENTER ...
```

5. Press <Enter> to set the system into download accept mode. When the readiness meter displays (a series of "C" characters), start XModem on your terminal emulator.
6. Select the Boot Image to download. The XModem initiates the file transfer. When the download is complete, a message similar to the following is displayed:

```
yzModem - CRC mode, 62494(SOH)/0(STX)/0(CAN) packets, 6 retries

Extracting images ... Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.

**** VMLINUX ****

Un-Protected 10 sectors

Erasing Flash.............. done

Writing to Flash.............done

Protected 10 sectors

**** RAMDISK ****

Un-Protected 44 sectors

Erasing Flash.............................................. done

Writing to Flash.............................................done

Protected 44 sectors

**** BOOT CODE ****

Un-Protected 8 sectors

Erasing Flash........... done

Writing to Flash...........done

Protected 8 sectors
```

7. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 9600 bps and press ESC ...
```

8. Press the Escape key (<Esc>) to re-display the Boot Management menu.

9. Select 3 to start a new XModem Download. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 115200 bps and press ENTER ...
```

10. Press <Enter> to continue the download.

11. Select the OS Image to download. The XModem initiates the file transfer. When the download is complete, a message similar to the following is displayed:

```
yzModem - CRC mode, 27186(SOH)/0(STX)/0(CAN) packets, 6 retries

Extracting images ... Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.

**** Switch OS ****


Please choose the Switch OS Image to upgrade [1|2|n] :
```

12. Select the image number to load the new image (1 or 2). It is recommended that you select 1. A message similar to the following is displayed:

```
Switch OS Image 1 ...

Un-Protected 27 sectors

Erasing Flash.............................. done

Writing to Flash............................done

Protected 27 sectors
```

13. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 9600 bps and press ESC ...
```

14. Press the Escape key (<Esc>) to re-display the Boot Management menu.

    Select 4 to exit and boot the new image.

CHAPTER 9
The Maintenance Menu

The Maintenance Menu is used to manage dump information and forward database information. It also includes a debugging menu to help with troubleshooting.

/maint
Maintenance Menu

Note – To use the Maintenance Menu, you must be logged in to the switch as the administrator.

```
[Maintenance Menu]
     sys       - System Maintenance Menu
     fdb       - Forwarding Database Manipulation Menu
     debug     - Debugging Menu
     lldp      - LLDP Cache Manipulation Menu
     arp       - ARP Cache Manipulation Menu
     route     - IP Route Manipulation Menu
     igmp      - IGMP Multicast Group Menu
     nbrcache  - IP6 NBR Cache Manipulation Menu
     route6    - IP6 Route Manipulation Menu
     uudmp     - Uuencode FLASH dump
     ptdmp     - Upload FLASH dump via FTP/TFTP
     ptlog     - Upload file via TFTP
     cldmp     - Clear FLASH dump
     tsdmp     - Tech support dump
     pttsdmp   - Upload tech support dump via FTP/TFTP
```

Dump information contains internal switch state data that is written to flash memory on the 1/10Gb Uplink ESM (GbESM) after any one of the following occurs:

- The watchdog timer forces a switch reset. The purpose of the watchdog timer is to reboot the switch if the switch software freezes.
- The switch detects a hardware or software problem that requires a reboot.

Table 279 Maintenance Menu (/maint)

Command Syntax and Usage
sys Displays the System Maintenance Menu. To view menu options, see page 471.
fdb Displays the Forwarding Database Manipulation Menu. To view menu options, see page 472.
debug Displays the Debugging Menu. To view menu options, see page 473.
lldp Displays the LLDP Cache Manipulation Menu. To view menu options, see page 474.
arp Displays the ARP Cache Manipulation Menu. To view menu options, see page 475.
route Displays the IP Route Manipulation Menu. To view menu options, see page 476.
igmp Displays the IGMP Maintenance Menu. To view menu options, see page 477.
nbrcache Displays the IPv6 Neighbor Cache Manipulation Menu. To view menu options, see page 480.
route6 Displays the IPv6 Route Manipulation Menu. To view menu options, see page 481.
uudmp Displays dump information in uuencoded format. For details, see page 482.
ptdmp *<host name> <file name>* Saves the system dump information via TFTP. For details, see page 482.
ptlog Saves the system log file (SYSLOG) via TFTP.

Table 279 Maintenance Menu (/maint)

Command Syntax and Usage
cldmp Clears dump information from flash memory. For details, see page 483.
tsdmp Dumps all GbESM information, statistics, and configuration.You can log the tsdump output into a file.
pttsdmp Redirects the technical support dump (tsdmp) to an external TFTP server.

/maint/sys
System Maintenance Menu

This menu is reserved for use by IBM Service Support. The options are used to perform system debugging.

```
[System Maintenance Menu]
      flags   - Set NVRAM flag word
      tmask   - Set MP trace mask word
```

Table 280 System Maintenance Menu Options (/maint/sys)

Command Syntax and Usage
flags *<new NVRAM flags word as 0xXXXXXXXX>* This command sets the flags that are used for debugging purposes by Technical Support personnel.
tmask *<new trace mask word as 0xXXXXXXXX>* [**p**] This command sets the trace mask that is used for debugging purposes by Technical Support personnel.

/maint/fdb
Forwarding Database Maintenance Menu

```
[FDB Manipulation Menu]
     find     - Show a single FDB entry by MAC address
     port     - Show FDB entries for a single port
     vlan     - Show FDB entries for a single VLAN
     dump     - Show all FDB entries
     del      - Delete an FDB entry
     clear    - Clear entire FDB
     mcdump   - Display all Multicast MAC entries added
     mcreload - Reload all Multicast MAC entries
```

The Forwarding Database Manipulation Menu can be used to view information and to delete a MAC address from the forwarding database or clear the entire forwarding database. This is helpful in identifying problems associated with MAC address learning and packet forwarding decisions.

Table 281 FDB Manipulation Menu Options (/maint/fdb)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<MAC address>* [*<VLAN number>*] Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using one of the following formats: □ `xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx` (such as `08:00:20:12:34:56`) □ `xxxxxxxxxxxx` (such as `080020123456`)
port *<port alias or number>* Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.
vlan *<VLAN number>* Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN.
dump Displays all entries in the Forwarding Database. For details, see page 74.
del *<MAC address>* [*<VLAN number>*] Removes a single FDB entry.
clear Clears the entire Forwarding Database from switch memory.

Table 281 FDB Manipulation Menu Options (/maint/fdb)

Command Syntax and Usage
mcdump Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.
mcreload Reloads static Multicast MAC entries.

/maint/debug
Debugging Menu

```
[Miscellaneous Debug Menu]
     tbuf     - Show MP trace buffer
     snap     - Show MP snap (or post-mortem) trace buffer
     clrcfg   - Clear all flash configs
```

The Miscellaneous Debug Menu displays trace buffer information about events that can be helpful in understanding switch operation. You can view the following information using the debug menu:

- Events traced by the Management Processor (MP)
- Events traced to a buffer area when a reset occurs

If the switch resets for any reason, the MP trace buffer is saved into the snap trace buffer area. The output from these commands can be interpreted by Service Support personnel.

Table 282 Miscellaneous Debug Menu Options (/maint/debug)

Command Syntax and Usage
tbuf Displays the Management Processor trace buffer. Header information similar to the following is shown: `MP trace buffer at 13:28:15 Fri May 30, 2008; mask: 0x2ffdf748` The buffer information is displayed after the header.
snap Displays the Management Processor snap (or post-mortem) trace buffer. This buffer contains information traced at the time that a reset occurred.
clrcfg Deletes all flash configuration blocks.

/maint/lldp
LLDP Cache Manipulation Menu

```
[LLDP Menu]
     port      - Show LLDP port information
     rx        - Show LLDP receive state machine information
     tx        - Show LLDP transmit state machine information
     remodev   - Show LLDP remote devices information
     dump      - Show all LLDP information
     clear     - Clear LLDP remote devices information
```

Table 288 describes the LLDP cache manipulation commands.

Table 283 LLDP Cache Manipulation Options (/maint/lldp)

Command Syntax and Usage
port *<port alias or number>* Displays Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) port information.
rx Displays information about the LLDP receive state machine.
tx Displays information about the LLDP transmit state machine.
remodev *<1-256>* Displays information received from LLDP -capable devices.
dump Displays all LLDP information.
clear Clears the LLDP cache.

/maint/arp
ARP Cache Maintenance Menu

```
[Address Resolution Protocol Menu]
     find      - Show a single ARP entry by IP address
     port      - Show ARP entries on a single port
     vlan      - Show ARP entries on a single VLAN
     addr      - Show ARP entries for switch's interfaces
     dump      - Show all ARP entries
     clear     - Clear ARP cache
```

Table 284 ARP Maintenance Menu Options (/maint/arp)

Command Syntax and Usage

find *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>*

Shows a single ARP entry by IP address.

port *<port alias or number>*

Shows ARP entries on a single port.

vlan *<VLAN number>*

Shows ARP entries on a single VLAN.

addr

Shows the list of IP addresses which the switch will respond to for ARP requests.

dump

Shows all ARP entries.

clear

Clears the entire ARP list from switch memory.

Note – To display all ARP entries currently held in the switch, or a portion according to one of the options listed on the menu above (`find`, `port`, `vlan`, `dump`), you can also refer to "ARP Information" on page 102.

/maint/route
IP Route Manipulation Menu

```
[IP Routing Menu]
        find  - Show a single route by destination IP address
        gw    - Show routes to a single gateway
        type  - Show routes of a single type
        tag   - Show routes of a single tag
        if    - Show routes on a single interface
        dump  - Show all routes
        clear - Clear route table
```

Table 285 IP Route Manipulation Menu Options (/maint/route)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<IP address (such as, 192.4.17.101)>* Shows a single route by destination IP address.
gw *<default gateway address (such as, 192.4.17.44)>* Shows routes to a default gateway.
type indirect|direct|local|broadcast|martian|multicast Shows routes of a single type. For a description of IP routing types, see Table 34 on page 100
tag fixed|static|addr|rip|ospf|bgp|broadcast|martian|multicast Shows routes of a single tag. For a description of IP routing tags, see Table 35 on page 101
if *<interface number>* Shows routes on a single interface.
dump Shows all routes.
clear Clears the route table from switch memory.

Note – To display all routes, you can also refer to “IP Routing Information” on page 99.

/maint/igmp
IGMP Maintenance Menu

```
[IGMP Multicast Group Menu]
     group    - Multicast Group Menu
     mrouter  - IGMP Multicast Router Port Menu
     clear    - Clear group and mrouter tables
```

Table 286 describes the IGMP Maintenance commands.

Table 286 IGMP Maintenance Menu Options (/maint/igmp)

Command Syntax and Usage
group Displays the Multicast Group menu. To view menu options, see page 478.
mrouter Displays the Multicast Router Port menu. To view menu options, see page 477.
clear Clears the IGMP group table and Mrouter tables.

/maint/igmp/group
IGMP Group Maintenance Menu

```
[IGMP Multicast Group Menu]
     find     - Show a single group by IP group address
     vlan     - Show groups on a single vlan
     port     - Show groups on a single port
     trunk    - Show groups on a single trunk
     detail   - Show detail of a single group by IP address
     dump     - Show all groups
     clear    - Clear group tables
```

Table 286 describes the IGMP Maintenance commands.

Table 287 IGMP Multicast Group Maintenance Menu Options (/maint/igmp/group)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<IP address>* Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address.
vlan *<VLAN number>* Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN.
port *<port number or alias>* Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single port.
trunk *<trunk number>* Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group.
detail *<IP address>* Displays detailed information about a single IGMP multicast group.
dump Displays information for all multicast groups.
clear Clears the IGMP group tables.

/maint/igmp/mrouter
IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance Menu

```
[IGMP Multicast Routers Menu]
     vlan     - Show all multicast router ports on a single vlan
     dump     - Show all multicast router ports
     clear    - Clear multicast router port table
```

Table 288 describes the IGMP multicast router (Mrouter) maintenance commands.

Table 288 IGMP Mrouter Maintenance Menu Options (/maint/igmp/mrouter)

Command Syntax and Usage
vlan *<VLAN number>* Shows all IGMP multicast router ports on a single VLAN.
dump Shows all multicast router ports.
clear Clears the IGMP Multicast Router port table.

/maint/nbrcache
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Manipulation

```
[Neighbor Cache Manipulation Menu]
     find     - Show a single NBR Cache entry by IP address
     port     - Show NBR Cache entries on a single port
     vlan     - Show NBR Cache entries on a single VLAN
     dump     - Show all NBR Cache entries
     clear    - Clear neighbor cache
```

Table 289 describes the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache manipulation options.

Table 289 IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Manipulation (/maint/nbrcache)

Command Syntax and Usage
find *<IPv6 address>* Shows a single IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entry by IP address.
port *<port alias or number>* Shows IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single port.
vlan *<VLAN number>* Shows IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single VLAN.
dump Shows all IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries.
clear Clears all IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries from switch memory.

/maint/route6
IPv6 Route Manipulation Menu

```
[IP6 Routing Menu]
     dump      - Show all routes
     clear     - Clear route table
```

Table 290 describes the IPv6 Route maintenance options.

Table 290 IPv6 Route Manipulation (/maint/route6)

Command Syntax and Usage
dump Shows all IPv6 routes.
clear Clears all IPv6 routes from switch memory.

/maint/uudmp
Uuencode Flash Dump

Using this command, dump information is presented in uuencoded format. This format makes it easy to capture the dump information as a file or a string of characters.

If you want to capture dump information to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the `uudmp` command. This will ensure that you do not lose any information. Once entered, the `uudmp` command will cause approximately 23,300 lines of data to be displayed on your screen and copied into the file.

Using the `uudmp` command, dump information can be read multiple times. The command does not cause the information to be updated or cleared from flash memory.

Note – Dump information is not cleared automatically. In order for any subsequent dump information to be written to flash memory, you must manually clear the dump region. For more information on clearing the dump region, see page 483.

To access dump information, at the `Maintenance#` prompt, enter:

```
Maintenance# uudmp
```

The dump information is displayed on your screen and, if you have configured your communication software to do so, captured to a file. If the dump region is empty, the following appears:

```
No FLASH dump available.
```

/maint/ptdmp *<FTP/TFTP server> <filename>*
FTP/TFTP System Dump Put

Use this command to `put` (save) the system dump to a FTP/TFTP server.

Note – If the FTP/TFTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified `ptdmp` file must exist *prior* to executing the `ptdmp` command, and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current dump data.

To save dump information via FTP/TFTP, at the `Maintenance#` prompt, enter:

```
Maintenance# ptdmp <FTP/TFTP server> <filename>
```

Where *server* is the FTP/TFTP server IPv4/IPv6 address or hostname, and *filename* is the target dump file.

/maint/cldmp

Clearing Dump Information

To clear dump information from flash memory, at the `Maintenance#` prompt, enter:

```
Maintenance# cldmp
```

The switch clears the dump region of flash memory and displays the following message:

```
FLASH dump region cleared.
```

If the flash dump region is already clear, the switch displays the following message:

```
FLASH dump region is already clear.
```

Unscheduled System Dumps

If there is an unscheduled system dump to flash memory, the following message is displayed when you log on to the switch:

```
Note: A system dump exists in FLASH. The dump was saved
      at 13:43:22 Wednesday January 30, 2010. Use /maint/uudmp to
      extract the dump for analysis and /maint/cldmp to
      clear the FLASH region. The region must be cleared
      before another dump can be saved.
```

APPENDIX A
BLADEOS Syslog Messages

The following syntax is used when outputting syslog messages:

<*Time stamp*><*Log Label*>BLADEOS<*Thread ID*>**:**<*Message*>

The following parameters are used:

- <*Timestamp*>

  The time of the message event is displayed in the following format:
  `month day hour:minute:second`
  For example: `Aug 19 14:20:30`

- <*Log Label*>

  The following types of log messages are recorded: `LOG_CRIT`, `LOG_WARNING`, `LOG_ALERT`, `LOG_ERR`, `LOG_NOTICE`, and `LOG_INFO`

- <*Thread ID*>

  This is the software thread that reports the log message. For example:
  `stg`, `ip`, `console`, `telnet`, `vrrp`, `system`, `web server`, `ssh`, `bgp`

- <*Message*>: The log message

Following is a list of potential syslog messages. To keep this list as short as possible, only the <*Thread ID*> and <*Message*> are shown. The messages are sorted by <*Log Label*>.

Where the <*Thread ID*> is listed as `mgmt`, one of the following may be shown: `console`, `telnet`, `web server`, or `ssh`.

LOG_CRIT

Thread	LOG_CRIT Message
SSH	can't allocate memory in load_MP_INT()
SSH	currently not enough resource for loading RSA {private | public key}
SYSTEM	<*port*> WRONG Type (SFP vs SFP+)
SYSTEM	<*SFP type*> inserted at port <*port*> has I2C FAILURE ! {DAC | SFP | SFP+ | XFP | ???} is DISABLED.
SYSTEM	Failed to Read <*SFP type*> {ID | Temperature | Voltage} for port {<*port*> | ???}
SYSTEM	Failed to Write Select I2C MUX for sfp <*port*>
SYSTEM	Poll SFP/XFP Failed to get Status
SYSTEM	System memory is at <*n*> percent
SYSTEM	Temp back to normal
SYSTEM	TEMP CAUTION DETECTED
SYSTEM	Temperature (<*temperature*>) is OVER Range on port <*port*>
SYSTEM	TX Fault on port <*port*>. {DAC | SFP | SFP+ | XFP | ???} is DISABLED.
SYSTEM	Voltage (<*voltage*>) is OVER Range on port <*port*>

LOG_WARNING

Thread	LOG_WARNING Message
	Changing numcos sets up the default COSq configuration. Please see diff.
	There is an IP address (<*IP address*>) conflict on the network.
8021X	Authentication session terminated with {Failure | Success} on port <*port*>
8021X	Could not create failover checkpoint record for port <*port*>
8021X	Logoff request on port <*port*>
8021X	Port <*port*> {assigned to|removed from} vlan <*VLAN*>
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response for port <*port*> has an invalid Tunnel-Type value (<*tunnel type*>); should be 13 for VLAN assignment

Thread	LOG_WARNING Message (continued)
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response for port <*port*> has an invalid Tunnel-Medium-Type value (<*tunnel type*>); should be 6 for VLAN assignment
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response for port <*port*> is missing one or more tunneling attributes for VLAN assignment
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response has a VLAN id (<*VLAN*>) of a reserved VLAN and cannot be assigned to port <*port*>
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response has a VLAN id (<*VLAN*>) of a non-existent or disabled VLAN, and cannot be assigned to port <*port*>
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response has an invalid VLAN id (<*VLAN*>) and cannot be assigned to port <*port*>
AMP	Access port <*port*> is receiving AMP packets from {access | aggregator} switch <*MAC address*>
AMP	Access trunk <*trunk ID*> is receiving AMP packets from {access | aggregator} switch <*MAC address*>
AMP	Aggregator {port <*port*> | trunk <*trunk ID*>} is receiving AMP packets from access switch <*MAC address*>
CFG	Authentication should be disabled to run RIPv2 in RIPv1 compatibility mode on interface <*interface*>.
CFG	Multicast should be disabled to run RIPv2 in RIPv1 compatibility mode on interface <*interface*>.
CFG	Switch cannot support more than 16 protocols simultaneously!
CFG	Unfit config exists when protocol-vlan apply.
HOTLINKS	"Error" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	"Learning" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	"None" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	"Side Max" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	has no "{Side Max | None | Learning | Error}" interface
IP	<*IP address*> configured as V<*version*> and received IGMP V{1 | 2} query
MGMT	Management Ports 1 and 2 DISABLED because Management Module 1 and 2 are BOTH IN-ACTIVE

Thread	LOG_WARNING Message (continued)
NTP	cannot contact any NTP server
NTP	cannot contact [primary | secondary] NTP server <*IP address*>
STACK	no master present in the stack so far
STACK	The specified backup (<*csnum*>) is the current master - a specified master; no backup will be selected in this case
SYSTEM	<*SFP type*> removed at port <*port*>
SYSTEM	Failed to read status register
SYSTEM	I2C device <*ID*> <*description*> set to access state <*state*> [from CLI]
SYSTEM	Interface <interface> failed to renew DHCP Lease.
SYSTEM	transceiver missing at port <*port*>
TEAMING	error, action is undefined
TEAMING	is down, but teardown is blocked
TEAMING	is down, control ports are auto disabled
TEAMING	is up, control ports are auto controlled

LOG_ALERT

Thread	LOG_ALERT Message
	Possible buffer overrun attack detected!
AMP	AMP group <group> topology is DOWN
AMP	AMP keep-alive timeout on port <*port*>
AMP	AMP keep-alive timeout on trunk <*trunk ID*>
AMP	AMP packets looped back on port <*port*>
AMP	AMP packets looped back on trunk <*trunk ID*>
AMP	Discarding BPDUs received on port <*port*> while AMP is enabled
AMP	Dropping AMP v<*group*> packets received on port <*port*>, expecting v<*AMP version*>
AMP	Dropping AMP v<*group*> packets received on trunk <*trunk ID*>, expecting v<*AMP version*>

Thread	LOG_ALERT Message (continued)
AMP	Port <*port*> is disabled by AMP BPDU guard
AMP	Putting port <*port*> in blocking state
BGP	Invalid notification (Code:<*code*>, Subcode:<*subcode*>) received from <*IP address*>
BGP	session with <*IP address*> failed (bad event:<*event*>)
BGP	session with <*IP address*> failed <*reason*> Reasons: ■ Connect Retry Expire ■ Holdtime Expire ■ Invalid ■ Keepalive Expire ■ Receive KEEPALIVE ■ Receive NOTIFICATION ■ Receive OPEN ■ Receive UPDATE ■ Start ■ Stop ■ Transport Conn Closed ■ Transport Conn Failed ■ Transport Conn Open ■ Transport Fatal Error
BGP	session with <*IP address*> failed <*reason type*> : <*reason*> Reason Types: ■ FSM Error ■ Hold Timer Expired ■ Message Header Error ■ OPEN Message Error ■ UPDATE Message Error Reasons: ■ AS Routing Loop ■ Attr Flags Error ■ Attr Length Error ■ Auth Failure ■ Bad BGP Identifier ■ Bad HoldTime ■ Bad Length ■ Bad Peer AS ■ Bad Type ■ Conn Not Synced ■ Invalid Network Field ■ Invalid NEXTHOP Attr ■ Invalid ORIGIN Attr ■ Malformed AS_PATH ■ Malformed Attr List ■ Missing Well Known Attr ■ None ■ Optional Attr Error ■ Unrecognized Well Known Attr ■ Unsupported Opt Param ■ Unsupported Version

Thread	LOG_ALERT Message (continued)
HOTLINKS	LACP trunk <*trunk ID*> and <*trunk ID*> formed with admin key <*key*>
IP	cannot contact default gateway <*IP address*>
IP	Dynamic Routing table is full
IP	Route table full
MGMT	Maximum number of login failures (<*threshold*>) has been exceeded.
OSPF	Interface IP <*IP address*>, Interface State {Down | Loopback | Waiting | P To P | DR | BackupDR | DR Other}: Interface down detached
OSPF	LS Database full: likely incorrect/missing routes or failed neighbors
OSPF	Neighbor Router ID <*router ID*>, Neighbor State {Down | Attempt | Init | 2 Way | ExStart | Exchange | Loading | Full | Loopback | W aiting | P To P | DR | BackupDR | DR Other}
OSPF	OSPF Route table full: likely incorrect/missing routes
RMON	Event.<*description*>
STP	CIST new root bridge
STP	CIST topology change detected
STP	Fast Forward port <*port*> active, putting port into forwarding state
STP	New preferred Fast Uplink port <*port*> active for STG <*STG*>, {restarting | canceling} timer
STP	own BPDU received from port <*port*>
STP	Port <*port*>, putting port into blocking state
STP	Preferred STG <*STG*> Fast Uplink port has gone down. Putting secondary Fast Uplink port <*port*> into forwarding
STP	Setting STG <*STG*> Fast Uplink primary port <*port*> forwarding and backup port <*port*> blocking
STP	STG <*STG*> preferred Fast Uplink port <*port*> active. Waiting <*seconds*> seconds before switching from port <*port*>
STP	STG <*STG*>, new root bridge
STP	STG <*STG*>, topology change detected

Thread	LOG_ALERT Message (continued)
STP	STG <*STG*> root port <*port*> has gone down. Putting backup Fast Uplink port <*port*> into forwarding
SYSTEM	<*SFP type*> incorrect device in port <*port*>. Device is DISABLED.
SYSTEM	<*SFP type*> inserted at port <*port*> is UNAPPROVED !
SYSTEM	<*SFP type*> inserted at port <*port*> is UNAPPROVED ! {DAC | SFP | SFP+ | XFP | ???} is DISABLED.
SYSTEM	Ingress PVST+ BPDU's spotted from port <*port*>
SYSTEM	LACP trunk <*trunk ID*> and <*trunk ID*> formed with admin key <key>
VRRP	received errored advertisement from <*IP address*>
VRRP	received incorrect addresses from <*IP address*>
VRRP	received incorrect advertisement interval <interval> from <*IP address*>
VRRP	received incorrect VRRP authentication type from <*IP address*>
VRRP	received incorrect VRRP password from <*IP address*>
VRRP	VRRP : received incorrect IP addresses list from <*IP address*>

LOG_ERR

Thread	LOG_ERR Message
CFG	Can't assign a port with same protocol to different VLANs.
CFG	Configuration file is EMPTY
CFG	Configuration is too large
CFG	Default VLAN cannot be a private-VLAN.
CFG	Error writing active config to FLASH! Configuration is too large
CFG	Error writing active config to FLASH! Unknown error
CFG	ERROR: Cannot enable/disable RMON for Mgmt Port <*port*>
CFG	Have not defined protocol type!
CFG	Management VLAN cannot be a private-VLAN.
CFG	Management VLAN cannot support protocols.

Thread	LOG_ERR Message (continued)
CFG	Maximum allowed number (30) of Alarm groups have already been created.
CFG	Maximum allowed number (30) of Event groups have already been created.
CFG	Maximum allowed number (5) of History groups have already been created.
CFG	Need to enable port's tag for tagging pvlan.
CFG	Overflow! Port has more than 16 protocols.
CFG	Port is not for this protocol.
CFG	Switch rem port fails when disable {protocol | vlan}.
CFG	TFTP {Copy|cfgRcv} attempting to redirect a previously redirected output
IP6	EXCEPTIONAL CASE Trying to create IP6 Interface after the Ip6Shutdown
IP6	Ip6IfRcvPkt(alloc,failed):if=<*interface*> flood or bug?
IP6	Ip6Lanif(down,failed):if=<*interface*>,rc=<*reason code*>
IP6	Ip6Lanif(llStatus=<*status*>,failed):if=<*interface*>,rc=<*reason code*>
IP6	Ip6SetAddr(failed):if=<*interface*>, addr <*IPv6 address*>, rc=<*reason code*>
IP6	IPv6 route table full
IP6	ipv6_add_interface_immediate: Buffer Non Linear for ip6_cfa_params
IP6	ipv6_add_nbrcache_immediate: Buffer Non Linear for ip6_cfa_params
IP6	ipv6_add_prefix_immediate: Buffer Non Linear for ip6_cfa_params
IP6	ipv6_rem_prefix_immediate: Buffer Non Linear for ip6_cfa_params
IP6	ipv6_rem_route_immediate: Buffer Non Linear for ip6_cfa_params
IP6	ipv6_vlan_change_immediate: Buffer Non Linear for ip6_cfa_params
LLDP	Port <*port*>: Cannot add new entry. MSAP database is full!
MGMT	Apply is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Attempting to add the Mgt Default Route with the Mgt IP Interface (<*interface*>) DISABLED.
MGMT	Critical Error failed to add Interface <*interface*>
MGMT	Critical Error failed to {add | attach} Loopback Interface <*interface*>
MGMT	Critical Error failed to detach Loopback Interface <*interface*> rc=<*reason code*>

Thread	LOG_ERR Message (continued)
MGMT	Diff is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Dump is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Error: Apply not done
MGMT	Error: Apply not done. Use "diff" to see pending changes, then use configuration menus to correct errors.
MGMT	ERROR: Cannot enable {OSPF | OSPFv3} on Management interface.
MGMT	Error: Invalid {image1 | image2}
MGMT	Error: Save not done.
MGMT	Firmware download failed (insufficient memory
MGMT	Revert Apply is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Revert is issued by another user. Try later.
MGMT	Save is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	unapplied changes reverted
MGMT	VPD_IP_STATIC - add_address <*IP address*> failed
NTP	unable to listen to NTP port
RMON	Maximum {Alarm | Event | History} groups exceeded when trying to add group <*group*> via SNMP
STACK	Boot Image could not be successfully received by <*MAC adress*>[. Resending it.]
STACK	Config File could not be successfully received by <*MAC adress*>[. Resending it.]
STACK	File <*File ID*> could not be successfully received by <*MAC adress*>[. Resending it.]
STACK	Image1 | 2 could not be successfully received by <*MAC adress*>[. Resending it.]
STACK	Incorrect xfer status: from <*MAC adress*> for {Boot Image | Image1 | Image2 | Config File | File <*File ID*>} status <*status*>
STACK	Switch with duplicate MAC (<*MAC address*>) trying to join.
STACK	The joining of switch (<*MAC address*>) in BCS chassis bay <*bay number*> with different port mapping is denied
STACK	The joining of switch (<*MAC address*>) with different chassis type <*chassis type*> is denied

Thread	LOG_ERR Message (continued)
STACK	The joining of switch (<*MAC address*>) with different type <*switch type*> is denied
STACK	The master is in BCS chassis bay <*bay number*> with different port mapping
STP	Cannot set "{Hello Time | Max Age | Forward Delay | Aging}" (Switch is in MSTP mode)
SYSTEM	Error: BOOTP Offer was found incompatible with the other IP interfaces
SYSTEM	Error: DHCP Offer was found invalid by ip configuration checking; please see system log for details.
SYSTEM	I2C device <*ID*> <*description*> set to access state <*state*> [from CLI]
SYSTEM	Not enough memory!
SYSTEM	{PortChannel | Trunk group} creation failed for {IntPortChannel | PortChannel | Internal Trunk group | Trunk group} <*trunk ID*>. Only <*maximum trunks*> {PortChannels | Trunk groups} supported by hardware.
TFTP	Error: Receive file from the master failed for <*file ID*>.
TFTP	Error: Receive transfer of config file from the master failed
TFTP	Error: Receive transfer of image1 | 2 from the master failed
TFTP	Error: Sending of {boot image | config file | image1 | image2|} to switch <*MAC address*> failed

LOG_NOTICE

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message
	<*minutes*> {minute | minutes} until scheduled reboot
	ARP table is full.
	Current config successfully tftp'd <*filename*> from <*hostname*>
	Current config successfully tftp'd to <*hostname*>: <*filename*>
	Number of COSqs has been changed since boot. Save and reset the switch to activate the new configuration.
	Port <*port*> mode is changed to full duplex for 1000 Mbps operation.
	scheduled switch reboot

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
	switch reset at <*time*> has been canceled
	switch reset scheduled at <*time*>
8021X	Authentication session terminated with {Failure | Success} on port <*port*>
8021X	Could not create failover checkpoint record for port <*port*>
8021X	Logoff request on port <*port*>
8021X	Port <*port*> {assigned to | removed from} vlan <*VLAN*>
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response for port <*port*> has an invalid Tunnel-Type value (<*tunnel type*>); should be 13 for VLAN assignment
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response for port <*port*> has an invalid Tunnel-Medium-Type value (<*tunnel type*>); should be 6 for VLAN assignment
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response for port <*port*> is missing one or more tunneling attributes for VLAN assignment
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response has a VLAN id (<*VLAN*>) of a reserved VLAN and cannot be assigned to port <*port*>
8021X	RADIUS server <*IP address*> auth response has an invalid VLAN id (<*VLAN*>) and cannot be assigned to port <*port*>
AMP	AMP group <group> topology is UP
AMP	Multiple LACP trunks using admin key <group> are currently active
AMP	Putting port <*port*> in forwarding state
BGP	session established with <*IP address*>
CFG	Note: The configured AMP interval and timeout-count values result in a very short keep-alive timeout that may lead to unstable topologies in some configurations. The suggested keep-alive timeout is at least <*value*> centisecond[s]
CFG	Note: AMP switch type is {aggregator | access}; aggregator-{port | portchannel | trunk} configuration is ignored
CONSOLE	RADIUS: authentication timeout. Retrying...
CONSOLE	RADIUS: failed to contact primary | secondary server
CONSOLE	RADIUS: No configured RADIUS server
CONSOLE	RADIUS: trying alternate server...

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
HOTLINKS	"Error" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	"Learning" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	"None" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	"Side Max" is set to "Standby | Active"
HOTLINKS	has no "{Side Max | None | Learning | Error}" interface
IP	cannot contact multicast router <*IP address*>
IP	default gateway <*IP address*> {disabled | enabled | operational}
IP	IGMP - {L3 IPMC | L3 IPv4 Multicas | Backup UP groups | Backup DOWN groups | IGMP groups | IPMC} table is full!
IP	IGMP - V1 timer is running for group <*IP address*>, vlan <*VLAN*>[, port <*port*>] Ignored leave!
IP	L3 table is full. Please check GEA L3 statistics (/stat/l3/gea) to verify.
IP	multicast router <*IP address*> operational
IP	New Multicast router learned on <*IP address*>, Vlan <*VLAN*>, Version V<*version*>
IP	Received {IGMPv1 | IGMPv2} query from <*IP address*>
IP	VLAN <*VLAN*> is not in the igmp relay list. Mrouter <*IP address*> will be down
IP	Warning: Enabling dhcp will delete IP interface <*interface*> and IP gateway <*gateway*>'s configurations.
IP	Warning: Enabling dhcp will delete master switch IP interface and default gateway configurations.
LACP	LACP is {up | down} on port <*port*>
LINK	link {down | up} on port <*port*>
LINK	Port <*port*> disabled by PVST Protection
MGMT	<*username*> automatically logged out from BBI because changing of authentication type
MGMT	<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {BBI | Console | Telnet/SSH}

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
MGMT	<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*> | from BBI}
MGMT	ACL <*old number*> from old configuration file moved to ACL <*new number*> in new configuration file
MGMT	Authentication failed for backdoor.
MGMT	Authentication failed for backdoor. Password incorrect!
MGMT	Authentication failed for backdoor. Telnet disabled!
MGMT	boot config block changed
MGMT	boot image changed
MGMT	boot mode changed
MGMT	Chassis Control of External Ports can not be changed thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	Chassis Control of Management via all ports can not be changed thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	Chassis Control of Reset Factory Defaults can not be changed thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	DAD found duplicate IP address on management interface <*interface*>
MGMT	enable password changed
MGMT	Error in setting the new config
MGMT	External Ports can not be DISABLED thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	External Ports DISABLED|ENABLED thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	Failed login attempt via {BBI | TELNET} from host <*IP address*>.
MGMT	Failed login attempt via the CONSOLE
MGMT	FLASH Dump cleared from BBI
MGMT	Invalid Chassis SubType (<*subtype*>) detected, assuming {bct | bc}
MGMT	Invalid IOBay (<*IOBay ID*>) detected, assuming ex@top-ex in@bot.
MGMT	Invalid SlotID (<*slot ID*>) detected, assuming Slot 1.
MGMT	Local Control of External Ports ENABLED thru Protected Mode
MGMT	Local Control of Management via all ports ENABLED thru Protected Mode

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
MGMT	Local Control of Mgmt VLAN Interface from VPD ENABLED thru Protected Mode
MGMT	Local Control of Reset Factory Defaults is ENABLED thru Protected Mode
MGMT	Management Port 1 | 2 RESET thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	Management STG 16 configurations from old config file moved to STG 32
MGMT	Management via all ports cannot be DISABLED thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	Management via all ports {ENABLED | DISABLED} thru I2C Control Register
MGMT	Membership for Port <*port*> in vlan <*VLAN*> is not effective while the port is assigned with PVID <*PVID*> by 802.1x
MGMT	Method {STATIC | DHCP | DISABLED} IP Address <*IP address*>, Mask <*netmask*>[, Gateway <*IP address*>]
MGMT	Method {STATIC | DHCPv6 | DISABLED | STATELESS} IP Address <*IPv6 address*>/<*prefix length*>[, Gateway <*IPv6 address*>]
MGMT	Mgt Gateway <*IP address*> not in the same subnet as the Mgt IP <*IP address*>/<*netmask*>
MGMT	New config set
MGMT	New Management Gateway <*IP address*> configured
MGMT	New Management Gateway <*IPv6 address*> configured default
MGMT	New Management IP Address <*IP address*> configured
MGMT	packet-buffer statistics cleared
MGMT	PANIC command from CLI
MGMT	PASSWORD FIX-UP MODE IN USE
MGMT	Password for {oper | operator} changed by {SNMP user | <*username*>}, notifying admin to save.
MGMT	Port <*port*> remains untagged while it is assigned PVID <PVID> by 802.1x
MGMT	Port <*port*> was not enabled because it is disabled thru configuration.
MGMT	Port MGT1 DISABLED and MGT2 ENABLED because Management Module 2 is active

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
MGMT	Port MGT1 ENABLED and MGT2 DISABLED because Management Module 1 is active
MGMT	Protected Mode Mismatch : MM capabilities is not a subset of MM permissions.
MGMT	Protected Mode Mismatch : MM Config inconsistent with SM Config.
MGMT	Protected Mode Mismatch : SM retains PRM local control of previously selected features.
MGMT	RADIUS server timeouts
MGMT	RADIUS: authentication timeout. Retrying...
MGMT	RADIUS: failed to contact {primary|secondary} server
MGMT	RADIUS: No configured RADIUS server
MGMT	RADIUS: trying alternate server...
MGMT	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}
MGMT	second syslog host changed to {this host | <*IP address*>}
MGMT	selectable [boot] mode changed
MGMT	STP BPDU statistics cleared
MGMT	STM Mismatch : SM does not have enough capabilities for STM.
MGMT	STM Warning : Chassis does NOT support stacking mode.
MGMT	switch reset from CLI
MGMT	syslog host changed to {this host | <*IP address*>}
MGMT	System clock set to <time>.
MGMT	System date set to <date>.
MGMT	Tacacs authentication has been enabled. Please try again with a Tacacs user and password.
MGMT	Terminating BBI connection from host <*IP address*>
MGMT	Updated switch image to match master's image version. Reset needed
MGMT	User <*username*> deleted by {SNMP user | <*username*>}.

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
MGMT	User <*username*> is {deleted | disabled} and will be ejected by {SNMP user | <*username*>}
MGMT	User oper | operator is disabled and will be ejected by {SNMP user | <*username*>}.
MGMT	Wrong config file type
NTP	System clock updated
OSPF	Neighbor Router ID <*router ID*>, Neighbor State {Down | Loopback | Waiting | P To P | DR | BackupDR | DR Other | Attempt | Init | 2 Way | ExStart | Exchange | Loading | Full}
OSPFV3	Link state database is FULL.Ignoring LSA.
OSPFV3	nbr <*router ID*> changes state from {DOWN | ATTEMPT | INIT | 2WAY | EXSTART | EXCHANGE | LOADING | FULL} to {DOWN | ATTEMPT | INIT | 2WAY | EXSTART | EXCHANGE | LOADING | FULL}[, Neighbor Down: {Interface down or detached | Dead timer expired}]
OSPFV3	virtual link nbr <*router ID*> changes state from {DOWN | ATTEMPT | INIT | 2WAY | EXSTART | EXCHANGE | LOADING | FULL} to {DOWN | ATTEMPT | INIT | 2WAY | EXSTART | EXCHANGE | LOADING | FULL}[, Neighbor Down: {Interface down or detached | Dead timer expired}]
SERVER	link {down | up} on port <*port*>
SERVER	server with MAC address <MAC address> was {added to | removed from} network
SSH	(remote disconnect msg)
SSH	<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}
SSH	<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}
SSH	Error in setting the new config
SSH	Failed login attempt via SSH
SSH	New config set
SSH	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
SSH	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}
SSH	Wrong config file type
STACK	<*MAC address*> become master {after init | from backup}
STACK	a specified master switch just joined the stack
STACK	A switch (<*MAC address*>) with no csnum assigned just joined.
STACK	attached switch <*MAC address*> cleared
STACK	BACKUP_GONE | BACKUP_PRESENT received from the master <*MAC address*>
STACK	BE_BACKUP | BE_MEMBER received from the master <*MAC address*>
STACK	BE_BACKUP | BE_MEMBER sent to <*MAC address*>
STACK	Boot Image successfully received by <*MAC address*>
STACK	CFG_REQ {received from | sent to} <*MAC address*>
STACK	CFG_SCRIPT received from the master <*MAC address*>
STACK	CFG_SCRIPT sent to <*MAC address*>
STACK	Config File successfully received by <*MAC address*>>
STACK	Current switch state changed, {all current sessions | current console session} will be terminated.
STACK	DCS sync from non-master received
STACK	File <*File ID*> successfully received by <*MAC address*>
STACK	FORCED_DETACH received from the master <*MAC address*>
STACK	FORCED_DETACH sent to <*MAC address*>
STACK	I_AM_BACKUP {received from | sent to} <*MAC address*>
STACK	I_AM_MASTER received from the master <*MAC address*>
STACK	Image1 | 2 successfully received by <*MAC address*>
STACK	ingress application traffic {are blocked | is resumed}
STACK	JOIN_STACK received from <*MAC address*>
STACK	LEAVE_STACK received from <*MAC address*>

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
STACK	Link down on stack port <*csnum*>:<*port*> (MAC <*MAC address*>)
STACK	Link up on stack port <*csnum*>:<*port*>
STACK	local csnum changed to <*csnum*>
STACK	local ports disabled by local {master | switch}
STACK	local ports disabled by the master
STACK	local ports enabled by {local master | the master}
STACK	Member could not send the status of the tftp transfer to the master
STACK	Member switch booted with <*A*> cosQ. Master switch has <*B*> cosQ. Resetting to update.
STACK	merger of two stacks detected [on remote switch <*MAC address*>]
STACK	more than one specified master switches joined the stack
STACK	Newly {attached | configured} switch's boot config is {active | backup | factory}, updating to {active | backup | factory}
STACK	Newly attached switch's boot image is <*image*>. Not matching Master's boot image <*image*>, updating.
STACK	Newly attached switch's cosQ configuration is <*A*>. Not matching Master's cosQ configuration <*B*>, updating.
STACK	Newly attached switch's flash version is <*version*>. Not matching Master's version, updating image <*image*>.
STACK	Newly attached switch's NetConfig is {enabled | disabled}, updating to{enabled | disabled}
STACK	Newly attached switch's version matches Master's flash, but not current version. Please reset Master to allow new members to join.
STACK	Newly attached switch's version matches Master's version. Rebooting attached switch.
STACK	Newly configured switch's boot config is {active | backup | factory}, updating to {active | backup | factory}
STACK	no master present now while one existed before
STACK	old master disappeared
STACK	PARAM_REQ_ATTACH received from the master <*MAC address*>

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
STACK	REQ_ATTACH received from <*MAC address*>
STACK	requested to reboot by the master
STACK	STACK: <*SFP type*> {inserted | removed} at port <*csnum*>:<*port*>
STACK	switch {revert | revert apply} from DC
STACK	Switch <*csnum*>, <*MAC address*> just joined.
STACK	switch apply from DC
STACK	switch save requested by the master
STACK	TO_JOIN_STACK {received from | sent to} <*MAC address*>
SYSTEM	<*SFP type*> inserted at port <*port*>
SYSTEM	Address for interface <*interface*> ignored because of mismatch.
SYSTEM	Change fiber GIG port <*port*> mode to full duplex
SYSTEM	Change fiber GIG port <*port*> speed to 1000
SYSTEM	Changed ARP entry for IP <*IP address*> to: MAC <MAC address>, Port <*port*>, VLAN <*VLAN*>
SYSTEM	Could not add L2 multicast entry! L2 table is full.
SYSTEM	Could NOT read Active Cable Compliance
SYSTEM	ECMP route gateway <*IP address*> [via if <*interface*>] is {down | up}
SYSTEM	Enable auto negotiation for copper GIG port: <*port*>
SYSTEM	Failed to Read <*SFP type*> ID for port <*port*>
SYSTEM	Failed to read 10Gb Compliance (SR/LR) for <*SFP type*> <*port*>.
SYSTEM	Failed to read cable length for DAC.
SYSTEM	Failed to read Connector Type (OPT/CX4) for <*SFP type*> <*port*>.
SYSTEM	I2C device <ID> <description> set to access state <state> [from CLI]
SYSTEM	link {down | up} on port <*port*>
SYSTEM	Mask for interface <*interface*> ignored because of mismatch.
SYSTEM	Not enough memory!
SYSTEM	Port <*port*> disabled

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
SYSTEM	Port <*port*> disabled by BPDU Guard
SYSTEM	Port <*port*> disabled by OAM (unidirectional | TX-RX Loop)
SYSTEM	Port <*port*> disabled by UDLD (unknown | unidirectional | bidirectional | TX-RX loop | neighbor mismatch)
SYSTEM	Port <*port*> disabled due to reason code <*reason code*>
SYSTEM	rebooted (<*reason*>)[, administrator logged in] Reason: ■ Boot watchdog reset ■ console PANIC command ■ console RESET KEY ■ hard reset by SNMP ■ hard reset by WEB-UI ■ hard reset from console ■ hard reset from Telnet ■ low memory ■ MM Cycled Power Domain ■ power cycle ■ Reset Button was pushed ■ reset by SNMP ■ reset by WEB-UI ■ reset from console ■ reset from EM ■ reset from Telnet/SSH ■ scheduled reboot ■ SMS-64 found an over-voltage ■ SMS-64 found an under-voltage ■ software ASSERT ■ software PANIC ■ software VERIFY ■ Telnet PANIC command ■ unknown reason ■ watchdog timer
SYSTEM	Received BOOTP Offer: IP: <*IP address*>, Mask: <netmask>, Broadcast <*IP address*>, GW: <*IP address*>
SYSTEM	Received DHCP Offer: IP: <*IP address*>, Mask: <*netmask*> Broadcast <*IP address*>, GW: <*IP address*>
SYSTEM	Received DHCPv6 Reply for IF <*interface*> IPv6: <*IPv6 address*> Prefix: <*prefix length*>
SYSTEM	server with MAC address <*MAC address*> was {added to | removed from} network
SYSTEM	SM_PRM_Control change FAILED.
SYSTEM	SM_PRM_Control changed.
SYSTEM	Static route gateway <*IP address*> [via if <*interface*>] is {down | up}

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
SYSTEM	transceiver missing at port <*port*>
SYSTEM	Watchdog threshold changed from <old value> to <new value> seconds
SYSTEM	Watchdog timer has been {enabled | disabled}
TEAMING	error, action is undefined
TEAMING	is down, but teardown is blocked
TEAMING	is down, control ports are auto disabled
TEAMING	is up, control ports are auto controlled
VLAN	Default VLAN can not be deleted
VM	<*IP address*> moved from {port <*port*> | trunk IT <*trunk ID*>} to {port <*port*> | trunk IT <*trunk ID*>}
VM	Could not create check point entry for VM MAC [HOST]
VM	MAC address <*MAC address*> moved from {port <*port*> | trunk IT <*trunk ID*>} to {port <*port*> | trunk IT <*trunk ID*>}
VM	[(Refresh)] VI server unreachable or certificate invalid.
VM	Virtual Machine with {IP address <*IP address*> | MAC address <*MAC address*>} came online
VM	Virtual Machine with {IP address <*IP address*> | MAC address <*MAC address*>} changed its VLAN to <*new VLAN*>. It was previously in VLAN <*old VLAN*>
VM	Virtual Machine with {IP address <*IP address*> | MAC address <*MAC address*>} is a member of VLAN <*VLAN*>
VM	Virtual Machine with {IP address <*IP address*> | MAC address <*MAC address*>} is not in VLAN <*VLAN*> anymore
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent command not implemented.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent could not be started.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent could not login to server.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent could not retrieve {host|VM} properties.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent encountered a file error.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent encountered an IPC error.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent file error.

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
VM	[(Refresh)] VM Agent not active.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent operation failed due to a conflict.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent operation failed.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent operation needs no change.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent operation timed out.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent protocol error.
VM	VM agent resumed (Refresh).
VM	VM agent resumed (Scan).
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent timed out and could not be stopped.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent timed out.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent unable to logout from server.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent unknown error.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent VE limit reached.
VM	[(Refresh)] VM agent: Invalid ID.
VM	VM agent: local table full.
VM	VM MAC <*MAC address*> NOT added to hash table
VM	VM move detected but failed to move network conf
VRRP	virtual router <*IP address*> is now {BACKUP|MASTER}
WEB	<*username*> ejected from BBI
WEB	<*username*> ejected from BBI because username password was changed
WEB	RSA host key is being saved to Flash ROM, please don't reboot the box immediately.

LOG_INFO

Thread	LOG_INFO Message
	System log cleared by user <*username*>.
	System log cleared via SNMP.

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
DIFFTRAK	/* Config changes at <time> by <*username*> */ <*config diff*> /* Done */
HOTLINKS	"Error" is set to "{Active | Standby}"
HOTLINKS	"Learning" is set to "{Active | Standby}"
HOTLINKS	"None" is set to "{Active | Standby}"
HOTLINKS	"Side Max" is set to "{Active | Standby}"
HOTLINKS	has no "{Side Max | None | Learning | Error}" interface
MGMT	/* Config changes at <time> by <*username*> */ <*config diff*> /* Done */
MGMT	<*username*> ejected from BBI
MGMT	<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}
MGMT	All local control functions are enabled when PRM mode is activated
MGMT	boot config block changed
MGMT	Boot image ({Boot | Kernel | FS}, <*size*> bytes) download complete.
MGMT	boot image changed
MGMT	boot kernel download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	boot kernel downloaded {from host <*hostname*> | via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <*version*>
MGMT	boot kernel downloaded from host <*hostname*>, file'<*filename*>', software version <*version*>
MGMT	boot kernel downloaded from the master, softer version <*version*>
MGMT	Boot Sector now contains Software Version <*version*>
MGMT	Can't downgrade to image with only single flash support
MGMT	Could not revert unsaved changes
MGMT	Download already currently in progress. Try again later via {Browser | BBI}
MGMT	Error in setting the new config
MGMT	Failed to allocate buffer for diff track.
MGMT	Failover just occurred, please try later

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
MGMT	Firmware download failed to {invalid image | image1 | image2 | boot kernel | undefined | SP boot kernel}
MGMT	Firmware downloaded to {invalid image | image1 | image2 | boot kernel | undefined | SP boot kernel}.
MGMT	Flash dump successfully tftp'd to <*hostname*>:<*filename*>
MGMT	FLASH ERROR - invalid address used
MGMT	Flash Read Error. Failed to read flash into holding structure. Quitting
MGMT	Flash Write Error
MGMT	Flash Write Error. Failed to allocate buffer. Quitting
MGMT	Flash Write Error. Trying again
MGMT	Forced unit detach detected, please try later
MGMT	FS Sector now contains Software Version <*version*>
MGMT	image1 | 2 download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	image1 | 2 downloaded {from host <*hostname*> | via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <*version*>
MGMT	image1 | 2 downloaded from host <*hostname*>, file'<*filename*>', software version <*version*>
MGMT	image1 | 2 downloaded from the master, softer version <*version*>
MGMT	image1 | 2 now contains Software Version <*version*>
MGMT	Incorrect image being loaded
MGMT	Invalid diff track address. Continuing with apply()
MGMT	Invalid image being loaded for this switch type
MGMT	invalid image download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	invalid image downloaded {from host <*hostname*> | via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <*version*>
MGMT	invalid image downloaded from host <*hostname*>, file '<*filename*>', software version <*version*>
MGMT	invalid image downloaded from the master, softer version <*version*>
MGMT	Kernel Sector now contains Software Version <*version*>

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
MGMT	NETBOOT: Config successfully downloaded and applied from <*hostname*>:<*filename*>
MGMT	New config set
MGMT	new configuration applied [from BBI | EM | NETBOOT | SCP | SNMP | Stacking Master]
MGMT	new configuration saved from {BBI | BladeOS | ISCLI | SNMP}
MGMT	Please save your current configuration and restart the stack.
MGMT	Protected Mode is already OFF.
MGMT	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}
MGMT	Setting of Mgmt VLAN Interface cannot be changed to Disabled
MGMT	SP boot kernel download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	SP boot kernel downloaded {from host <*hostname*> | via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <*version*>
MGMT	SP boot kernel downloaded from host <*hostname*>, file '<*filename*>', software version <*version*>
MGMT	iSP boot kernel downloaded from the master, softer version <*version*>
MGMT	Starting Firmware download for {invalid image | image1 | image2 | boot kernel | undefined | SP boot kernel}.
MGMT	Static FDB entry on disabled VLAN
MGMT	Tech support dump failed
MGMT	Tech support dump successfully tftp'd to <*hostname*>:<*filename*>
MGMT	Two Phase Apply Failed in Creating Backup Config Block.
MGMT	undefined download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	undefined downloaded {from host <*hostname*> | via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <*version*>
MGMT	undefined downloaded from host <*hostname*>, file '<*filename*>', software version <*version*>

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
MGMT	undefined downloaded from the master, softer version <*version*>
MGMT	unsaved changes reverted except the backup [from BBI | from SNMP]
MGMT	unsaved changes reverted [from BBI | from SNMP]
MGMT	Unsupported GBIC {accepted | refused}
MGMT	user {SNMP user | <*username*>} ejected from BBI
MGMT	Verification of new {invalid image | image1 | image2 | boot kernel | undefined | SP boot kernel} in FLASH successful.
MGMT	WARNING WARNING WARNING WARNING!!!!!!!!!! CRC Error detected in BOOT region ({Boot | Kernel | FS}) - download another image and DO NOT reset your switch
MGMT	WARNING: A Reboot is required for the new downloaded image to take effect.
MGMT	Watchdog has been {enabled | disabled}
MGMT	Watchdog timeout interval is now <*seconds*> seconds)
MGMT	Writing to flash...This can take up to {90 | 150} seconds. Please wait
MGMT	Wrong config file type
MGMT	You must enable permission for control of {External Management | External Ports | Factory Default Reset | Mgmt VLAN Interface} from the MM or you must Disable this feature.
MGMT	You must select at least one PRM Feature to turn on
RMON	RMON {alarm | event | history} index <*ID*> was deleted via SNMP
RMON	SNMP configuration for RMON {alarm | event | history} index <*ID*> applied
SSH	<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}
SSH	<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}
SSH	Error in setting the new config
SSH	New config set
SSH	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) {logout | ejected | idle timeout | connection closed} from {Console | Telnet/SSH}
SSH	scp<*username*>(<*user type*>) login {on Console | from host <*IP address*>}

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
SSH	server key autogen {starts | completes}
SSH	Wrong config file type
SYSTEM	booted version <*version*> from Flash image <*image*>, {active | backup | factory} config block
SYSTEM	FDB Learning DISABLED|ENABLED for port <*port*>
TFTP	Successfully sent {boot image | image1 | mage2} to switch <*MAC adress*>

Appendix B

BLADEOS SNMP Agent

SNMP Overview

The BLADEOS SNMP agent supports SNMP version 3. Security is provided through SNMP community strings. The default community strings are "`public`" for `SNMP GET` operation and "`private`" for `SNMP SET` operation. The community string can be modified only through the Command Line Interface (CLI). Detailed SNMP MIBs and trap definitions of the BLADEOS SNMP agent are contained in the following BLADEOS enterprise MIB document:

```
GbESM-10Ub-L2L3.mib
```

The BLADEOS SNMP agent supports the following standard MIBs:

- rfc1213.mib
- rfc1215.mib
- rfc1493.mib
- rfc1573.mib
- rfc1643.mib
- rfc1757.mib
- rfc1907.mib
- rfc2037.mib
- rfc2571.mib
- rfc2572.mib
- rfc2573.mib
- rfc2574.mib
- rfc2575.mib
- rfc2576.mib
- ieee8021ab.mib
- dot1x.mib
- rfc1657.mib
- rfc1850.mib

The BLADEOS SNMP agent supports the following generic traps as defined in RFC 1215:

- ColdStart
- WarmStart
- LinkDown
- LinkUp
- AuthenticationFailure

The SNMP agent also supports two Spanning Tree traps as defined in RFC 1493:

- NewRoot
- TopologyChange

The following are the enterprise SNMP traps supported in BLADEOS:

Table 291 BLADEOS-Supported Enterprise SNMP Traps

Trap Name	Description
altSwDefGwUp	Signifies that the default gateway is alive.
altSwDefGwDown	Signifies that the default gateway is down.
altSwDefGwInService	Signifies that the default gateway is up and in service
altSwDefGwNotInService	Signifies that the default gateway is alive but not in service
altSwVrrpNewMaster	Indicates that the sending agent has transitioned to 'Master' state.
altSwVrrpNewBackup	Indicates that the sending agent has transitioned to 'Backup' state.
altSwVrrpAuthFailure	Signifies that a packet has been received from a router whose authentication key or authentication type conflicts with this router's authentication key or authentication type. Implementation of this trap is optional.
altSwLoginFailure	Signifies that someone failed to enter a valid username/password combination.
altSwTempExceedThreshold	Signifies that the switch temperature has exceeded maximum safety limits.
altSwTempReturnThreshold	Signifies that the switch temperature has returned below maximum safety limits.
altSwStgNewRoot	Signifies that the bridge has become the new root of the STG.
altSwStgTopologyChanged	Signifies that there was a STG topology change.
altSwStgBlockingState	An altSwStgBlockingState trap is sent when port state is changed in blocking state.
altSwCistNewRoot	Signifies that the bridge has become the new root of the CIST.
altSwCistTopologyChanged	Signifies that there was a CIST topology change.
altSwHotlinksMasterUp	Signifies that the Master interface is active.
altSwHotlinksMasterDn	Signifies that the Master interface is not active.
altSwHotlinksBackupUp	Signifies that the Backup interface is active.

Table 291 BLADEOS-Supported Enterprise SNMP Traps

Trap Name	Description
altSwHotlinksBackupDn	Signifies that the Backup interface is not active.
altSwHotlinksNone	Signifies that there are no active interfaces.
altSwValidLogin	Signifies that a user login has occurred.
altSwValidLogout	Signifies that a user logout has occurred.
altSwNtpNotServer	An altSwNtpNotServer trap is sent when cannot contact primary or secondary NTP server.
altSwNtpUpdateClock	An altSwNtpUpdateClock trap is sent when received NTP update.

Switch Images and Configuration Files

This section describes how to use MIB calls to work with switch images and configuration files. You can use a standard SNMP tool to perform the actions, using the MIBs listed in Table 292.

Table 292 lists the MIBS used to perform operations associated with the Switch Image and Configuration files.

Table 292 MIBs for Switch Image and Configuration Files

MIB Name	MIB OID
agTransferServer	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.1.0
agTransferImage	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.2.0
agTransferImageFileName	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.3.0
agTransferCfgFileName	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.4.0
agTransferDumpFileName	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.5.0
agTransferAction	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.6.0
agTransferLastActionStatus	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.7.0
agTransferUserName	1.3.6.1.4.1872.2.5.1.1.7.9.0
agTransferPassword	1.3.6.1.4.1.1872.2.5.1.1.7.10.0
agTransferTSDumpFileName	1.3.6.1.4.1.1872.2.5.1.1.7.11.0

The following SNMP actions can be performed using the MIBs listed in Table 292.

- Load a new Switch image (boot or running) from a FTP/TFTP server
- Load a previously saved switch configuration from a FTP/TFTP server
- Save the switch configuration to a FTP/TFTP server
- Save a switch dump to a FTP/TFTP server

Loading a New Switch Image

To load a new switch image with the name "`MyNewImage-1.img`" into `image2`, follow the steps below. This example assumes you have a FTP/TFTP server at 192.168.10.10.

1. Set the FTP/TFTP server address where the switch image resides:

   ```
   Set agTransferServer.0 "192.168.10.10"
   ```

2. Set the area where the new image will be loaded:

   ```
   Set agTransferImage.0 "image2"
   ```

3. Set the name of the image:

   ```
   Set agTransferImageFileName.0 "MyNewImage-1.img"
   ```

4. If you are using an FTP server, enter a username:

   ```
   Set agTransferUserName.0 "MyName"
   ```

5. If you are using an FTP server, enter a password:

   ```
   Set agTransferPassword.0 "MyPassword"
   ```

6. Initiate the transfer. To transfer a switch image, enter 2 (gtimg):

   ```
   Set agTransferAction.0 "2"
   ```

Loading a Saved Switch Configuration

To load a saved switch configuration with the name "MyRunningConfig.cfg" into the switch, follow the steps below. This example assumes you have a TFTP server at 192.168.10.10.

1. Set the FTP/TFTP server address where the switch Configuration File resides:

   ```
   Set agTransferServer.0 "192.168.10.10"
   ```

2. Set the name of the configuration file:

   ```
   Set agTransferCfgFileName.0 "MyRunningConfig.cfg"
   ```

3. If you are using an FTP server, enter a username:

```
Set agTransferUserName.0 "MyName"
```

4. If you are using an FTP server, enter a password:

```
Set agTransferPassword.0 "MyPassword"
```

5. Initiate the transfer. To restore a running configuration, enter 3:

```
Set agTransferAction.0 "3"
```

Saving the Switch Configuration

To save the switch configuration to a FTP/TFTP server follow the steps below. This example assumes you have a FTP/TFTP server at 192.168.10.10.

1. Set the FTP/TFTP server address where the configuration file is saved:

```
Set agTransferServer.0 "192.168.10.10"
```

2. Set the name of the configuration file:

```
Set agTransferCfgFileName.0 "MyRunningConfig.cfg"
```

3. If you are using an FTP server, enter a username:

```
Set agTransferUserName.0 "MyName"
```

4. If you are using an FTP server, enter a password:

```
Set agTransferPassword.0 "MyPassword"
```

5. Initiate the transfer. To save a running configuration file, enter 4:

```
Set agTransferAction.0 "4"
```

Saving a Switch Dump

To save a switch dump to a FTP/TFTP server, follow the steps below. This example assumes you have a FTP/TFTP server at 192.168.10.10.

1. Set the FTP/TFTP server address where the configuration will be saved:

```
Set agTransferServer.0 "192.168.10.10"
```

2. Set the name of dump file:

```
Set agTransferDumpFileName.0 "MyDumpFile.dmp"
```

3. If you are using an FTP server, enter a username:

```
Set agTransferUserName.0 "MyName"
```

4. If you are using an FTP server, enter a password:

```
Set agTransferPassword.0 "MyPassword"
```

5. Initiate the transfer. To save a dump file, enter 5:

```
Set agTransferAction.0 "5"
```

Index

Symbols

/ command 39

Numerics

802.1p 273
802.1x 292

A

abbreviating commands (CLI) 44
access control
    user 253
ACL Port menu 268, 269
ACL re-marking 282
ACL statistics 209
active configuration block 220, 463
active IP interface 402
active port
    VLAN 402
active switch configuration
    gtcfg 437
    ptcfg 436
    restoring 437
active switch, saving and loading configuration 437
addr
    IP route tag 101
administrator account 27, 29
admpw (system option) 253
aggregator
    AMP 72
aging
    STP information 87, 90
AMP aggregator 72
AMP configuration 298
AMP group information 73
apply (global command) 220
applying configuration changes 220
autonomous system filter action 357
autonomous system filter path
    action 357
    as 357
    aspath 357

B

backup configuration block 220, 463
banner (system option) 223
BBI 21
BGP
    aggregation configuration 379
    configuration 373
    eBGP 373
    iBGP 373
    in route 376
    IP address, border router 375
    IP route tag 101
    keep-alive time 375
    peer 373
    peer configuration 375
    redistribution configuration 377
    remote autonomous system 375
    router hops 376
BLOCKING (port state) 88
Boot Management menu 465
boot options menu 453
bootstrap protocol 393
Border Gateway Protocol 101
    configuration 373
Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)
    operations-level options 445
BPDU. *See Bridge Protocol Data Unit.*
bridge priority 87, 93
Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) 87, 93
    STP transmission frequency 309
Bridge Spanning-Tree parameters 309

broadcast
IP route tag 101
IP route type 100
Browser-Based Interface 21

C

capture dump information to a file 482
Cisco Ether Channel 318
CIST 304
CIST information 92
clear
ARP entries 475
dump information 483
FDB entry 472
routing table 476
command (help) 39
Command-Line Interface (CLI) ..... 21 to 28, 29, 37
commands
abbreviations 44
conventions used in this manual 17
global commands 39
shortcuts 43
stacking 43
tab completion 44
Common Internal Spanning Tree 304
configuration
802.1x 292
administrator password 253
apply changes 220
CIST 304
default gateway interval, for health checks 345
default gateway IP address 345
dump command 436
failover 323
flow control 265
Gigabit Ethernet 261
IGMP 380
IP static route 348
IP subnet address 342
IPv4 static route 346
LDAP 234
port mirroring 288
port trunking 318
save changes 220
SNMP 237
switch IP address 341
TACACS+ 230
user password 253
view changes 219
VLAN default (PVID) 262
VLAN IP interface 342
VLAN tagging 262
VRRP 394
configuration block
active 463
backup 463
factory 463
selection 463
configuration menu 217
configuration, RIP 358
configuring routing information protocol 359
connecting
via console 22
console port
connecting 22
COS queue information 130
cost
STP information 87, 90, 93
STP port option 310
CPU statistics 208
CPU utilization 208
cur (system option) 229, 236, 251

D

date
system option 222
daylight savings time 223
debugging 469
default gateway
information 97, 98
interval, for health checks 345
default gateway, IPv6 405
default password 27
delete
FDB entry 472
diff (global) command, viewing changes 219
direct (IP route type) 100
directed broadcasts 352
DISABLED (port state) 88
disconnect idle timeout 28
DNS statistics 186
downloading software 459
dump
configuration command 436
maintenance 469

duplex mode
link status 46, 138
dynamic routes 476

E

ECMP route hashing 347
error disable and recovery
port 264
system 224
EtherChannel (port trunking) 318

F

factory configuration block 463
factory default configuration 28, 29, 30
failover
configuration 323
FDB statistics 168
first-time configuration ..... 28, 29 to 35
fixed
IP route tag 101
flag field 103
flow control 46, 138
configuring 265
forwarding configuration
IP forwarding configuration 352
forwarding database (FDB) 469
delete entry 472
Forwarding Database Information Menu 73
Forwarding Database Menu 472
forwarding state (FWD) 75, 87, 93, 94
fwd (STP bridge option) 309
FwdDel (forward delay), bridge port 87, 90, 93

G

gateway, IPv4 345
gig (Port Menu option) 261
Gigabit Ethernet
configuration 261
Gigabit Ethernet Physical Link 261
global commands 39
gtcfg (TFTP load command) 437

H

health checks
default gateway interval, retries 345
retry, number of failed health checks 345
hello
STP information 87, 90, 93
help 39
Hot Links configuration 329
hot-standby failover 400
hprompt
system option 223
HTTPS 256

I

ICMP statistics 187
idle timeout 28
IEEE standards
802.1d 87, 307
802.1p 273
802.1s 302
802.1w 302
802.1x 84
IGMP 380
IGMP Snooping 381
IGMP statistics 192
image
downloading 459
software, selecting 462
indirect (IP route type) 100
Information Menu 45
Interface change stats 197, 202
IP address
ARP information 102
configuring default gateway 345
IP forwarding
directed broadcasts 352
IP forwarding information 97, 98
IP Information 122, 124
IP Information Menu 97, 98
IP interface 342
active 402
configuring address 341
configuring VLANs 342
IP interfaces 100
information 97, 98
IP route tag 101
priority increment value (ifs) for VRRP 404
IP network filter configuration 353
IP Route Manipulation Menu 476
IP routing
tag parameters 101
IP Static Route Menu 348
IP statistics 177, 180
IP switch processor statistics 174
IPv4 Static Route Menu 346
IPv6 default gateway configuration 405

IPv6 Neighbor Discovery 343
IPv6 static routes 406

L

LACP 321
Layer 2 Menu 68
Layer 3 Menu 96
LDAP 234
LEARNING (port state) 87, 88, 93
Link Aggregation Control Protocolconfiguration
    LACP 321
link status 46
    command 138
    duplex mode 46, 138
    port speed 46, 138
Link Status Information 138
linkt (SNMP option) 238
LISTENING (port state) 88
LLDP
    configuration 314
    statistics 171
    TLV 316
local (IP route type) 100
log (syslog messages) 226
Loopback Interface configuration 422

M

MAC (media access control) address 49, 62, 73, 102, 472
Main Menu 37
    Command-Line Interface (CLI) 28
    summary 38
Maintenance
    IGMP 477
    IGMP Groups 478
    IGMP Multicast Routers 479
Maintenance Menu 469
management module 22
Management Processor (MP) 473
    display MAC address 49, 62
manual style conventions 17
martian
    IP route tag (filtered) 101
    IP route type (filtered out) 100
mask (IP interface subnet address) 342
MaxAge (STP information) 87, 90, 93
MD5 cryptographic authentication 365
MD5 key 368
media access control. *See MAC address.*
metering (ACL)ACL metering 281
Miscellaneous Debug Menu 473
monitor port 288
mp packet 206
MP. *See Management Processor.*
multicast IP route type 100
multiple management VLANs 334
Multiple Spanning Tree configuration 302
mxage (STP bridge option) 309

N

nbr change statistics 195, 200
Neighbor Discovery cache configuration 407
Neighbor Discovery configuration 343
network management 21
notice 223
NTP server menu 236
NTP synchronization 236

O

OAM Discovery
    configuration 267
    information 83
online help 39
Operation, Administration, and Maintenance protocol . 267
operations menu 439
operations-level BGP options 445
operations-level IP options 445
Operations-Level Port Options 442, 443, 446
operations-level VRRP options 444
ospf
    area index 362, 364, 408
    authentication key 368
    configuration 362
    cost of the selected path 367
    cost value of the host 371, 419
    dead, declaring a silent router to be down 368, 416
    dead, health parameter of a hello packet . 369, 418
    export 372
    fixed routes 373
    general 194
    global 194
    hello, authentication parameter of a hello packet 369, 418

host entry configuration 370, 419
host routes 362, 409
interface 362, 408
interface configuration 367
link state database 363, 409
Not-So-Stubby Area 364, 411
priority value of the switch interface 367
range number 362, 408
redistribution menu 363, 409
route redistribution configuration 371
spf, shortest path first 365
stub area 364, 411
summary range configuration 366
transit area 364, 411
transit delay 368
type 364, 411
virtual link 362, 408
virtual link configuration 369, 418
virtual neighbor, router ID 369, 418
OSPF Database Information 109
OSPF general 106
OSPF General Information 108, 115
OSPF Information 106, 112
OSPF Information Route Codes 111
OSPF statistics 193, 198
OSPFv3
configuration 408

P

parameters
tag 101
type 100
Password
user access control 253
password
administrator account 27
default 27
user account 27
VRRP authentication 403
passwords 27
ping 40
poisoned reverse, as used with split horizon 359
port configuration 261
Port Error Disable and Recovery 264
Port Menu
configuration options 261
configuring Gigabit Ethernet (gig) 261
port mirroring
configuration 288
Port number 138
port speed 46, 138
port states
UNK (unknown) 75
port trunking
description 318
port trunking configuration 318
ports
disabling (temporarily) 264
information 139
membership of the VLAN 70, 95
priority 87, 93
STP port priority 310
VLAN ID 46, 139
preemption
assuming VRRP master routing authority 398
virtual router 397, 401
priority
virtual router 401
priority (STP port option) 310
prisrv
primary radius server 228
Private VLAN 337
Protected Mode 446
Protocol-based VLAN 335
ptcfg (TFTP save command) 436
PVID (port VLAN ID) 46, 139
PVLAN 335
pwd 41

Q

quiet (screen display option) 41

R

RADIUS server menu 228
read community string (SNMP option) 238
receive flow control 265
reference ports 75
re-mark ACL 282
Remote Monitoring (RMON) 423
restarting switch setup 31
retries
radius server 228
retry
health checks for default gateway 345
rip
IP route tag 101
RIP Information 119
RIP information 119, 120, 121
RIP. *See Routing Information Protocol.*

RMON
configuration ... 423
information ... 133
port configuration ... 262
statistics ... 162
route statistics ... 184, 185
router hops ... 376
routing information protocol
configuration ... 359
Routing Information Protocol (RIP) ... 101, 358
options ... 359
poisoned reverse ... 359
split horizon ... 359
version 1 parameters ... 359
RSTP information ... 89
Rx/Tx statistics ... 195, 199

S

save (global command) ... 220
noback option ... 220
save command ... 463
secret
radius server ... 228
secsrv
secondary radius server ... 228
Secure Shell ... 226
setup facility ... 28, 29
restarting ... 31
starting ... 30
stopping ... 31
sFlow configuration ... 259
shortcuts (CLI) ... 43
snap traces
buffer ... 473
SNMP ... 21, 146, 237
menu options ... 238
set and get access ... 238
SNMP Agent ... 513
SNMP statistics ... 211
SNMPv3 ... 239
software
image ... 459
image file and version ... 49, 62
software upgrade
recovery ... 465
spanning tree
configuration ... 307
Spanning-Tree Protocol ... 94
bridge parameters ... 309
bridge priority ... 87, 93
port cost option ... 310
port priority option ... 310
root bridge ... 87, 93, 309
switch reset effect ... 463
split horizon ... 359
Stacking
boot options ... 454
configuration ... 270
stacking commands (CLI) ... 43
starting switch setup ... 30
state (STP information) ... 88, 90, 93
static
IP route tag ... 101
static route
rem ... 346
static route, IPv6 ... 406
statis route
add ... 346
statistics
management processor ... 205
Statistics Menu ... 145
stopping switch setup ... 31
subnet address mask ... 342
subnets
IP interface ... 341
switch
name and location ... 49, 62
resetting ... 463
syslog
system host log configuration ... 225
system
contact (SNMP option) ... 238
date and time ... 49, 62
information ... 62
location (SNMP option) ... 238
System Error Disable and Recovery ... 224
System Information ... 48
System Maintenance Menu ... 471

system options
admpw (administrator password) 253
cur (current system parameters) 229, 236, 251
date 222
hprompt 223
login banner 223
time 222
tnport 250
usrpw (user password) 253
wport 250
system parameters, current 229, 236, 251

T

tab completion (CLI) 44
tacacs 230
TACACS+ 230
TCP 175
TCP statistics 189, 207
Telnet
configuring switches using 436
telnet
radius server 229
Telnet support
optional setup for Telnet support 31
text conventions 17
TFTP 461
PUT and GET commands 436
TFTP server 436
thash 320
time
system option 222
timeout
radius server 228
timeouts
idle connection 28
timers kickoff 197, 202
TLV 316
tnport
system option 250
trace buffer 473
traceroute 41
Tracking
VRRP 396
transmit flow control 265
trunk hash algorithm 319
trunk troup information 94
type of area
ospf 364, 411
type parameters 100
typographic conventions, manual 17

U

UCB statistics 208
UDLD
configuration 266
information 82
UDP 175
UDP statistics 191
UniDirectional Link Detection 266
unknown (UNK) port state 75
Unscheduled System Dump 483
upgrade
recover from failure 465
upgrade, switch software 459
user access control configuration 253
user account 27
usrpw (system option) 253
Uuencode Flash Dump 482

V

verbose 41
virtual router
description 396
priority 401
tracking criteria 398
virtual router group
VRRP priority tracking 400
virtual router group configuration 400
virtual router group priority tracking 402
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP)
authentication parameters for IP interfaces 403
group options (prio) 401
operations-level options 444
password, authentication 403
priority election for the virtual router 397
priority tracking options 375, 399
Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol configuration 394
virtual routers
increasing priority level of 398
master preemption (preem) 401
master preemption (prio) 397
priority increment values (vrs) for VRRP 404
virtualization
configuration 428
information 141
operations 449
VLAN
active port 402
configuration 333

VLAN tagging
port configuration 262
port restrictions..... 334
VLANs
ARP entry information 102
information 95
name 70, 95
port membership..... 70, 95
setting default number (PVID)..... 262
tagging 46, 139, 334
VLAN Number 95
VM
bandwidth management..... 429
group configuration..... 431
information 142
policy..... 429
profile configuration..... 433
VMware configuration 435
VMware information..... 142
VMware operations..... 449
VRID (virtual router ID) 396, 400
VRRP
interface configuration..... 403
master advertisements 397
tracking 396
tracking configuration 404
VRRP Information 128
VRRP master advertisements
time interval..... 401
VRRP statistics 203

W

watchdog timer 469
weights
setting virtual router priority values..... 404
wport 250
write community string (SNMP option)..... 238